

Table of Contents

I.	The Word of God	
Lesson 1:	The Origin of the Bible.....	4
Lesson 2:	The Inspiration of the Scriptures.....	9
Lesson 3:	The Symbols of God’s Word- Part 1.....	14
Lesson 4:	The Symbols of God’s Word- Part 2.....	19
Lesson 5:	Studying The Bible – Part 1.....	24
Lesson 6:	Studying The Bible – Part 2.....	31
II.	God’s Word the Foundation of Our Faith	
Lesson 1:	The Inspiration of the Scriptures.....	38
Lesson 2:	The Power of God’s Word.....	45
Lesson 3:	The Entrance of His Word Gives Light.....	52
Lesson 4:	Faith Begins Where the Will of God is Known.....	58
III.	Faith That Moves Mountains	
Lesson 1:	The Word of His Grace.....	66
Lesson 2:	The Truth and The Anointing.....	71
Lesson 3:	The Symbols of God’s Word – Part 1.....	76
Lesson 4:	The Symbols of God’s Word – Part 2.....	83
Lesson 5:	Man was Created in God’s Class.....	90
Lesson 6:	Life and Death are in the Power of the Tongue.....	96
Lesson 7:	Spiritual Laws.....	103
Lesson 8:	Introduction to Faith.....	110
Lesson 9:	The Word of Faith – Part 1.....	117
Lesson 10:	The Word of Faith – Part 2.....	124
Lesson 11:	The Spirit of Faith – Part 1.....	131
Lesson 12:	The Spirit of Faith – Part 2.....	137
Lesson 13:	Faith Works by Love.....	144

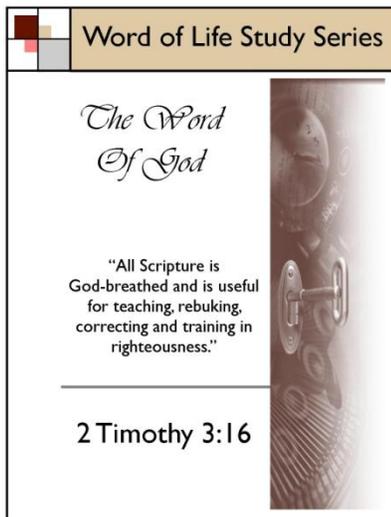
Table of Contents

IV. Our Glorious Inheritance

Lesson 1:	The Miracle of Regeneration – Part 1	152
Lesson 2:	The Miracle of Regeneration – Part 2	158
Lesson 3:	Our Glorious Redemption	165
Lesson 4:	The Present Day Ministry of Jesus Christ	172
Lesson 5:	The Holy Spirit Within the Believer	179
Lesson 6:	The Baptism of the Holy Spirit	186
Lesson 7:	The Nine Manifestations of the Holy Spirit	193
Lesson 8:	The Anointing	200
Lesson 9:	An Invisible Kingdom Made Visible	207

V. The Authority of the Believer

Lesson 1:	The Origin of Man	215
Lesson 2:	The Origin of Satan	222
Lesson 3:	Our Glorious Redemption – Part 1	230
Lesson 4:	Our Glorious Redemption – Part 2	237
Lesson 5:	The Name of Jesus	245
Lesson 6:	The Unqualified Use of the Name of Jesus	254
Lesson 7:	Faith in The Name of Jesus	262
Lesson 8:	Enforcing Satan’s Defeat	269
Lesson 9:	The Devil Versus Flesh	279
Lesson 10:	Deliverance Ministry – Wrestling or Resting	287
Lesson 11:	Pulling Down Strongholds	298
Lesson 12:	Common Questions Concerning Demons	308



Your word is a lamp to my feet
and a light for my path.

Psalm 119:105

Lesson 1: The Origin of the Bible-

Pages 5-27

Units 1 - 3

Lesson 2: The Inspiration of the Scriptures-

Pages 31-53

Units 4 - 6

Lesson 3: The Symbols of God's Word- Part 1-

Pages 55-67

Unit 7

Lesson 4: The Symbols of God's Word- Part 2-

Pages 69-97

Unit 8-9

Lesson 5: Studying The Bible- Part 1-

Pages 99-121

Unit 10-11

Lesson 6: Studying The Bible- Part 2-

Pages 121-143

Unit 12

Lesson 1

The Origin of the Bible

A. Introduction

1. The Bible

The foundation of our Christian faith is found only in one book!

- Who we are, where we came from and where we are going.
- It explains the “why” of the human condition, and the existence of evil in the world.
- We become acquainted with the God of the universe.
- In it is everything He has chosen for us to know- this is by design...need to know basis.
- If we consider the Bible the Word of God we will put it into practice.
- Our final authority, the Bible is God Speaking to Me.

1 Thessalonians 2:13-14

And we also thank God continually because, when you received the word of God, which you heard from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it actually is, the word of God, which is at work in you who believe.

2 Timothy 3:16-17

All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.

John 6:63-64

The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing . The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.

John 1:14

The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth.

B. How the Bible came to us

1. The Book

- The English word “Bible” comes from the Greek word *biblos*, meaning “a book”

The Bible is also called:

“The Scriptures” **Mark 12:10**; “The Sacred Writings” **2 Timothy 3:15**; “The Oracles of God” **Romans 3:2**; “The Word of God” **Hebrews 4:12**.

2. Bible Writers

The Holy Spirit used between 35 to 40 writers over a time period of around 1500 years to write the Bible, in different parts of the world, time, environment, personalities and culture.

Among them were priests, prophets, kings, a tax collector, a doctor, a soldier, a scribe, a poet and a theologian.

- Yet they were consistent in what they wrote and did not contradict one another.
- The Bible is the Word of God, preserved by God, and inspired by God.

3. Writing Materials

- Many of the first copies of the Bible were written on papyrus or on parchments.
- Papyrus, the “paper” of the ancient world was made from a reed with the same name.

The New Testament was written on rolls or loose sheets of papyrus until the Second Century, A.D.

Another format known as the codex; the sheets were attached together at the spine, similar to the books of our time.

- The Parchments: Made of animal skins, this material was more durable and costlier than papyrus.
- **Please Read Luke 4:16-21**

2 Timothy 4:13

When you come, bring the cloak that I left with Carpus at Troas, and my scrolls, especially the parchments .

4. The Scribes

Since the printing press was not invented until the 15th century AD., copies of the Bible before that time were made by hand.

This was accomplished by a group of scholars called scribes.

The rules for copying the Biblical text were very strict:

- The parchment must be prepared from the skin of a clean animal.
- Each column must have between 48 and 60 lines.
- The ink must be black.
- No word or letter is to be written from memory- authentic copy read out loud.
- Clean pen before writing the word “God” and bathe/change clothes on “Jehovah.”
- Each word and each letter is to be counted- one mistake destroy the document.

C. The Canon of the Bible

The word “canon” comes from the Greek *kanon*, meaning “a measuring rod or reed,” and signifies a rule, a standard.

The Canon of the Bible consists of those books considered worthy to be included in the Holy Scriptures.

- It was self-evident that the books in the Bible are given by divine authority.

The Old Testament of the Israelites was divided into three parts: the Law, the Prophets and the Writings.

The LAW:

Acts 7:38

Moses was in the assembly in the desert, with the angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers; and he received **living words** to pass on to us.

The PROPHETS:

Deuteronomy 18:18-20

“I will raise up for them a prophet like you from among their brothers; I will put **my words** in his mouth, and he will tell them everything I command him. If anyone does not listen to my words that **the prophet speaks in my name**, I myself will call him to account. But a prophet who presumes to speak in my name anything I have not commanded him to say, or a prophet who speaks in the name of other gods, must be put to death.”

The WRITINGS:

2 Samuel 23:1-3

The oracle of David son of Jesse, the oracle of the man exalted by the Most High, the man anointed by the God of Jacob, Israel’s singer of songs: “The Spirit of the LORD **spoke through me; his word was on my tongue**. The God of Israel spoke, the Rock of Israel said to me...”

- An abundance of testimony in the NT concerning the inspiration of the OT.
- The OT is referred to in the NT by direct or indirect reference more than one thousand times.
- Twelve times Jesus categorically acclaimed all the Old Testament as the Word of God.

1. The canonization of the Old Testament

- 1) The divine seal upon the book (inspiration).
- 2) The human recognition of that inspiration.
- 3) The collection of the inspired books.

Exodus 24:3-4

When Moses went and told the people all the LORD’s words and laws, they responded with one voice, “Everything the LORD has said we will do.” Moses then wrote down everything the LORD had said.

The Dead Sea Scrolls (written during the first and second centuries A.D. which were found in 1947 in some caves near Jerusalem) testify to the early existence of the Old Testament Canon.

- We have the same books in our Old Testament as they had during the time of Jesus.

2. The Apocryphal Books

- The Apocryphal books are the fourteen books written between the third and first century B.C.
- Both the Jews and the early church fathers refused to recognize the Apocrypha as inspired.
- The Roman Catholic Church declared in 1546 that the Apocryphal books were canonical.

Read: 1 Corinthians 2:12-15

3. The canonization of the New Testament

- The books of the New Testament were written between 45 and 96 A.D.

Tests Used to Determine Canonicity

- 1) *Apostolicity*. Was the book written by an Apostle, or one who was closely associated with the Apostles?
- 2) *Spiritual Content*. Was the book being read in the churches and did its contents prove a means of spiritual edification? This was an important practical test.
- 3) *Doctrinal Soundness*. Were the contents of the book doctrinally sound? Any book containing heresy, or that which was contrary to the already accepted canonical books was rejected.
- 4) *Usage*. Was the book universally recognized in the churches, and was it widely quoted by the Church Fathers?
- 5) *Divine Inspiration*. Did it give true evidence of Divine inspiration? This was the ultimate test; everything finally had to give way to it.

- The two Testaments encompass the complete revelation of God.

Both the internal as well as the external evidence testify of the inspiration of the 66 books of our canon. We need nothing more. It is complete and totally trustworthy.

Many times a cult will claim inspiration for a book written by one of their leaders and add it to their canon. For example, the Mormons consider the Book of Mormon as a third Testament.

D. Bible Translations

- The Bible was originally written in three languages: Hebrew, Aramaic, and Greek.

The word “manuscript,” is restricted to those copies of the Bible which were made in the same language in which it was originally written.

At the time the Bible came to be printed (1455 A.D.), there were over 2,000 manuscripts in possession of certain scholars.

- At present, there are some 4,500 manuscripts of the New Testament.
- This is significant- scholars will accept 10 – 20 copies of a manuscript- work to be genuine.
- The Septuagint: The Old Testament in Greek.
- The Vulgate: The Bible in Latin- authorized version of the Roman Catholic church.
- The Scriptures in English.

- The first English translation (from the Latin Vulgate) was completed around 1380. It was the work of Wycliffe.

Three Significant Events for Bible Translation:

- 1) The Protestant Reformation
 - 2) The invention of the printing press
 - 3) The revival of learning- made Greek and Hebrew more accessible
- 1522 Martin Luther published the Bible in German.
 - 1525 William Tyndale published the Bible in English from the Greek.
 - 1611 The King James Version- used Hebrew and Greek scholars.
 - 1881 The Revised Version- used the most ancient manuscripts.
 - 20th Century- More than twenty versions and revisions of the English Bible.

Some translations have endeavored to be literal renderings of the originals, while others are definitely paraphrases into what is considered to be more modern English usage.

There is a significant difference between a translation and a paraphrase:

- A translation has endeavored to be literal renderings of the originals- KJV & NIV.
- A paraphrase into what is considered to be more modern English usage- Living & Message.

Lesson 2

The Inspiration of the Scriptures

It seems that this generation more than ever has been caught in the trap of moral relativism. What is truth to me may be different than yours, but that's okay because to the world system there is no absolute truth.

- For the world there are many ways to God; as the old saying goes, "all roads lead to Rome."

Isaiah 53:6

We all, like sheep, have gone astray, each of us has turned to his own way;

Proverbs 16:25

There is a way that seems right to a man, but in the end it leads to death.

- So what did Jesus have to say about the path to eternal life?

John 14:6-7

Jesus answered, "I am the way and the truth and the life. No one comes to the Father except through me.

John 8:24

I told you that you would die in your sins; if you do not believe that I am [the one I claim to be], you will indeed die in your sins ."

1 John 5:11-12

And this is the testimony: God has given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.

Matthew 7:13-14

"Enter through the narrow gate. For wide is the gate and broad is the road that leads to destruction, and many enter through it. But small is the gate and narrow the road that leads to life, and only a few find it."

According to the Scriptures, Jesus is THE ONLY WAY! **John 17:17** – *"Sanctify them by the truth; your word is truth."*

God's Word is our final authority for all matters that pertain to life and conduct!

A. Inspiration Explained

What is the definition of Inspiration:

The supernatural action of the Holy Spirit on the mind of the sacred writers whereby the Scriptures were not merely their own but the Word of God. Scripture not merely contains but is the word of God.

“They Were Carried Along by the Holy Spirit”

The human writers of the Bible were not totally passive as those whose hands move automatically in an unconscious state.

- Their distinctive ways of writing stand out.
- Certainly, some passages of Scripture have been received by audible dictation...

Exodus 19:3

Then Moses went up to God, and the LORD called to him from the mountain and said, “This is what you are to say to the house of Jacob and what you are to tell the people of Israel...”

- However, many were guided by a silent activity of the Holy Spirit.

Luke 1:1-4

Many have undertaken to draw up an account of the things that have been fulfilled among us, just as they were handed down to us by those who from the first were eyewitnesses and servants of the word. Therefore, since I myself have carefully investigated everything from the beginning, it seemed good also to me to write an orderly account for you, most excellent Theophilus, so that you may know the certainty of the things you have been taught.

There is much history and many personal observations recorded there. What we are assured of is that the record is true.

The Holy Spirit directed and influenced the writers so that, by inspiration, they were kept from every error of fact and doctrine.

The Bible records the words and acts of God, men and the devil. It is very important to take careful note of who is speaking.

WM, Evans has expressed it well:

“Though all Scripture is inspired, it does not stamp with divine authority every sentence which it reports as uttered by the men of who it speaks, nor does it mark with divine approval every action which it relates as performed by those with whose biographies it deals. In the book of Job, for example, Inspiration gives with equal accuracy the language of Jehovah, the words of Satan, and the speeches of Job and his three friends; but it does not therefore place them all on the same level of authority. Each speaker is responsible for his own utterances. Neither Satan, Job nor his three friends spoke by inspiration of God. They gave utterances to their own opinions; and all that Inspiration vouches for is that no one of them was misrepresented, but that each one spoke the sentiments that are attributed to him in Scripture.”

Therefore, what is said gives insight into the character, activities, and motives of the devil and men.

B. Prophecies Fulfilled

The fulfillment of thousands of prophecies that were recorded in the Bible proves that it is inspired by God himself.

About 3,300 verses of prophecy have been fulfilled, predictions made hundreds and even thousands of years before fulfillment.

For example: The Seed of the woman- Jesus

Genesis 3:15

“And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel.”

Proverbs 30:5-6

Every word of God is flawless; he is a shield to those who take refuge in him. Do not add to his words, or he will rebuke you and prove you a liar.

C. Science Confirmed

- The Bible is scientifically and historically correct.

No one man has ever found the Bible at fault in any of its hundreds of statements on history, astronomy, botany, geology, or any other branch of learning- seed time and harvest!

2 Peter 3:8

But do not forget this one thing, dear friends: With the Lord a day is like a thousand years , and a thousand years are like a day.

1 John 1:5

This is the message we have heard from him and declare to you: God is light; in him there is no darkness at all.

Revelation 21:23-24

The city does not need the sun or the moon to shine on it, for the glory of God gives it light, and the Lamb is its lamp. The nations will walk by its light , and the kings of the earth will bring their splendor into it.

Psalms 104:2

He wraps himself in light as with a garment; he stretches out the heavens like a tent

Theory of relativity- As speed increases, time decreases. Light travels at approximately 176,000 m/sec.

An astronaut traveling at 90 per cent of the speed of light, for instance, would not feel any different from his twin on Earth. But the mass of his spacecraft would be more than double, its length would be less than half and a clock on board would take an hour to record 25 minutes because time had slowed - and he would therefore be ageing at less than half the speed of his brother.

D. God's Final Authority

Five erroneous views about inspiration:

- 1) **Natural Inspiration:** This view denies that the Bible is supernatural. It argues, rather, that the Bible is a product of genius, but of a higher level. Others like Confucius, Mohammed, Socrates, Shakespeare were also inspired. The Bible is simply a great literary work.
- 2) **Universal Inspiration:** Any Christian is as inspired as were Paul, Moses and the other Bible writers. Comprehension of Biblical truth is universal.
- 3) **Mechanical Inspiration:** God dictated the Bible. The writers were just passive instruments of the Holy Spirit.
- 4) **Partial Inspiration:** The Bible contains the Word of God. There is a mixture of divinely inspired revelation and non-inspired human thoughts.
- 5) **Inspiration of Thoughts:** Only the thoughts were inspired. The writers chose their own words to express the divine thoughts.

How to refute the false theories of inspiration:

Supernatural, not
Natural inspiration

1 Corinthians 2:13- This is what we speak, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words

Unique, not
Universal inspiration

If inspiration were universal there would be no reason why a new Bible could not be written today. This view confuses inspiration with illumination.

Dynamic, not
Mechanical inspiration

If inspiration were mechanical, how then can the differences in the writing styles be explained?

Full, not
partial inspiration

Who decides what has been inspired and what is not inspired?
1 Timothy 3:16 says that "All Scripture is God-breathed..."

Inspiration of the **words**
not just the thoughts

It is impossible to think without words. If the thoughts are inspired so too are the words.

1. The Verbal, Plenary Inspiration View

This view holds that all the words written are God-breathed (**2 Timothy 3:16**). “Verbal” signifies the words, and “plenary” means “full,” or “complete,” as opposed to partial.

Thus it is held that the words themselves, and all of the them, are inspired. God gave full expression to His thoughts in the words of the biblical record.

He guided the very choice of the words used within the personality of and culture-complex of the writers; so that, through the miracle of inspiration, the Bible is the Word of God, while being the words of men.

2. The Inerrancy of the Scriptures

- Means that in its original autographs, the Bible contains no mistakes.

In the original languages in which it was written, it is absolutely infallible- without error whatever.

In contrast to this, atheists, agnostics and liberal theologians have declared the Bible to be full of errors and contradictions- God has hidden it from the proud.

Read: Matthew 11:25-26; 1 Corinthians 2:14-15

The doctrine of inerrancy comes from the Scriptures themselves- **1 Timothy 3:16 and 2 Peter 1:21**.

The writers of the Old Testament are most explicit in claiming they were speaking the Word of God. They claimed 3,808 times to be transmitting the very words of God.

E. Revelation Knowledge

It is important to distinguish between revelation, inspiration, and illumination!

Revelation: Revelation, which may be oral or written, may be defined as an operation of God communicating to man truth that otherwise man could not know.

Inspiration: Inspiration has to do with the communication of the truth. A supernatural influence exerted on the sacred writers by the Spirit of God, by virtue of which their writings are given Divine trustworthiness.

So, Revelation discovers new truth, while Inspiration administers the communication of that truth.

Some confuse inspiration with illumination. Illumination refers to the influence of the Holy Spirit, common to all Christians, which helps them grasp the things of God- **John 16:13-15!**

Revelation as it concerns Holy Scripture had a specific time period involving the inspiration of certain sovereignly chosen individuals as the recipients of the revelation.

Lesson 3

The Symbols of God's Word- Part 1

God uses metaphors, a literary technique to make a comparison for illustrative purposes; taking a natural illustration to explain a spiritual truth- the concrete to illustrate the abstract. The symbols of God's Word does just that!

Three Categories:

- The **Power** of God's Word in our lives!
- The **Creative** working of God's Word!
- The **Illumination** of revelation truth!

A. God's Word - Power

Romans 1:16

I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes!

An alternative definition for Grace:

Ephesians 2:8-10

For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith — and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God— not by works, so that no one can boast.

Ephesians 1:18-19

I pray also that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened in order that you may know the hope to which he has called you, the riches of his glorious inheritance in the saints, and his incomparably great power for us who believe

1 Thessalonians 2:13

And we also thank God continually because, when you received the word of God, which you heard from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it actually is, the word of God, which is at work in you who believe

Ephesians 3:7

I became a servant of this gospel by the gift of God's grace given me through the working of his power.

Acts 20:32

“Now I commit you to God and to the word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

Grace- The Power of God at work in you who believe!

The Logos and Rhema of God's Word!

1. The Sword of the Spirit

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

Words are the weapons of the spirit realm- it's all about a war of words!

Proverbs 18:21

The tongue has the power of life and death, and those who love it will eat its fruit.

Proverbs 21:23

He who guards his mouth and his tongue keeps himself from calamity.

Proverbs 12:14

From the fruit of his lips a man is filled with good things as surely as the work of his hands rewards him.

Psalms 64:3

They sharpen their tongues like swords and aim their words like deadly arrows.

Read Luke 4:1-13

Matthew 12:36-37 AMP

But I tell you, on the day of judgment men will have to give account for every idle (inoperative, nonworking) word they speak. For by your words you will be justified and acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned and sentenced.

QUESTION: What action on our part do we do to receive salvation- **Romans 10:9**- Confess/believe

Christianity is known as the Great Confession:

- **Romans 14:11 & Philippians 2:11**- Every knee will bow and every tongue confess...

Hebrews 3:1 AMP

SO THEN, brethren, consecrated and set apart for God, who share in the heavenly calling, [thoughtfully and attentively] consider Jesus, the Apostle and High Priest Whom we confessed [as ours when we embraced the Christian faith].

Hebrews 10:23 NKJV

Let us hold fast the confession of our hope without wavering, for He who promised is faithful.

Hebrews 4:14

Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has gone through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold firmly to the faith we profess or confess.

Keep saying the same thing- James says a double minded man will not receive anything from the Lord!

2. God's Word is a Fire

- Fire in the Bible is referred to as an act of judgment, and purification.

Jeremiah 23:29

“Is not my word like fire,” declares the Lord.

Jeremiah 20:9

But if I say, “I will not mention him or speak any more in his name,” his word is in my heart like a burning fire, shut up in my bones.

Hebrews 12:29 says, **“for our God is a consuming fire.”**

The Bible speaks of the Spirit infilling as being baptized with the Holy Spirit and fire-**Matthew 3:11**.

I believe that the fire of the Holy Spirit is to speak the Word of God with boldness.

The Holy Spirit's unction is what causes the Gospel to be proclaimed with power and authority-**Acts 2:41; 4:13**.

3. God's Word is like a Hammer

- Get hammered with the Word of God!

For those hard nuts in your life, pull out the Word of God- speaking the truth in love of course!

Jeremiah 23:29

“Is not my word like fire,” declares the Lord, “and like a hammer that breaks a rock in pieces?”

Hebrews 3:12-13, a sober warning is given about the deceitfulness of sin, *“See to it, brothers, that none of you has a sinful, unbelieving heart that turns away from the living God. But encourage one another daily, as long as it is called Today, so that none of you may be hardened by sin's deceitfulness.”*

- **Ezekiel 11:19** speaks of a heart of stone.

God uses His Word to break stony hearts, and bring the new birth to the sinner or new life to the saint.

In the parable of the sower (**Luke 8**), He said that some people have a heart that is as hard as a sidewalk.

- We need the holy jackhammer of God's Word to break that hard heart apart.

4. The Rod of God's Word

- God uses His Word to correct His children but not with trials, tests, and temptations.

Matthew 7:9-11

“Which of you, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him!

- If you will not give your child a snake, neither will God give you cancer!

Hebrews 12 speaks of God using His Word to rebuke, chasten and correct us- **2 Timothy 3:16**.

The Word Corrects, Trains, Teaches and Rebukes us in righteous living!

Various portions of Scripture point out the value of trials and tests, but only if you overcome them by acting on the Word of God.

Note to Self: You can have a mile of trials, and not grow an inch unless you are putting the Word into practice in the midst of those trials.

1 Timothy 4:8- For physical training is of some value, but godliness has value for all things, holding promise for both the present life and the life to come.

5. The Water of God's Word

- Sanctification- to be set apart unto a holy use!

Saints- comes from the word sanctify- to set apart. God says I have set you apart from the world- you are mine!

1 Corinthians 6:19-20

Do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God? You are not your own; you were bought at a price. Therefore honor God with your body.

Acts 20:32

Now I commit you to God and to the Word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

1 Peter 1:22-23

Now that you have purified yourselves by obeying the truth so that you have sincere love for your brothers, love one another deeply, from the heart.

2 Corinthians 7:1

Since we have these promises, dear friends, let us purify ourselves from everything that contaminates body and spirit, perfecting holiness out of reverence for God.

2 Timothy 2:20-21

In a large house there are articles not only of gold and silver, but also of wood and clay; some are for noble purposes and some for ignoble. If a man cleanses himself from the latter, he will be an instrument for noble purposes, made holy, useful to the Master and prepared to do any good work.

READ- Ephesians 5:25-27; Romans 12:1-2

To live the holy sanctified (set apart) life of a disciple of Christ, it takes the power of God's Word. Not the worthless works of religion.

Colossians 2:23- Such regulations indeed have an appearance of wisdom, with their self-imposed worship, their false humility and their harsh treatment of the body, but they lack any value in restraining sensual indulgence.

Remember- By God's Grace and through our Faith we live out the Christian walk victoriously!

Lesson 4

The Symbols of God's Word- Part 2

We have been saying all along that the Bible is no ordinary book to the believer. Unlike a magazine, newspaper or history book, the Bible is a living force of God's spirit life.

The Bible requires one ingredient that will release the power of God in our life- FAITH!

B. God's Word - Sustenance

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

Acts 7:38

Moses was in the assembly in the desert, with our fathers and with the angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai; and he received living words to pass on to us.

1. God's Incorruptible Seed

Just as the potential for life is within a natural seed, so the Word of God is waiting to germinate, and produce life in the heart of the believer.

1 Corinthians 3:6- I planted the seed, Apollos watered it, but God made it grow.

- Mark Chapter 4- The seed is the Word of God!
- The seed is planted through the preaching of the Word- **Romans 10:14-17; 15:15-20**
- The seed is watered through the teaching of God's Word- **Acts 18:24-28; 11:19-26.**

Got to mix God's Word with Faith!

Hebrews 4:1-3

...but the message they heard was of no value to them, because those who heard did not combine it with faith. Now we who have believed enter that rest.

Luke 17:6- Faith as a seed- the sowing is in the saying!

Two Laws of Genesis:

1. *Seed Time and harvest*

Genesis 8:22

As long as the earth endures, seedtime and harvest, cold and heat , summer and winter, day and night will never cease.”

Galatians 6:7

Do not be deceived: God cannot be mocked. A man reaps what he sows.

Read John 4:34-38

Galatians 6:9-10

Let us not become weary in doing good, for at the proper time we will reap a harvest if we do not give up.

Read Hebrews 6:10-12

2. *Everything produces after its own kind*

Genesis 1:11 AMP

And God said, Let the earth put forth [tender] vegetation: plants yielding seed and fruit trees yielding fruit whose seed is in itself, each according to its kind, upon the earth. And it was so.

Genesis 1:29 AMP

And God said, See, I have given you every plant yielding seed that is on the face of all the land and every tree with seed in its fruit; you shall have them for food.

John 12:24

I tell you the truth, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds.

Born of God's Word:

1 Peter 1:23 AMP

You have been regenerated (born again), not from a mortal origin (seed, sperm), but from one that is immortal by the ever living and lasting Word of God.

1 John 3:9 AMP

No one born (begotten) of God [deliberately, knowingly, and habitually] practices sin, for God's nature abides in him [His principle of life, the divine sperm, remains permanently within him]; and he cannot practice sinning because he is born (begotten) of God.

James 1:18 AMP

And it was of His own [free] will that He gave us birth [as sons] by [His] Word of Truth, so that we should be a kind of first fruits of His creatures [a sample of what He created to be consecrated to Himself].

FAITH: Hebrews 1:1-4 ; 11:1-4; Isaiah 55:10-11.

2. The Word of God is the Bread of Life

- As natural food is to your body, so the Word of God is to your spirit.

A minister once said, “People wonder why they don’t have any faith to receive from God. They feed their body 3 hot meals a day, but their spirit one cold snack a week.”

Our bodies are created from the dust of the earth, our spirit is made in the image and likeness of God. If our bodies are nourished from things that come from the dust of the earth- our physical source. The it holds to reason that our spirit is nourished by spiritual things, namely God spirit/life Word- our spiritual source.

Matthew 4:4

Jesus answered, “It is written: ‘Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.’”

Job 23:12

I have not departed from the commands of his lips; I have treasured the words of his mouth more than my daily bread.

Jeremiah 15:16

When your words came, I ate them; they were my joy and my heart’s delight, for I bear your name, O Lord God Almighty.

Do not worry about becoming over weight with God’s Word unless you never put it into practice!

Luke 11:28 Jesus replied, “Blessed rather are those who hear the word of God and obey it.”

Colossians 3:16

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly as you teach and admonish one another with all wisdom, and as you sing psalms, hymns and spiritual songs with gratitude in your hearts to God.

- We feed our spirit through meditating upon the Word of God.

“Meditate” in the Hebrew means- To murmur or mutter, to ponder, imagine, speak, study, talk and utter.

Joshua 1:7-8; Psalm 1:1-3

3. God’s Word is Medicine to all our Flesh

Thank God for His healing Word!

Proverbs 4:20-23

My son, pay attention to what I say; listen closely to my words. Do not let them out of your sight, keep them within your heart; for they are life to those who find them and health to a man’s whole body. Above all else, guard your heart, for it is the wellspring of life.

God’s Word is a living, powerful force that will consume any form of death that may be at work in your body. Sickness and disease is just a form of death; if left unchecked it can lead to physical death.

Psalm 107:20

He sent forth his word and healed them; he rescued them from the grave.

Exodus 15:26

The Lord said, “If you listen carefully to the voice of the Lord your God and do what is right in his eyes, if you pay attention to his commands and keep all his decrees, I will not bring (permit) on you any of the diseases I brought on the Egyptians, for I am the Lord who heals you.”

The Hebrew word **RAPHA-** To mend (by stitching) to cure, heal physician, repair, thoroughly make whole- **Matthew 8:14-17.**

- You may be asking yourself, “Well how do I take my medicine?”

When you go to the great physician (Jesus) for healing, He will prescribe for you to ingest His Word day and night until your healing manifests.

He will also tell you to continue in His Word, in order to keep it from ever coming back on you. As you meditate (mutter) His healing Scriptures they will eventually get in your spirit, where faith will grow, and release the healing power of Jesus into your body.

C. God’s Word - Revelation

Just as natural light reveals this natural world, the Word of God reveals the kingdom of God to us. We can walk with God, and not stumble around in ignorance. The measure of God’s Word that you are walking in, and living from day to day is the measure of spiritual light you are walking in. Without the Bible, God is extremely limited in revealing Himself, and His kingdom to us. God’s Word enables us to see clearly as things really are, not as they appear to be to our physical senses..

4. God’s Word is Spiritual Light

Psalm 119:130 AMP

The entrance and unfolding of your words gives light; it gives understanding- discernment and comprehension- to the simple.

- Hebrew word for (**Entrance**)= Disclosure, opening, open wide, appear, break forth, draw out.
- Hebrew word for (**Light**)= Illumination, lightning, bright, clear, day light, morning sun.
- Hebrew word for (**Understanding**)= Distinguish, consider, discern, inform, instruct, have intelligence, knowledge, perceive, be prudent, skillful, regard, teach, think, view, deal wisely.

Luke 2:32- “...a light for revelation to the gentiles and for glory to your people Israel.”

“Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light for my path.” Psalm 119:105.

5. The Word of God is a Spiritual Mirror

God's Word is a spiritual mirror that reflects a spiritual image unseen to the natural eyes. This true image of who we are in Christ Jesus can only be seen through the eyes of God's Word.

READ: James 1:22-25

SEE PEOPLE THROUGH THE EYES OF GOD'S WORD!

2 Corinthians 5:16

So from now on we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded Christ in this way, we do so no longer.

Galatians 3:26-29

You are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus, for all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ. There is neither Jew nor Greek, slave nor free, male nor female, for you are all one in Christ Jesus. If you belong to Christ, then you are Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise.

Sure cure for prejudice! God's Word!

6. God's Word is a Solid Rock on which we Stand

- All decisions and behavior are based on some kind of belief system.
- Hearing the wrong things produces wrong thinking.
- Wrong thinking results in wrong speaking which in turn translates into wrong believing.
- Wrong believing manifests the wrong things in your life that you don't want!

When the believer, learns to practice the Word in every area of life, he/she is building their house upon a rock. Regardless of the prevailing winds of false doctrine and crisis, God's Word sustains us, and supplies the grace we need in order to overcome.

READ: Psalm 78:1-8; Matthew 7:24-27- Build your house upon a rock!

Luke 11:28

Jesus replied, "Blessed rather are those who hear the Word of God and obey it."

James 1:25

But the man who looks intently into the perfect law that gives freedom, and continues to do this, not forgetting what he has heard, but doing it- he will be blessed in what he does.

Deuteronomy 6:4-9

Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God, the Lord is one. Love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul and with all your strength. These commandments that I give you today are to be upon your hearts. Impress them on your children. Talk about them when you sit at home and when you walk along the road, when you lie down and when you get up. Tie them as symbols on your hands and bind them on your foreheads . Write them on the doorframes of your houses and on your gates.

Lesson 5

Studying The Bible - Part 1

For many, the Bible remains an enigma capable of many different interpretations. Some people have become discouraged about their own ability to make sense of it. To others, the Bible has a nose of wax capable of being shaped into anything the reader wants.

2 Peter 3:16

He writes the same way in all his letters, speaking in them of these matters. His letters contain some things that are hard to understand, which ignorant and unstable people distort, as they do the other Scriptures, to their own destruction.

A. Why Study The Bible

In order to minimize the tendency to interpret the Bible based on our own prejudices, we need to study the Word of God diligently.

2 Timothy 2:15

Do your best to present yourself to God as one approved, a workman who does not need to be ashamed and who correctly handles the word of truth.

- Let's look at some of the reasons why some people do not study the Bible.

These "reasons" often contains myths which are passed off as truisms through much repetition.

Myth 1: The Bible is so difficult to understand that only highly skilled theologians with technical training can deal with the scriptures.

What they want to hear is : It's really a difficult book, and unless you've had seminary training, maybe you ought not to tackle it."

Or

I know, it's too heavy, too deep, too profound. It is sad that God has chosen to speak to us in such obscure and esoteric language that only scholars can grasp it.

If we can read the newspaper, we can read the Bible. In fact, I would venture to guess that more difficult words and concepts are expressed on the front page of a newspaper than on most pages of the Bible.

Myth 2: The Bible is boring

Kind of sounds sacrilegious doesn't it! When people say the Bible is dull it makes me wonder why.

Perhaps the dullness some experience is due to the antiquity of the material that may seem foreign and out of touch with modern life.

Even though times change, the devil does not, neither does human nature- he just packages the same stuff in a different rapper.

1 Peter 5:8-9

Be self-controlled and alert. Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring lion looking for someone to devour. Resist him, standing firm in the faith, because you know that your brothers throughout the world are undergoing the same kind of sufferings.

Therefore, the Bible is always relevant and pertinent to our times since we are dealing with the same devil and sin issues as they did in past generations.

Read: 1 Corinthians 10:6-13

B. The Clarity of Scripture

Martin Luther, the 16th century Reformer was convinced that what was obscure and difficult in one part of Scripture was stated more clearly and simply in other parts of Scripture.

What kind of God would reveal His love and redemption in terms so technical and concepts so profound that only an elite corps of professional scholars could understand them?

God's Word is primitive for the simple to understand, yet profound that it keeps others busy for a lifetime inquiring into the depths of the riches of the knowledge of God.

Read: 1 Corinthians 1:18-29

- Biblical Christianity is not an esoteric(secret knowledge) religion.
- Eastern Religious Guru: profound mystery of the universe- "one-hand clapping."
- That's so esoteric that even the guru does not understand it because it is an absurdity.
- Absurdities often sound profound because they are incapable of being understood.
- The Bible speaks of God in meaningful patterns of speech.
- They are not meant to be nonsense statements that only a guru can fathom.

Matthew 11:25-26

At that time Jesus said, "I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure."

C. The Biblical Basis for Bible Study

Our minds need to be renewed or reprogrammed according to **Romans 12:2**. We need to unlearn some of the things we have learned that would hinder us from following the Lord by faith.

Romans 8:6-8 NKJV

For to be carnally minded is death, but to be spiritually minded is life and peace. Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, nor indeed can be. So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

Romans 8:6-8 AMP

6Now the mind of the flesh [which is sense and reason without the Holy Spirit] is death [death that comprises all the miseries arising from sin, both here and hereafter]. But the mind of the [Holy] Spirit is life and [soul] peace [both now and forever].

7[That is] because the mind of the flesh [with its carnal thoughts and purposes] is hostile to God, for it does not submit itself to God's Law; indeed it cannot.

8 So then those who are living the life of the flesh [catering to the appetites and impulses of their carnal nature] cannot please or satisfy God, or be acceptable to Him.

The Bible itself has much to say about the importance of studying the Bible- **Deuteronomy 6:4-9**.

Joshua 1:8-9- Meditate on it day and night.

- *Continue in what you have learned...*
- There is no room for the proverbial once over lightly- consistency is the key.

“The holy Scriptures which are able to make you wise for salvation...” **2 Timothy 3:14-17**

- *All Scripture is God-breathed...* Bottom line is that the Bible is God speaking to me!
- *Is useful for teaching...* Biblical training for life.
- *Rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness...* Keeps us from death- **Mark 8:36**.
- *That the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.* **Hebrews 12:5-6**

The Scripture offers a supernatural wisdom that has to do with the practical matter of learning how to live a life that is pleasing to God.

- We are commanded to acquire knowledge, but more to acquire wisdom.
- Knowledge is necessary if wisdom is to be gained, but it is not identical with wisdom.

One can have knowledge without having wisdom, but one cannot have wisdom without having knowledge.

- A person without knowledge is ignorant.
- A person without wisdom is deemed a fool.

- Wisdom in the highest sense, is being wise with respect to salvation.

The Holy Spirit through Paul is saying to us today that through Scripture we can acquire that kind of wisdom that concerns our ultimate fulfillment and destiny as human beings.

1 Timothy 4:8

For physical training is of some value, but godliness has value for all things, holding promise for both the present life and the life to come.

D. The Bible as Revelation

One of the most important advantages the Bible gives us is that it provides information that is not available anywhere else.

Our universities provide us with a wealth of knowledge acquired by human investigation of the natural world. We learn by observation, analysis and abstract speculation.

- Only God can provide us with an eternal perspective and speak to us with absolute and final authority.
- The Scriptures come to us as divine self-disclosure.

1. Right Thinking and Practice

- The spirit of America has been defined as the spirit of pragmatism.

Pragmatism may be defined simply as the approach to reality that defines truth as “that which works.”

- The pragmatist is concerned about results and the results determine the truth.

The problem with this kind of thinking, if left uninformed by eternal perspective, is that the results tend to be judged in terms of short-range goals.

Here is where the content of Scripture is most relevant to our lives, it gives us big picture purpose from an eternal perspective as well as specific individual steps for our lives today.

- Right thinking produces right believing and that results in right living.

2. The Word of God Helps us Grow Up

1 Corinthians 3:1-4

What is the worldly or sensuous Christian? “One who is highly susceptible to influence through the senses,” as one dictionary puts it.

The sensuous Christian lives like the world does, by his feelings rather than through his understanding of the Word of God.

The mature believer is rooted and grounded in God's Word, speaking and acting according to Biblical beliefs whether he feels like it or not, or whether it is popular or not.

- God does not want us to be ignorant, He wants us to grow up so we won't be deceived!

1 Corinthians 12:1-2

Now about spiritual gifts, brothers, I do not want you to be ignorant. You know that when you were pagans, somehow or other you were influenced and led astray to mute idols.

Ephesians 4:14

Then we will no longer be infants, tossed back and forth by the waves, and blown here and there by every wind of teaching and by the cunning and craftiness of men in their deceitful scheming.

1 John 2:15-17

The world system is all about luring people by their five senses, like a fish being attracted by some cheap glimmering metal. Not realizing that there is a sharp hook at the end to ensnare the unsuspecting victim.

The sensuous Christian goes his merry way until he encounters the pain of life that is not so merry and he folds.

He usually ends up embracing a kind of "relational theology" (that most dreadful curse on modern Christianity) where personal relationships and experience take precedence over the Word of God.

If the Scripture calls us to action that may jeopardize personal comfort, then the Scripture must be compromised.

The highest law of the sensuous Christian is that bad feelings must be avoided at all cost.

- God wants us to experience His Joy and abundant life.

Only through the Scriptures can we distinguish the difference between God's best and Satan's counterfeits.

Always put God's Word first and act on God's Word whether you feel like it or not, then you will find that the good feelings will come.

- Faith and acting on God's Word is the locomotive of our lives while feelings are the caboose.

So thank God for good feelings, enjoy them when they are there, just don't live by and base your decisions on them.

Psalms 16:11 AMP

You will show me the path of life; in Your presence is fullness of joy, at Your right hand there are pleasures forevermore.

E. How to Study the Bible

- Read it book by book- read it many times until it gets into you!

Avoid:

- Reading portions here and there.
- Only looking for what interests you.
- Reading systematically keeps us from taking verses out of context.

The Bible is a literary work composed of 66 books. The best way to understand the Bible is to read it book by book.

The Spiritual Diary- Journal what the Holy Spirit reveals to you during your study time

Bible Tools- Concordance / Bible Dictionary / Commentary

While the concordance answers the question of where to find a passage, and the dictionary provides explanatory information, the commentary emphasizes interpretation of the Biblical text.

1. Synthetic Method of Study

- The purpose of synthetic Bible study is to get to know a book of the Bible as a whole.

By using this method, we will be able to see the unity of the book and better understand the reason why the author wrote as he did.

- The original manuscripts of the Bible were written without chapter and verse divisions.

The division of the chapters into verses was first done in 1551 in the Geneva Bible.

- The Bible isn't written in pieces, or as disorganized thoughts scattered throughout its pages.
- The unit of thought we are referring to is the paragraph.

To develop a synthetic Bible study based on paragraphs means searching for the units of thought of the author of the book.

In the study of literature, a paragraph has only one principle idea, which is developed by the sentences which form the paragraph.

The synthetic method:

- 1) Choose a book to study.
- 2) Do an introduction to the book.
- 3) Determine the divisions (paragraphs).
- 4) Title each section.
- 5) Develop the outline.
- 6) Write a summary of the message of each paragraph.
- 7) Make a personal application of the message of the book.

The paragraph is the basic unit of thought that contains a central idea which is developed by the sentences that make up that paragraph. The fundamental idea of the synthetic method is to become acquainted with the content of a Bible book.

2. The Topical Method:

The topic can be limited to a certain book of the Bible or it can be a study of what the whole Bible says about a concept, an idea or a question which you may have.

- 1) Choose a topic.
- 2) Look up the references that have to do with the topic.
- 3) Read each passage in its context and summarize it in a descriptive phrase.
- 4) Organize the subject material that has been gathered. (Optional: Chose a key verse)
- 5) Apply the teaching.

When you have finished, with your notes at hand, write a summary of the content, reorganizing the topic, and the relationship between phrases. Look for cause-effect, for definitions, principles, etc.

3. The Biographical Bible Study Method

The purpose of the biographical method is to learn everything possible about a Bible character by studying the biographical details in one or more books of the Bible.

There are around three thousand persons mentioned in the Bible. The narratives of their lives is a rich source of information about the plan of God for all humanity.

The Biographical Method:

- 1) Choose a Bible character.
- 2) Find corresponding Biblical references and information.
- 3) Do an “interview” with the Bible character.
- 4) Summarize the important points of the study. (Optional: select a key verse)
- 5) Apply the lesson personally.

* Use a concordance and conduct an interview of the character- get all the details on his/her life.

Lesson 6

Studying The Bible - Part 2

F. Bible Interpretation

Two of the great legacies of the Reformation:

- The principle of private interpretation.
- The translation of the Bible into the vernacular.

Scores of persons paid with their lives by being burned at the stake (particularly in England) for daring to translate the Bible into the vernacular.

It was Martin Luther himself who brought the issue of private interpretation of the Bible into sharp focus in the sixteenth century.

When asked to recant of his writings, Luther replied:

“Unless I am convinced by Sacred Scriptures or by evident reason, I cannot recant. For my conscience is held captive by the Word of God and to act against conscience is neither right nor safe. Here I stand, I can do no other, God help me.”

Private interpretation opened the Bible to everyone, but it did not do away with the principle of educated men and women in full-time ministry.

That teachers should be skilled in the ancient languages, customs, history and literary analysis is still an important feature of the Christian Church.

1. Objectivity and Subjectivity

The greatest danger of private interpretation is the clear and present danger of subjectivism in biblical interpretation.

- Placing a personal bias on explaining the meaning of what the Bible is saying.

When people read into the Bible what they want, project their personal view or put words into God’s mouth, error occurs.

1 Timothy 4:16

Watch your life and doctrine closely. Persevere in them, because if you do, you will save both yourself and your hearers.

It is worth repeating in reference to the “clarity” of Scripture, that the Bible through the illumination of the Holy Spirit contains a simple but profound and eternal message.

2. A Difference of Opinion

Evangelical denominations all basically agree on the major truths of God's Word, what make them all a little different is how they interpret certain Biblical principles.

For Example Water Baptism: **Acts 18:24-26.**

- Do we sprinkle, splash, dash or dunk the person in water.

Sadly, churches and individuals part ways over such things!

Yes, there are those well meaning or not who have been led astray into various cults through false doctrines. Such was a problem back in the early church as it is today.

As always it revolves around Biblical interpretation.

Acts 20:30-31

Even from your own number men will arise and distort the truth in order to draw away disciples after them. So be on your guard! Remember that for three years I never stopped warning each of you night and day with tears.

However, those involved in cults that claim to be Christian like Jehovah Witnesses or the Mormons have created their own private interpretations of the Bible in order to suit their pet beliefs.

Sure they live moral lives, but they deny the deity of Christ as the only source of salvation for mankind- a fatal error, among others.

READ: 1 John 4:1-3; 2 Timothy 4:3-5; Jude 4

A particular statement may have numerous possible personal applications, but it can only have one correct meaning.

Alternate interpretations which are contradictory and mutually exclusive cannot both be true unless God speaks with a forked tongue.

One of our goals to arriving at sound biblical interpretation is to find the objective meaning of Scripture and to avoid the pitfalls of distortion caused by letting interpretations be governed by subjectivism.

- Exegesis means to explain what Scripture says.
- Eisogesis involves reading into the text something that isn't there at all.

James 3:1

Not many of you should presume to be teachers, my brothers, because you know that we who teach will be judged more strictly.

G. Guidelines for Bible Interpretation

Historically the United States of America has a special agency that theoretically functions as the supreme board of interpretation for our land.

That agency is called the Supreme Court. One of its primary tasks is to interpret the Constitution of the United States. The constitution is a written document that requires such interpretation.

Originally the procedure of interpreting the Constitution followed the grammatico-historical method.

That is, the Constitution was interpreted by studying the words of the document itself in light of what those words meant when they were used at the time of the formulation of the document.

The current crisis in law and public confidence in the nation's highest court is directly related to the underlying problem of method of interpretation. When the court interprets the Constitution in light of modern attitudes, it in effect changes the Constitution by means of reinterpretation. The net result is that in a subtle way the Court becomes a legislative(making policy) rather than interpretive agency.

The same kind of crisis has occurred with Biblical interpretation. When biblical scholars utilize the method of interpretation that involves "bringing the Bible up to date" by reinterpretation, the original meaning of Scripture is obscured and the message is brought into conformity with contemporary trends in opinion. Like ministers that are openly practicing homosexuality, trying to be inclusive and politically correct.

1. The Analogy of Faith

- The analogy of faith is the rule that Scripture is to interpret Scripture.

No part of Scripture can be interpreted in such a way as to render it in conflict with what is clearly taught elsewhere in Scripture.

For example, if a given verse is capable of two renditions or variant interpretations and one of those interpretations goes against the rest of Scripture while the other is in harmony with it, then the latter interpretation must be used.

2. Interpreting the Bible Literally

- The Bible should be interpreted according to its literal sense.
- The term *literal* comes from the Latin *litera* meaning letter.
- To interpret the Bible literally is to interpret it as *literature*.

That is, the natural meaning of a passage is to be interpreted according to the normal rules of grammar, speech, syntax and context.

We distinguish between the style of historical narratives and sermons, between realistic graphic description and hyperbole. Failure to make these distinctions when dealing with the Bible can led to a host of problems with interpretation. Literary analysis is crucial to accurate interpretation.

Balaam's Donkey speaking- context is historical narrative not poetry or fable = miracle of God!

The Problem of Metaphor

A metaphor is a figure of speech in which a word or phrase literally denoting one kind of object or idea is used in place of another to suggest a likeness or analogy between them.

- The Bible frequently makes use of metaphors, and they are found often on the lips of Jesus.

When Jesus says, “I am the door; if anyone enters through Me, he shall be saved” John 10:9, how are we to understand that?

Does that mean that where we have skin Jesus has mahogany veneer? Jesus of course is using a figure of speech to make a comparison- a concrete example to illustrate an abstract truth.

3. The Grammatico-Historical Method

As the name suggests, this method focuses attention not only on literary forms, but upon grammatical constructions and historical contexts out of which the Scriptures were written.

- It is helpful to understand English grammar as well as Greek and Hebrew.

If for example, the American public had a thorough knowledge of Greek grammar, the Jehovah Witnesses would have a much more difficult time selling their interpretation of the first chapter of the Gospel of John by which the Witnesses deny the deity of Jesus Christ.

4. Historical Narratives are to be Interpreted by the Didactic

- The term *didactic* comes from the Greek word that means to teach or to instruct.
- Didactic literature is literature that teaches or explains- Epistles!

The relationship between the Gospels and the Epistles often has been defined in the simple terms of saying that the Gospels record what Jesus did and the Epistles interpret the significance of what he did.

5. The Implicit is to be Interpreted by the Explicit

In the business of language, we make distinctions between that which is implicit and that which is explicit- the obvious versus the obscure. When an implication is drawn that is contradictory to what is explicitly stated, the implication must be rejected.

The basic rule is the rule of care: careful reading of what the text is actually saying will save us from much confusion and distortion.

1 Corinthians 13:9-13

For we know in part and we prophesy in part, but when perfection comes, the imperfect disappears. When I was a child, I talked like a child, I thought like a child, I reasoned like a child. When I became a man, I put childish ways behind me. Now we see but a poor reflection as in a mirror; then we shall see face to face. Now I know in part; then I shall know fully, even as I am fully known. And now these three remain: faith, hope and love. But the greatest of these is love.

Determine Carefully the Meaning of Words!

Studying the roots and original meanings of words can be very helpful to gain the flavor of a term. For example, the Hebrew word for glory originally meant “heavy” or “weighty.”

6. Note the Presence of Parallelisms in the Bible

Parallelism may be defined as a relationship between two or more sentences or clauses that correspond in similarity or are set with each other- **Matthew 7:7-8.**

Proverbs 19:5- A false witness will not go unpunished, and he who pours out lies will not go free.

7. Note the Difference between Proverb and Law

A common mistake in biblical interpretation and application is to give a proverbial saying the weight and force of a moral absolute. Proverbs are catchy little sayings designed to express practical truisms.

8. Be Careful of Parables

Since parables are concrete stories based on life situations, they seem easier to handle than abstract concepts- the purpose is to illustrate a single central truth- **Matthew 13:24-25.**

Parables often use the literary simile in order to make a comparison- beginning with “like” or “as.”

9. Be Careful with Predictive Prophecy

Handling predictive prophecy both from the New Testament and the Old is one of the most abused forms of biblical interpretation.

Of all forms of prophecy the apocalyptic form is the most difficult to handle- Daniel, Ezekiel and Revelation.

One important key to interpreting these images is to seek the general meaning of such images in the Bible itself.

10. Cultural Conditioning and the Bible

The better I understand the first-century culture of Palestine, the easier it becomes for me to have an accurate understanding of what was being said.

- In many circles today the issue is principle and custom.

All of Scripture is principle and thus binding on all people of all ages, or that all Scripture is local custom with no relevance beyond its immediate historical context- there is a balance between the two!

11. Dispensations

A dispensation is an era of time during which man is tested in respect to obedience to some definite revelation of God's will.

Seven such dispensations are recognized by many theologians:

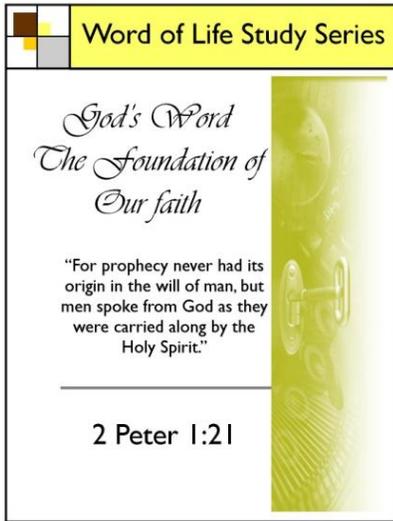
- 1) **Innocence (Eden)**
- 2) **Conscience (Fall)**
- 3) **Human Government (After Noah)**
- 4) **Promise (Abraham)**
- 5) **Law (Moses)**
- 6) **Grace (Church)**
- 7) **The Kingdom (Millennium)**

These unique periods of time require from us special consideration, understanding the specific circumstances that ruled that period, unique revelation given by God.

Most importantly, realizing that when a new dispensation starts, some of the rules change.

Ephesians 1:9-10; Ephesians 3:1-7 NKJV.

The Church has made mistakes in Bible interpretation as a result of not rightly dividing the Scriptures as it pertains to the subject of dispensations.



And we also thank God continually, because when you received the word of God, which you heard from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it actually is, the word of God, which is at work in you who believe.

1 Thessalonians 2:13

Lesson 1: The Inspiration of the Scriptures-

Pages 4-18

Lesson 2: The Power of God's Word-

Pages 19-44

Lesson 3: The Entrance of His Word Gives Light-

Pages 45-65

Lesson 4: Faith Begins Where the Will of God is Known- Pages 66-81

Lesson 1

The Inspiration of the Scriptures

- In this day when it seems the whole world doubts that there is an absolute truth
- God's Word is our final authority for all matters that pertain to life and conduct.
- The basic question is this:
 - o Can we trust the Scriptures?
 - o To what extent is it trustworthy?
 - o Is it authoritative only in matters of faith- historical and scientific?
 - o Is the Bible just the human testimony of divine revelation, and subject to error?
 - o Is the Bible really the Word of God?

Definition Inspiration

The supernatural action of the Holy Spirit on the mind of the sacred writers whereby the Scriptures were not merely their own, but the Word of God. Scripture not merely contains but is the Word of God.

A. Facts About the Bible

1. No Contradiction

Circumstances that surround the writings of the Bible prove that it is inspired by God himself.

2 Peter 1:20-21

Above all, you must understand that no prophecy of Scripture came about by the prophet's own interpretation. For prophecy never had its origin in the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit.

The Bible was written by 40 different men over a 1,500 year period, in different parts of the world, time, environment, personalities and culture.

- Yet they were consistent in what they wrote and did not contradict one another.
- The Bible is the Word of God, preserved by God, and inspired by God.
- Most of the authors were eyewitnesses of the things they wrote about.

2 Peter.1:16

We did not follow cleverly invented stories when we told you about the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but we were eyewitnesses of his majesty.

Galatians 1:11-12

I want you to know, brothers, that the gospel I preached is not something that man made up. I did not receive it from any man, nor was I taught it; rather, I received it by revelation from Jesus Christ.

- Luke 1:1-4- Accurate recording!

The Inerrancy of the Scriptures

- Means that in its original autographs, the Bible contains no mistakes.
- In the original languages in which it was written, it is absolutely infallible- without error.
- The doctrine of inerrancy comes from the Scriptures themselves.
 - o It claims to be inspired by God as stated in **1 Timothy 3:16 and 2 Peter 1:21**.
 - o The writers of the OT claimed 3,808 times to be transmitting the very words of God.

The Infallibility of the Scriptures

- Without error in the original manuscripts.
- When correctly interpreted from the original; the Bible is never false.
 - o Whether it be doctrine, ethics, history or science.
- Infallibility applies to all parts of the Scripture.
- Infallibility is related to the correct interpretation of the Bible.
- One cannot separate the theological from the scientific and historic portions of Scripture.

2. Fulfillment of Prophecy

- The fulfillment of thousands of prophecies that were recorded in the Bible

Matthew 5:17-18

“Do not think that I have come to abolish the Law or the Prophets; I have not come to abolish them but to fulfill them. I tell you the truth, until heaven and earth disappear, not the smallest letter, not the least stroke of a pen, will by any means disappear from the Law until everything is accomplished.”

- About 3,300 verses of prophecy have been fulfilled.
- Predictions made hundreds and even thousands of years before fulfillment
- God’s Word never grows old or becomes outdated or old fashioned.

Psalm 119:89, 96

Your word, O Lord, is eternal; it stands firm in the heavens. To perfection I see a limit; but your words are exceedingly broad and extends without limits into eternity.

119:152, 160, 144

Long ago I learned from your statutes that you established them to last forever. All your words are true; all your righteous laws are eternal. Your statutes are forever right.

Proverbs 30:5-6

Every word of God is flawless; he is a shield to those who take refuge in him. Do not add to his words, or he will rebuke you and prove you a liar.

Read: Isaiah 40:6-8

3. God's Creation

Since God's creation is accurately recorded in the Scriptures, it proves that the Bible is inspired by God himself.

Romans 1:18-20

The wrath of God is being revealed from heaven against all the godlessness and wickedness of men who suppress the truth by their wickedness, since what may be known about God is plain to them, because God has made it plain to them. For since the creation of the world God's invisible qualities- his eternal power and divine nature- have been clearly seen, being understood from what has been made, so that men are without excuse.

Scientists have discovered that when an object travels at the speed of light, time slows down dramatically.

- In 1 John 1:5 we see that, *"God is light; in him is no darkness at all."*

To God our time on earth is but a drop in the ocean compared to the eternal realm that He lives in.

2 Peter 3:8

But do not forget this one thing, dear friends: With the Lord a day is like a thousand years, and a thousand years are like a day.

We see that the Bible is an accurate source for historical occurrences.

Luke 2:1-3

In those days Caesar Augustus issued a decree that a census should be taken of the entire Roman world. (This was the first census that took place while Quirinius was governor of Syria.) And everyone went to his own town to register.

4. Inspired by the Holy Spirit

We know simply by the very content of God's Word that it is inspired of God himself.

2 Timothy 3:16-17

ALL SCRIPTURE IS GOD-BREATHED and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.

- The Bible is the inspired, God-breathed Word of God.
- The Bible is an inherent, infallible book.
- It contains words, phrases, and sentences as it was originally written.
- The Word of God contains no errors. Doctrinally there is no error.
- The essence of the Word is still intact even when it is translated into other languages.

Verbal Plenary Inspirational View- For you Bible scholars, we believe that every word in the Bible is the Word of God. All Scriptures are God breathed and inspired by the Holy Spirit.

The Inspiration Of God- The special Divine influence and power of the Holy Spirit upon the spirits, minds, and lives of holy men of old enabled them to make an infallible record of divine truth concerning the will of God to man.

- Inspiration is not dictation where God sat them down like a secretary to write a letter.

The Spirit used their personalities, background, and culture to breathe through them divine revelation.

Inspiration is the process through which God, by means of the Holy Spirit, assured the existence of an exact and true record of the redeeming work of Christ, and the corresponding interpretation of the redemption story, produced in written form by holy men of God.

Ephesians 3:1-5

For this reason I, Paul, the prisoner of Christ Jesus for the sake of you Gentiles- Surely you have heard about the administration of God's grace that was given to me for you, that is, the mystery (of the gospel) made known to me by revelation, as I have already written briefly. In reading this, then, you will be able to understand my insight into the mystery of Christ, which was not made known to men in other generations as it has now been revealed by the Spirit to God's holy apostles and prophets.

There are places in the Bible where both evil men and the devil have spoken, they are not inspired sayings.

- What is said gives insight into the character, activities, and motives of the devil and men.

Therefore, what they said is inspired by God but only in the sense that what they said was accurately recorded as reliable information for our benefit.

1 Corinthians 10:6,11

Now these things occurred as examples, to keep us from setting our hearts on evil things as they did. These things happened to them as examples and were written down as warnings for us, on whom the fulfillment of the ages has come.

There is much history and many personal observations recorded in the Scriptures.

- What we are assured of is that the record is true.

The Holy Spirit directed and influenced the writers so that, by inspiration, they were kept from every error of fact and doctrine.

WM, Evans has expressed it well:

“Though all Scripture is inspired, it does not stamp with divine authority every sentence which it reports as uttered by the men of who it speaks, nor does it mark with divine approval every action which it relates as performed by those with whose biographies it deals. In the book of Job, for example, Inspiration gives with equal accuracy the language of Jehovah, the words of Satan, and the speeches of Job and his three friends; but it does not therefore place them all on the same level of authority. Each speaker is responsible for his own utterances. Neither Satan, Job nor his three friends spoke by inspiration of God. They gave utterances to their own opinions; and all that Inspiration vouches for is that no one of them was misrepresented, but that each one spoke the sentiments that are attributed to him in Scripture.”

If we get anything from this lesson, we must understand that the Bible is God speaking to me.

- It is not a magazine or textbook that man has made.

The Bible has divine authority and places a divine prerogative and obligation upon us to obey it.

1Thessalonians 1:13

And we also thank God continually because, when you received the Word of God, which you heard from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it actually is, the Word of God, which is at work in you who believe.

- The Bible is our final authority for all matters that pertain to life and conduct.

Acts 17:11

Now the Bereans were of more noble character than the Thessalonians, for they received the message with great eagerness and examined the Scriptures every day to see if what Paul said was true.

- In **Psalms 138:2** it says, *“You have exalted your Word above all your Name!”*

It is our solid foundation, and rock on which we can build our lives and entrust our eternal security.

Matthew 7:24-25

“Therefore everyone who hears these words of mine and puts them into practice is like a wise man who built his house on the ROCK. The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house; yet it did not fall, because it had its foundation on the ROCK.”

Having Ears that Hear- Matthew 13:9

- To hunger and thirst after righteousness- **Matthew 5:6.**

The measure of attention that is given to what we hear is the measure of what we will get out of what we hear.

- One person in a service- their life is totally changed.
- Another person in the same service is totally bored.
- Spiritual things never grow old, so if it's old to us, it was never real to us.

The difference is in how one hears; how we esteem what we hear, the value we place on the Word of God.

Mark 4:24-25 AMP

“Consider carefully what you hear,” he continued. “With the measure [attentiveness to the Word] you use, it will be measured to you — and even more. Whoever has [ears to hear] will be given more; whoever does not have[ears to hear], even what he has [knowledge of God’s Word] will be taken from him [will forget it].”

Luke 8:18

“Therefore consider carefully how you listen. Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what he thinks he has will be taken from him.”

- Second of all, in verse 24, Jesus warns us, *“Be careful of what you are hearing.”*
- Unless you want your heart full of weeds that will choke out the Word.
- There is a great danger for us to be just selective hearers only.
- Embrace the full message of this new life- **Acts 5:20.**

2 Timothy 4:3-4

For the time will come when men will not put up with sound doctrine. Instead, to suit their own desires, they will gather around them a great number of teachers to say what their itching ears want to hear. They will turn their ears away from the truth and turn aside to myths.

5. Must Put it into Practice

The Word of God will only benefit us when we actually put it into practice consistently in our lives as a lifestyle of faith and obedience.

James 2:14-18

What good is it, my brothers, if a man claims to have faith but has no deeds? Can such faith save him? Suppose a brother or sister is without clothes and daily food. If one of you says to him, “Go, I wish you well; keep warm and well fed,” but does nothing about his physical needs, what good is it? In the same way, faith by itself, if it is not accompanied by action, is dead. But someone will day, “You have faith; I have deeds.” Show me your faith without deeds, and I will show you my faith by what I do.”

- The Bible was not meant to be read like a magazine or newspaper.
- Nor is it meant to be a household artifact that only graces our coffee table.

James 1:22-25

Do not merely listen to the Word, and so deceive yourselves. Do what it says. Anyone who listens to the Word but does not do what it says is like a man who looks at his face in a mirror and, after looking at himself, goes away and immediately forgets what he looks like. But the man who looks intently into the perfect law that gives freedom, and continues to do this, not forgetting what he has heard, but doing it- he will be blessed in what he does.

- **“Do not merely listen to the Word...”**
 - o Self-deception occurs when we read the Bible just like an ordinary book.
- **“Do what it says.”**
 - o without attaching conditions, loop holes, and clauses in order to provide an escape.
- **“Is like a man who looks at his face in a mirror...”**
 - o Sometimes we don’t like what we see. We also see who we are in Christ.
- **“But the man who looks intently...”**
 - o A concentrated, deliberate and determined quest to explore God’s Word.
- **“Continues to do this...”**
 - o It’s a lifestyle of daily reading, meditating and applying God’s Word consistently.
- **“Not forgetting what he has heard but doing it.”**
 - o We will not forget it when we are putting it into practice.

3 John 4

I Have No Greater Joy Than To Hear That My Children Are Walking In The Truth!

Ezekiel 33:30-32

“As for you, son of man, your countrymen are talking together about you by the walls and at the doors of the houses, saying to each other, ‘Come and hear the message that has come from the Lord.’ My people come to you, as they usually do, and sit before you to listen to your words, but they do not put them into practice. With their mouths they express devotion, but their hearts are greedy for unjust gain. Indeed, to them you are nothing more than one who sings love songs with a beautiful voice and plays an instrument well, for they hear your words but do not put them into practice.”

- Love for God is simply demonstrated by walking in obedience to his Word.

So no more building our beliefs and doctrines by what we see happen in the lives of others or even our own life. Our beliefs have to be rooted and established in the written Word of God.

6. Must be Open and Teachable

The secrets of God’s Word are revealed to those who approach it with a child-like humility that is open and teachable.

Luke 10:21

At that time Jesus, full of joy through the Holy Spirit, said, “I praise you, Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because you have hidden these things from the wise and learned, and revealed them to little children. Yes, Father, for this was your good pleasure.”

- The Bible is a spiritual book that is only unlocked to the reader by the Holy Spirit.
- We must approach it as a child; without question, accepts sacred writings as absolute truth.
- Scholastic Biblical criticism has left people to wallow in the mire of unbelief and confusion.
- God says what He means and means what He says.

The Word of God can be offensive to a person, because it works like a sword that penetrates our heart and exposes error and darkness in our lives- **2 Timothy 3:16**.

- The Word of God judges us, and human nature recoils from being judged.
- There is no gray, so all is left is right and wrong, light and darkness.

Hebrews 4:12

For the Word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

- 80% of people who were born again received Christ before High school graduation.
- People are like concrete when they become adults- good or bad- **Jeremiah 23:29**- hammer!

Let us not approach the Bible with our guards up to analyze, criticize, and argue with the truth that will never change. The Bible is not complicated to understand- just to receive at times.

Lesson 2

The Power of God's Word

1 Corinthians 1:18

For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God!

- Utterance is greatly affected by the hearer.
- It can be harder to get the message out in some places than others.
- When folks get excited and hungry things happen.

Isaiah 53:1

“Who has believed our message and to whom has the arm of the Lord been revealed?”

Read: John 12:37-41

- Let's talk a little about the Arm of the Lord- raising Jesus from the dead.

Ephesians 1:19-22

...and his incomparably great power for us who believe. That power is like the working of his mighty strength, which he exerted in Christ when he raised him from the dead and seated him at his right hand in the heavenly realms, far above all rule and authority, power and dominion, and every title that can be given, not only in the present age but also in the one to come.

- To cast out demons, it only take a flick of the Lord's finger.

Luke 11:20

“But if I drive out demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has come to you.”

- The Scriptures declare that the power of God is revealed to those who believe the report.

Note to self:

Upon hearing the Word, if I still don't have any joy and peace over the circumstances of life, then I have not believed the report.

- The Word is at work only in those who believe the good report of God's Word.

A. The Truth Makes us Free

1. Grace Filled Words

The Bible is saturated, permeated, impregnated, infused and full of His **GRACE & POWER**.

- An alternative to the traditional definition of grace: “God's unmerited favor.”

“Grace is God’s power at work in those who believe, to do what they don’t have the power in themselves to do.”

- The grace of God speaks of God’s power and ability.
- While “unmerited favor” actually speaks of God’s mercy and disposition towards humanity.
- So how do we receive this power of God into our lives?
 - o God’s Grace is contained in God’s Word!

Ephesians 2:8-10

For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith — and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God— not by works, so that no one can boast. For we are God’s workmanship, created in Christ Jesus to do good works, which God prepared in advance for us to do.

Romans 1:16

For I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the Power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes.

Ephesians 3:7

I became a servant of this gospel by the gift of God’s grace given me through the working of his power.

Colossians 1:29

To this end I labor, struggling with all his energy, which so powerfully works in me.

1 Corinthians 15:10

But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace to me was not without effect. No, I worked harder than all of them- yet not I, but the grace of God that was with me.

1 Thessalonians 2:13 AMP

“...the Word of God, which is effectually at work in you who believe [exercising its superhuman power in those who adhere to and trust in and rely on it].”

John 17:17- Sanctify them by the truth; your word is truth.

John 1:14, 16-17

The Word became flesh and made his dwelling among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the One and Only, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth. From the fullness of his grace we have all received one blessing after another. For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.

Acts 20:32

“Now I commit you to God and to the word of his grace , which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.”

- Words are containers of the substance by which they are communicated.

Luke 6:63

The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The Words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.

Spirit (Greek- Pneuma)- The Same Holy Spirit that Jesus poured out on the day of Pentecost to give us **POWER** to be a witness- **Acts 1:8**. God's Word is charged with the Spirit's power and anointing.

Life (Greek- Zoe)- Same Greek word that refers to eternal life- **1 John 5:11-12**. The very nature and essence of God is wrapped up in His Word, and is imparted into our lives through faith.

Proverbs 4:20-22

My son, pay attention to what I say; listen closely to my words. Do not let them out of your sight, keep them within your heart; for they are life to those who find them and health to a man's whole body.

James 1:18

He chose to give us birth through the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of all he created.

1 Peter 1:23

For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God.

- The power to provide and change circumstances is locked up in the seed itself.
- The life of the seed to produce according to its kind is in itself.
- All we have to do is mix that God's Word with faith to release the power of God- Grace.

1 Thessalonians 1:4-5

Brothers loved by God, we know that he has chosen you, because our gospel came to you not simply with words, but also with POWER, with the HOLY SPIRIT, and with DEEP CONVICTION.

- **1 John 2:27** states that the "Anointing" is the Holy Spirit.
- God's Word is Spirit anointed, containers of God's grace and power.

Isaiah 10:27

It shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

- God's Word alone sets the captives free, saves sinners, heals the sick, delivers the oppressed.

2. God's Word Is Living and Active

- The Bible is a living spiritual book, pulsating with the life of God.
- All Scripture is God-breathed.
- Another Greek rendering for **living** is: "Quick and Alive."
- For **active** is: "Operative, Effectual, and Powerfully Working."

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

Acts 7:38

Moses was in the assembly in the desert, with our fathers and with the angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai; and he received living words to pass on to us.

- The word “Living” in Acts 7:38 is the same Greek word for “Living” in **Hebrews 4:12**.
- The sword refers to God’s Word coming up from our hearts, and out of our mouths.
- The Spirit of Faith, *“I believed; therefore I have spoken”* in **2 Corinthians 4:13**.

Jesus wielded the sword of the spirit during His encounter with the devil by speaking God’s Word.

Matthew 4:1-13

Jesus answered, **“It is written: ‘Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.’”**

- Today we enforce Satan’s defeat by speaking God’s Word in faith.
- God confirms His Word with signs and wonders- mark 16:20.

Acts 4:29-31

“Now, Lord, consider their threats and enable your servants to speak your word with great boldness. Stretch out your hand to heal and perform miraculous signs and wonders through the name of your holy servant Jesus.” After they prayed, the place where they were meeting was shaken. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and spoke the Word of God boldly.

Philippians 1:14

Because of my chains, most of the brothers in the Lord have been encouraged to speak the Word of God more courageously and fearlessly.

Acts 14:3, 8-10

So Paul and Barnabas spent considerable time there, speaking boldly for the Lord, who confirmed the message of his grace by enabling them to do miraculous signs and wonders. In Lystra there sat a man crippled in his feet, who was lame from birth and had never walked. He listened to Paul as he was speaking. Paul looked directly at him, saw that he had faith to be healed and called out, **“Stand up on your feet!”** At that, the man jumped up and began to walk.

Let this be our confession, “The Word is working mightily in me, yes the Word is working mightily in me, no matter what the circumstances, what I feel or see, the Word is working mightily in me.”

1 Thessalonians 1:13

And we also thank God continually because, when you received the word of God, which you heard from us, you accepted it not as the word of men, but as it actually is, the word of God, which is at work in you who believe.

- The Greek word “**Work**” as stated in **1 Thessalonians 1:13**, is **energeo**.
- To be active, efficient, work effectually in, fervent, be mighty in, to show forth thyself.
- The energy of God as released through the prayer of faith as in **James 5:16**.

James 5:16 AMP

“Makes tremendous power available, powerful and effective- dynamic in its working.”

Luke 24:27,32

And beginning with Moses and all the Prophets, Jesus explained to them what was said in all the Scriptures concerning himself. Then they asked each other, “Were not our hearts burning within us while he talked with us on the road and opened the Scriptures to us?”

- The Greek word “Burning” means: to set on fire, kindle, consume, burn with light.
- Jeremiah 23:29 says, “*Is not my word like a fire.*”
- Hebrews 12:29 - “For our God is a consuming fire.”

Luke 8:11,15

Jesus said, “This is the meaning of the parable: The SEED IS THE WORD OF GOD. The seed on good soil stands for those with a noble and good heart, who hear the word, retain it, and by persevering produce a crop- thirty, sixty or even a hundred times what was sown.”

- God’s Word is living seed that germinates and produces life and substance.
- The Seed is the Word of God- **Isaiah 55:10; Mark 4:26-29.**

3. Jesus The Word Of God

- The Word of God is not just words as we know them, but is actually referring to a person.

John 1:1-5,

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was with God in the beginning. Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. In him was life, and that life was the light of men. The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not overcome it.

- The Word (Jesus Christ) is full of grace and truth.
- Grace and truth is imparted into our lives through His holy written Word.

John 1:14, 16-17

The Word became flesh and lived for a while among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the one and only Son, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth. From the fullness of his grace we have all received one blessing after another. For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.

We have been saying that Grace (God’s Power & Ability) is released into our lives through mixing God’s Word with our faith.

God operates by faith, by speaking His powerful, creative Word that gives substance to the things He speaks into existence. He speaks and it happens!

Luke 17:6

Jesus replied, “If you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be uprooted and planted in the sea,’ and it will obey you.”

Mark 11:22-23

“Have faith in God,” Jesus answered. “I tell you the truth, if anyone says to this mountain, ‘Go throw yourself into the sea,’ and does not doubt in his heart but believes that what he says will happen, it will be done for him.”

Jesus is our example. His ministry exhibited a man anointed with the Holy Spirit who spoke the Word of God with authority and was confirmed with powerful signs and wonders.

John 14:12

I tell you the truth, anyone who has faith in me will do what I have been doing. He will do even greater things than these, because I am going to the Father.

4. The Bread of Life

The Bible is the bread of life for our spiritual growth and the development in the Christian faith.

John 6:25-27, 30-33, 35

When they found him in the other side of the lake, they asked him, “Rabbi, when did you get here?” Jesus answered, “I tell you the truth, you are looking for me, not because you saw miraculous signs but because you ate the loaves and had your fill. Do not work for food that spoils, but for food that endures to eternal life, which the Son of Man will give you. On him God the Father has placed his seal of approval. For the bread of God is he who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world. I am the bread of life. He who comes to me will never go hungry, and he who believes in me will never be thirsty.”

- Our daily bread consists of the Word of God.
- Jesus is the incarnated Word from the Father.
- Eternal life is released through His Word.
- The Word of God is to our spirit as natural food is to our physical body.

Job 23:12

I have not departed from the commands of his lips; I have treasured the words of his mouth more than my daily bread.

Jeremiah 15:16

When your words came, I ate them; they were my joy and my heart’s delight, for I bear your name, O Lord God Almighty.

Psalms 119:103

How sweet are your promises to my taste, sweeter than honey to my mouth!

We feed our physical bodies 3 hot meals a day and our spirit man one cold snack a week and wonder why we are not strong in the Lord and in the power of his might- **Ephesians 6:10**.

- Do not worry about becoming over weight with God’s Word.

A spirit depleted of God’s Word is a weak, feeble, and frail spirit, unable to deal with life’s issues that confront us.

1 Timothy 4:8

For physical training is of some value, but godliness has value for all things, holding promise for both the present life and the life to come.

- Let the Word of Christ dwell in you richly- **Colossians 3:16.**
- Spiritual growth and development comes from the milk and meat of God's Word.
- The Milk of God's Word speaks of the very basics for new believers
 - o In order to build foundational truths for their Christian lives.

1 Peter 2:1-3

Therefore, rid yourselves of all malice and all deceit, hypocrisy, envy, and spiritual slander of every kind. Like newborn babies, crave pure spiritual milk, so that by it you may grow up in your salvation, now that you have tasted that the Lord is good.

Read 1 Corinthians 3:1-4; Hebrews 5:11-14; 6:1-4

- Babies do not have the ability to chew and swallow meat.
- The digestive system is not equipped to digest solids yet.
- The nutrient content is too strong for babies to handle.
- So the milk of God's Word consists of the elementary truths of the Bible.

John 6:60-61

On hearing it, many of his disciples said, "This is a hard teaching. Who can accept it?" Aware that his disciples were grumbling about this, Jesus said to them, "Does this offend you?"

The five-fold ministry gifts use the Word of God to prepare God's people for works of service.

2 Timothy 3:14-15

But as for you, continue in what you have learned and have become convinced of, because you know those from whom you learned it, and how from infancy you have known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus.

- We feed our spirit through meditating in the Word of God.
 - o **Joshua 1:7-8; Psalms 1:1-3; 119:15, 23-24, 48, 148.**
- We need to eat the Bible like a cow eats grass.
- Bible Meditation + Careful Application = Prosperity and Success!
- Bible meditation hides the Word of God in our hearts so that it becomes a part of us.
 - o **Psalms 119:9-11; Proverbs 23:7 KJV**

"Meditate" in the Hebrew- To murmur or mutter, to ponder, imagine, speak, study, talk and utter.

- Words = Thoughts = Actions = Life or Death
- So let's frame our homes with the spoken Word of God

Lesson 3

The Entrance of His Word Gives Light

1 Corinthians 2:13

This is what we speak, not in words taught us by human wisdom but in words taught by the Spirit, expressing spiritual truths in spiritual words.

It is important to distinguish between revelation, inspiration, and illumination.

Revelation: an operation of God communicating to man truth that otherwise man could not know.

- Inspiration: has to do with the communication of the truth.
- Revelation discovers new truth, while Inspiration communicates that truth.
- Illumination: refers to the influence of the Holy Spirit, common to all Christians.
 - o The Holy Spirit enables us to understand the objective written revelation.

All that is in the Bible was not directly revealed to men. There is much history and many personal observations recorded there.

- What we are assured of is that the record is true and inspired of God.

Direct Revelation

- Truth that has been directly revealed and imparted by God to the mind of the writer.
 - o The Ten Commandments or the creation story.
- The phrase “the Word of God (the Lord) came” is mentioned 3,808 times in the OT.

Galatians 1:11-12

I want you to know, brothers, that the gospel I preached is not something that man made up. I did not receive it from any man, nor was I taught it; rather, I received it by revelation from Jesus Christ.

As natural light produces life and illumination, so also the Word of God has the same affect upon us for the spiritual realm.

Psalms 119:130 AMP

The entrance and unfolding of Your words give light; their unfolding gives understanding (discernment and comprehension) to the simple.

- The Bible acts as our spiritual eyes into the unseen realm that is more real than this natural world- **1 Thessalonians 2:13.**
- So revelation knowledge is spiritual understanding revealed to the spirit of man.

A. The Light of God's Word

In this dispensation of Grace that we live in today, the Holy Spirit has been sent forth to be our teacher, comforter, advocate, counselor and one called alongside to help!

John 14:16-17

And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever— the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you.

- The Bible calls us disciples, “Disciplined Learners” of Christ.
 - o The Holy Spirit is the Master teacher, mentor, coach, guide, friend!

John 14:26- But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you.

John 16:13

But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come.

- The Holy Spirit through godly men of old, to pen the timeless truths of the New Covenant.
 - o Our user manual for present day victorious living- **Ephesians 3:2-5.**
 - The Holy Spirit through the apostle Paul wrote about his prayer for the church.
 - o That we would receive the “Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation... may know.”
- a) The hope to which he has called us.
 - b) The riches of His glorious inheritance in the saints.
 - c) His incomparably great power for us who believes.

1. Our Inheritance in God's Word

The Word of God is our blueprint for everything that pertains to life and godliness through His Precious Promises.

2 Timothy 3:14-15

But as for you, continue in what you have learned and have become convinced of, because you know those from whom you learned it, and how from infancy you have known the holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus.

Acts 20:32

“Now I commit you to God and to the Word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.”

- The Kingdom of God is within us according to Jesus in **Luke 17:20-21.**

1 Corinthians 1: 4-9; 1 Peter 1:18-19; Colossians 1:13-14 KJV

Definition Of Inheritance: Vines Dictionary

“To possess, to receive as one’s own, to obtain. In the NT the idea broadens out to include all spiritual good provided through Christ, and particularly all that is contained in the hope grounded on the promises of God. Birthright, that into the possession of which one enters in virtue of sonship, not because of a price paid or of a task accomplished. That which is received as a gift, in contrast with that which is received as the reward of law-keeping.”

- When we were born again:
 - o We changed spiritual natures, destinies, kingdoms, lords, and families.
 - o God became our Father and we were adopted into His heavenly family.
 - o Heirs of God and co-heirs with Jesus Christ according to **Romans 8:15-18**

1 John 3:1

How great is the love the Father has lavished on us, that we should be called the children of God! And that is what we are! The reason the world does not know us is that it did not know him.

Galatians 4:4-7

But when the time had fully come, God sent his Son, born of a woman, born under law, to redeem those under law, that we might receive the full rights of sons. Because you are sons, God sent the Spirit of his Son into our hearts, the Spirit who calls out, “Abba, Father.” So you are no longer a slave, but a son; and since you are a son, God has made you also an heir.

2. The First Fruits for the Here and Now

- God wants us to enjoy heaven on earth today!
 - o Not have to wait until we are absent from the body and present with the Lord.
- He has given us the earnest of our inheritance.
- A deposit, portion, firstfruits, sample, taste, and example of heaven in our lives today.

Matthew 6:9-11

“This is how you should pray: ‘Our Father in heaven, hallowed be your name, your kingdom come, your will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us today our daily bread.’”

1 Corinthians 1:18-20

But as surely as God is faithful, our message to you is not “Yes” and “No.” For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by me and Silas and Timothy, was not “Yes” and “No,” but in him it has always been “Yes.” For no matter how many promises God has made, they are “Yes” in Christ. And so through him the “Amen” is spoken by us to the glory of God.

2 Peter 1: 1-4; James 1:17; Matthew 7:11; Romans 8:31-32; 1 Timothy 6:17; Matthew 19:29

“For Life” in 2 Peter 1:3 refers to God’s Word as a treasure chest that holds His precious promises that gives us everything we need for life on this earth.

God has made ample provision to give us the abundant life that affects every arena of existence for the believer.

2 Corinthians 1: 21-22; Romans 8: 22-23; Ephesians 1: 13-14

Do not let what Jesus suffered, and the shedding of His blood for us to have, not be applied in our lives.

- Do not let the redemptive work of Christ go in vain- **2 Corinthians 6:1-2.**
- **2 Corinthians 8:9-** Jesus became materially poor to make us rich.
- **Matthew 8:17;1 Peter 2:24-** He bore our sicknesses and diseases to make us healed.
- **2 Corinthians 5:21-** He became sin so we would receive his righteousness.
- **Philippians 4:13-** He became weak to make us strong.
- **Isaiah 53:5; Romans 15:3-** He took our chastisement to give us peace of mind.
- **1 Corinthians 15:55-57-**He entered into our defeat to give us his victory.

Jesus became what we were, so we can become what He is!

- We have all the old Covenant promises plus the new promises in God's Word.

Hebrews 8:6

But the ministry Jesus has received is as superior to theirs as the covenant of which he is mediator is superior to the old one, and it is founded on better promises.

- Jesus has redeemed us from the curse of the law according to **Galatians 3:13.**
- God wants us to enter into rest by mixing His Word with faith- **Hebrews 4:1-2; Isaiah 1:19.**
- Sure there are giants in the land- we have to fight the good fight of faith- **1 Timothy 6:12.**

3. The Fullness of our Inheritance for the Here After

The fullness of our inheritance does not begin until we are absent from the body and present with the Lord- **Philippians 1:21-25.**

- The Blessed Hope- **Colossians 1:25-27; 1 John 3:3.**
 - o Glorified Body- **Philippians 3:20-21.**
 - o Heaven- **John 14:1-3.**
 - o Millennial Reign- **Revelation 20:6.**
 - o Endless Age- **Revelation 21:1-4, 7; 1 John 5:4-5; Romans 8:18.**

4. Where is this Inheritance Revealed?

- The Word of God!

Acts 20:32

“Now I commit you to God and to the word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.”

- Ignorance of God's Word can cost us our life- **Hosea 4:6.**

Psalm 103: 1-5

Praise the Lord, O my soul; all my inmost being, praise his holy name. Praise the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits. He forgives all my sins and heals all my diseases; he redeems my life from the pit and crowns me with love and compassion. He satisfies my desires with good things, so that my youth is renewed like the eagles.

5. Our Only Source of Truth

The Word of God is our only source for revelation and understanding of God and His kingdom!

Psalm 119:130 AMP

The entrance and unfolding of Your words gives light; it gives understanding- discernment and comprehension- to the simple.

- Light speaks of God, His Word and kingdom- everything that is good.
- Light is the source of all life for this world and is the origin of all color.
- Light in the Bible speaks of spiritual development and growth in the things of God.

John 1:4-5

In him was life, and that life was the light of man. The light shines in darkness, but the darkness has not overcome it.

1John 1:5

This is the message we have heard from him and declare to you: God is light; in him there is no darkness at all.

Ephesians 5:8

For you were once darkness, but now you are light in the Lord. Live as children of light.

Romans 13:12

The night is nearly over; the day is almost here. So let us put aside the deeds of darkness and put on the armor of light.

- Darkness speaks of Satan, sin, the world system, and everything that is evil.
- Darkness covers, deceives, and hides reality in life.
- It symbolizes ignorance, spiritual blindness, distortion, perversion, and confusion.

1 Thessalonians 5:4-6

But you brothers are not in darkness so that this day should surprise you like a thief. You are all sons of the light and sons of the day. We do not belong to the night or to the darkness. So then, let us not be like others, who are asleep, but let us be alert and self-controlled.

1 John 2:9-11

Anyone who claims to be in the light but hates his brother is still in darkness. Whoever loves his brother lives in the light, and there is nothing in him to make him stumble. But whoever hates his brother is in the darkness and walks around in the darkness; he does not know where he is going, because the darkness has blinded him.

- We live as children of the light, by walking in the light of His Word.

Concerning the traditions of men Jesus says, "*You have taken away the key to knowledge*" in **Luke 11:52.**

- Sin is darkness that hardens people's hearts from receiving the light of God's Word
 - o **Hebrews 3:12-13; 2 Corinthians 4:3-4; 2 Corinthians 3:13-16; Luke 2:28-32.**

When people start seeking revelations that are beyond the Word, they are in dangerous waters. Satan is known to appear as an angel of light to distort Scripture and provide counterfeit revelation.

- One step out of God's Word is one step into the darkness of error and deception.
 - o **2 Peter 2:1-3; 1 Timothy 4:1-5.**
- All we need to know about spiritual revelation is found in the Bible.

1 Corinthians 4:6-7

Now, brothers, I have applied these things to myself and Appollos for your benefit, so that you may learn from us the meaning of the saying, "Do not go beyond what is written." Then you will not take pride in one man over against another. For who makes you different from anyone else? What do you have that you did not receive? And if you did receive it, why do you boast as though you did not?

Galatians 1:6-9

I am astonished that you are so quickly deserting the one who called you by the grace of Christ and are turning to a different gospel- which is really no gospel at all. Evidently some people are throwing you into confusion and are trying to pervert the gospel of Christ. But even if we or an angel from heaven should preach a gospel other than the one we preached to you, let him be eternally condemned! As we have already said, so now I say again: if anybody is preaching to you a gospel other than what you accepted, let him be eternally condemned!

See also 2 Peter 3:16; Revelation 22:18-19

- When we walk in obedience to the Word of God, we are walking in the truth and the light.

Remember that light produces the quality of life we experience on earth both naturally and spiritually. **John 3:19-21; Ephesians 5: 13-14; Psalm 36: 8-9; Psalm 27:1.**

6. Revelation Knowledge

The Word of God is our treasure chest which reveals the mystery of Jesus Christ in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge- **Colossians 2:3.**

- God's Word imparts revelation knowledge and insight into the things of God.
 - o **Proverbs 2:1-11; 2 Timothy 2:15.**

The Word of God imparts wisdom, giving light (Spiritual illumination and understanding) to the eyes of our heart- God's Word makes wise the simple according to **Psalm 19:7-8.**

- A Spirit of Wisdom and Revelation- **Ephesians 1:17-19.**
- Faith is of the heart not the head; we contact God through our spirit.
- Therefore, we receive revelation knowledge through our spirit that enlightens our mind.
- Through the eye of faith, we see God through His Word.

The Bible is our only true source and guide to lead us into everything we have in Jesus Christ.

The Word of God is our source for all spiritual knowledge and understanding.

Lesson 4

Faith Begins Where the Will of God is Known

B. God's Word is God's Will

- If God says it in His Word, that settles it- end of story.
 - o God said it, I believe it and that settles it!

1. The Mystery Revealed

John 17:17- "Sanctify them by the truth; your Word is truth."

- Preaching- Proclaims The Truth:

Luke 4: 18-19

"The Spirit of the Lord is upon me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim freedom for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to release the oppressed, to proclaim the year of the Lord's favor." Isaiah 61:1-2

- Teaching- Explains The Truth:

Mark 1: 21-22

They went to Capernaum and when the Sabbath came, Jesus went into the synagogue and began to teach. The people were amazed at his teaching, because he taught them as one who had authority, not as the teachers of the law.

John 8: 31,36

To the Jews who had believed him, Jesus said, "If you hold to my teaching, you are really my disciples. Then you will know the truth, and the truth will set you free. So if the Son sets you free, you will be free indeed."

- Both vehicles or modes of communication brings the Word to light.
- There is something so powerful when the Word of God is spoken from the heart.
 - o Believe with the heart and confess with the mouth- **Romans 10:6-10.**

1 Corinthians 4:20

For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.

- Spiritual revelation is a matter of the heart; It's not mental ascent.
- Many people acknowledge a historical Jesus, but do not know Him personally.

2. The Holy Spirit Reveals Truth

- The Spirit and the Word agree.
- The Holy Spirit would never lead us to do anything contrary to Scripture.
- The Holy Spirit leads us into all truth and unveils Jesus to us.

1 John 2: 20, 27

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth. As for you, the anointing you received from him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you about all things and as that anointing is real, not counterfeit- just as it has taught you, remain in him.

John 14: 26

“But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name, will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you.”

John 15:26

“When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me.”

John 16: 12-15

“I have much more to say to you, more than you can now bear. But when he, the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come. He will bring glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you. All that belongs to the Father is mine. That is why I said the Spirit will take from what is mine and make it known to you.”

- God has kept His redemptive plan a mystery to the natural minds of men and the devil.
 - o **1 Corinthians 2: 6-8, 9-16.**
- Understanding what God has freely given us requires more than just the Bible.
 - o We need the Holy Spirit to lead us into the truth of God’s Word.
- Without the aid of the Holy Spirit, it is impossible to understand God and His Kingdom.

Having Ears that Hear

The Bible often speaks of our ears as representing the pliability, openness, and receptiveness of our heart to the truth of God’s Word.

The disciples were not born again until Jesus was raised from the dead and breathed on them and said, *“Receive the Holy Spirit”* in **John 20:22**.

- As a result, most of what Jesus said went over their heads so to speak.

When they were born again, the Holy Spirit took them back through Jesus days on earth and revealed the truth about all He had said.

Luke 9: 43-45

And they were all amazed at the greatness of God. While everyone was marveling at all that Jesus did, he said to his disciples, “Listen carefully to what I am about to tell you: The Son of Man is going to be betrayed into the hands of men.” But they did not understand what this meant. It was hidden from them, so they did not grasp it, and they were afraid to ask him about it.

AMP says, in Luke 9:44, “*Let these words sink into your ears.*” Let us have ears that hear, a heart that is open, and hungry for more of God in our lives.

As we apply ourselves to God’s Word, the Holy Spirit will give us grace deposits and truth impartations.

Mark 4:23-24 (AMP)

If any man has ears to hear, let him be listening, and perceive and comprehend. And he said to them, be careful what you are hearing. The measure [of thought and study] you give [to the truth you hear] will be the measure [of virtue and knowledge] that comes back to you, and more [besides] will be given to you who hear.

- After Jesus’ resurrection, He took them through the Scriptures in **Luke 24:25-27**.
- Beware of building doctrine and arriving to spiritual conclusions that are based on experience
 - o Or what is perceive through the five senses and reasoning faculties.

Luke 24: 44-49

Jesus said to them, “This is what I told you while I was still with you: Everything must be fulfilled that is written about me in the Law of Moses, the Prophets and the Psalms.” Then he opened their minds so they could understand the Scriptures. He told them, “This is what is written: The Christ will suffer and rise from the dead on the third day, and repentance and forgiveness of sins will be preached in his name to all nations, beginning at Jerusalem.”

We can have ten miles of trials, but not grow an inch, unless we act on God’s Word in the midst of those trials, tests and temptations.

- Experience can teach some good lessons, but the tuition is high- going the hard way.
- When experience and reason contradict revelation- always go with the Word of God.

3. Powerful Prayers for Spiritual Growth and Revelation

The epistle prayers that the Holy Spirit inspired the Apostle Paul to write are for the Church today, to incorporate in their prayer lives.

- The Epistle prayers- personalize them!
 - o **Colossians 1:9-14; Philippians 1:9-11; Ephesians 1:17-21; Ephesians 3:14-21**
- Prayer is successful only when it is based on the promises of God’s Word!
- Faith begins where the will of God is known and God’s Word is God’s Will.
- Our prayers are powerful when we pray God’s Word.

1 John 5:14-15

This is the confidence we have in approaching God: that if we ask anything according to his will, he hears us. And if we know that he hears us — whatever we ask — we know that we have what we asked of him.

Meditate on God’s Word over and over again until the Scriptures dawn on your spirit and the light of understanding comes.

- There are varying degrees and depths of spiritual revelation and application.
- What we are after is “Grace deposits and truth impartations” – **Romans 1:11-12.**

- i) **Casual Reading** = Gives you a big picture or broad vision or scope.
- ii) **In Depth Study** = A detailed analysis with study helps that extract hidden nuggets of truth that are not plain to the casual reader.
- iii) **Meditation** = Prayerful, thought provoking, saturating in and savoring of God’s Word that feeds your spirit and brings an unfolding of revelation truth and communion with God.

4. God’s Word is God’s Will

If you are wondering what God’s will is for your life, look no further, the Bible is God’s will and testament.

Ephesians 5:17- Therefore do not be foolish, but understand what the Lord’s will is.

- For specific direction in our lives: What job to take, house to buy or person to marry.
 - o **Romans 8:14-** be led by the Holy Spirit – He always leads in line with the Word.
- The Bible reveals God’s will for mankind.
- God’s voice is found in God’s Word- the Bible.

Definition (Will) Greek- Desire, Decision or a course of action; strategy, design or plan.

- Our decisions determine our destinies.

Deuteronomy 30:19

“This day I call heaven and earth as witnesses against you that I have set before you life and death, blessings and curses. Now choose life, so that you and your children may live...”

5. Good God versus Bad devil

If we can learn to distinguish who does what, and where things come from, then we can accept what comes from God, and resist the rest.

- So many Christians are confused in this matter!
 - o Receiving evil from Satan, thinking it’s from God, so they don’t resist it.
- Worse yet, God gets blamed for things He never authored or sent.
 - o Natural occurrences that are labeled as so-called “Acts of God” for instance.
- It’s sad to think of all the things God was blamed for in the Old Testament.
 - o The Old Testament has a very limited description of the devil.
 - o The oppression that the children of Israel experienced was mostly self inflicted.
 - o Because of their disobedience which God permitted or allowed.
- It’s the devil who is the agent who delivers the evil and God permits it because of their sin.
- When the children of Israel repented, God delivered them from the hand of the enemy.
 - o Israel is an example for the Church in the New Covenant- **1 Corinthians 10:1-13.**
- Any voice that contradicts the Scriptures is not the voice of God.
 - o God’s Word exposes the lies of the devil.

John 10:10

The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.

- Scripture teaches me that God is not the author of sickness and disease.
- He does not personally put us through tests, trials and temptations in order to teach us.
- Satan is the one who will come and attempt to kill, steal, and destroy our lives.

With our co-operation, God works the good out of what the devil intended for evil- **Romans 8:28.**

- The Old Testament dealt with types and shadows that pointed to the future Messiah.
 - o The Bible is progressive revelation.

When we take Scripture that applies to people who were not born again, under the Levitical priesthood and apply it to the Church that is under a new dispensation with a new Covenant, we will find ourselves in error with erroneous conclusions. We have much more light and explanation of God, His will, and the operation of the devil in the New Testament.

- In the Old Testament, Scripture was translated in the causative sense.
 - o In most cases it should have been translated in the permissive sense.
- There is divine judgment in the Bible- Noah's flood, Sodom and Gomorrah.
 - o How God deals with unbelievers versus His covenant people is different.

God permitted many evil things to happen because people opened the door to the devil through their disobedience, ignorance or a lack of faith.

Dr. Robert Young, was a Hebrew and Greek Scholar (Old Testament was written in Hebrew, New Testament was written in Greek), and the author of *Hints and Helps to Bible Interpretation*. He says in this book, that in **Exodus 15:26**, the literal Hebrew reads "... I will permit to be put upon thee none of these diseases which I permitted to be brought upon the Egyptians, for I am the Lord that heals you."

The original Hebrew of these scriptures was in the permissive tense, but because the English language has no corresponding permissive tense, the verbs were translated in the causative tense. The KEY to understanding these different passages of Scripture lies in knowing that the active verbs in Hebrew have been translated in the causative tense when they should have been translated in the permissive tense. So, **Deuteronomy 28:27** should have been translated something like, "*The Lord will **allow/permit** these plagues to be brought upon you...*"

- Old Testament Scripture language frequently attributes directly to God what He merely permits.
 - **Isaiah 45:7**, "Does God create evil?"
 - Well the answer would be no. That would make God a devil.
 - God may permit evil, but He does not create it.
- There is a vast difference between commission and permission.

Matthew 7: 9-11

"Which of you, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him!"

James 1:17, 13-14

Every good and perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the heavenly lights, who does not change like shifting shadows. When tempted, no one should say, “God is tempting me.” For God cannot be tempted by evil, nor does he tempt anyone; but each one is tempted when by his own evil desire, he is dragged away and enticed.

Please Read: 1 Thessalonians 3: 1-5

The devil is the Author Of Tests, Trials & Temptations.

In the New Testament, you will never find Paul equating sickness, disease and oppression of any kind as a work of grace to perfect the Saints.

- When Paul suffered, he did so according to the will of God!
 - o Persecution for being a Christian- **1 Peter 4:12-19.**

1 Peter 4:19

So then, those who suffer according to God’s will should commit themselves to their faithful Creator and continue to do good.

- It is never God’s will to endure the curse of the law- the work of the devil.
 - o Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law- **Galatians 3:13; Acts 10:38.**

1 John 3:8

The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil’s work.

- I believe that our greatest enemy is not the devil, but our flesh and a unrenewed mind.
 - o That is the only thing the devil has to work with to entice us into sin.
 - o We resist the devil with the Word of God and the Name of Jesus.

Luke 10:18-19

Jesus replied, “I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you.”

James 4:7- Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you!

Why is there so much evil and bad things in the world, and why does God just permit it to go on and on?

In Genesis, God gave dominion over the earth to Adam for a time. When Adam obeyed Satan instead of God, Adam exercised his free choice and made the devil his lord and transferred his dominion to the devil.

- So Satan became the god of this world- **2 Cor. 4:4; 1 John 5:18-19; Rev. 12:9; Eph. 2:1-2.**
 - o Killing, stealing and destroying humanity- **2 Thessalonians 2:7.**
 - o Is it God’s will? No!
 - o It was man’s will being exercised that got us into this trouble.

Please Read: Luke 4: 5-8

Jesus delegated His resurrection authority, victory, and dominion over the devil to the Church (Believers) through His Name which is above every name- **Colossians 2:15; Revelation 1:17; Matthew 28:18-20; Mark 16: 15-18**

The devil may be lord over the sinner, and god of this world system, but he is not lord over me and has no right to oppress my life with his curses; that does not mean he won't try.

If he can get away with it because of our ignorance, even though he has no right to, you can be sure he will try.

- Now the record has been set straight through God's Word.
 - o So we can rightly interpret the circumstances of life- source and purpose.
 - o God only does good things, and the devil only does bad.

6. Praying According to God's Will

- Prayers that avail much are Bible based in nature.
- God and His Word never changes- **Hebrews 13:8; 1 Samuel 15:29.**
 - o This is a work in progress- we won't be perfect over night.
- It's better to aim for perfection and get most of it, than to aim for nothing and get all of it.
 - o The road that leads to heaven begins at the new birth and rises from glory to glory.

1 John 2:5-6

This is how we know we are in him: Whoever claims to live in him must walk as Jesus did.

Since God's divine will for our lives is found in God's Word, we have the assurance that we are praying His will by praying according to His Word.

1 John 5:14-15

“This is the assurance we have in approaching God: that if we ask anything according to his will, he hears us. And if we know that he hears us- whatever we ask- we know that we have what we asked of him.”

7. Renewing our Minds with God's Word

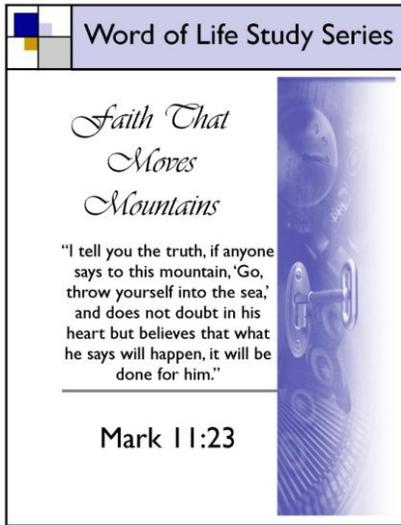
In order to understand God's will for our lives, we must renew our minds with His Word- **Romans 12:2.**

“Transformed” in the Greek means- Metamorphose, change, transfigure, transform- **Matthew 17:2.**

- Our minds are like computers that are programmed with life's experiences/environment
 - o Some things that are true and many things that are false.
 - o Since our thinking determines our behavior (**Proverbs 23:7**)- must renew our minds.
 - o It is the key to sanctification- **Colossians 3:9-10; Psalms 119:9,11.**
- Let's think on good things, by thinking on God's Word-**Philippians 4:8-9; Eph. 4:17, 22-24.**

Remember, even with a re-created spirit, if our minds are not renewed with the Word of God, we will have the desire to do right, but find ourselves still following the old lifestyle.

- Our physical body will not be redeemed until Jesus returns- must keep it under today!



I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes...

Romans 1:16

Lesson 1: The Word of His Grace-	Pages 5-11
Lesson 2: The Truth and The Anointing-	Pages 12-15
Lesson 3: The Symbols of God's Word – Part 1-	Pages 16-25
Lesson 4: The Symbols of God's Word – Part 2-	Pages 26-40
Lesson 5: Man was Created in God's Class-	Pages 41-49
Lesson 6: Life and Death are in the Power of the Tongue-	Pages 50-64
Lesson 7: Spiritual Laws-	Pages 65-81
Lesson 8: Introduction to Faith-	Pages 82-94
Lesson 9: The Word of Faith – Part 1-	Pages 95-114
Lesson 10: The Word of Faith – Part 2-	Pages 115-142
Lesson 11: The Spirit of Faith – Part 1-	Pages 143-161
Lesson 12: The Spirit of Faith – Part 2-	Pages 162-178
Lesson 13: Faith Works by Love-	Pages 179-199

Lesson 1

The Word of His Grace

Hebrews 4:12 (KJV)

For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart.

There is nothing in comparison with the stately majesty that comes with God's Holy Written Word! This must be understood before we can understand the operation of the principles of the law of faith.

- Faith begins where the will of God is known, and God's Word is God's will.
- This is where faith always begins, with the Word of God!

It is imperative that we grasp the spiritual dynamics that have been imparted into God's Word.

- The Bible is the key that unlocks all the mysteries of God's kingdom principles.

2 Timothy 3:16-17

All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.

A. The Word of His Grace

Acts 20:32

"Now I commit you to God and to the word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified."

1. God's Grace

Definition of Grace- The power of God at work in us who believe; to do in and for us what we are unable to accomplish ourselves- the power and ability of God- **Romans 1:16!**

Greek (Charis)- The divine influence upon the heart and its reflection in the life- benefit, favor, gift.

Ephesians 3:7

I became a servant of this gospel by the gift of God's grace given me through the working of his power.

1 Corinthians 15:10

But by the grace of God I am what I am, and his grace to me was not without effect. No, I worked harder than all of them- yet not I, but the grace of God that was with me.

Colossians 1:29 (AMP)

For this I labor, striving with all the superhuman energy which He so mightily enkindles and works within me.

- The Grace of God is released in our lives through our faith in God's Word.
- The Lord's works in our lives by His Grace- **Philippians 1:6; 2:13.**
- But it also requires our cooperation and faith for it to have its way in us.

Ephesians 2:8-9

For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith- and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God- not by works, so that no one can boast.

Grace is also God's provision for us concerning salvation, and all things that pertain to life and godliness.

Every need, spirit, soul and body has been so abundantly provided for by God through the redemptive work of His Grace in Jesus- **Hebrews 2:9.**

2 Peter 1:3-4

His divine power has given us everything we need for life and godliness through our knowledge of him who called us by his own glory and goodness. Through these he has given us his very great and precious promises...

- Grace is a free gift that is neither earned or deserved- **Romans 11:5-6.**
 - o So how do we receive this grace into our lives?
 - o How is it appropriated?
 - o Do I have something to do with how much of His Grace I receive in my life?

2. Received by Faith

- God's grace (Power/Provision) is received through faith in God's Word.
- The Bible is a living book.

John 6:63

The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.

Proverbs 4:20-22

My son, pay attention to what I say; listen closely to my words. Do not let them out of your sight, keep them within your heart; for they are life to those who find them and health to a man's whole body.

The measure of God's grace in our life can be measured by the amount of God's Word that is in our heart.

- More Word, more grace, less Word means less grace.
- The Word of His Grace does two things: **Builds** us up and **Gives** us an inheritance.

2 Peter 1:2

Grace and peace be yours in abundance through the knowledge of God and of Jesus our Lord.

- **Acts 14:8-10** (Healing is part of the Atonement, and the gospel message.
 - o God's Word On Salvation = Saving Grace.
 - o God's Word On Healing = Healing Grace.
 - o God's Word On Prosperity = Prosperity Grace.
- So grace is the power of God at work in us who believe.

Romans 1:16-17

“I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes: first for the Jew, then for the Gentile. For in the gospel a righteousness from God is revealed, a righteousness that is by faith from first to last, just as it is written: ‘The righteous will live by faith.’”

Definition Power (Greek): Force, miraculous power, ability, abundance, might, power, strength, violence, mighty wonderful work.

Definition Salvation (Vines/Greek): Deliverance, safety, health, and preservation.

- The message of the cross is the power of God for the salvation of the world.
- Religious tradition waters down and nullifies the power of God.
 - o **1 Corinthians 1:17-18; Mark 7:6-13.**

Luke 11:52

“Woe to you experts of the law, because you have taken away the key of knowledge.”

1 Corinthians 1:17-18

“For Christ did not send me to baptize, but to preach the gospel- not with words of human wisdom, lest the cross of Christ be emptied of its power. For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.”

Mark 7:6-13

“You have let go of the commands of God and are holding on to the traditions of men. You have a fine way of setting aside the commands of God in order to observe your own traditions! Thus you nullify the word of God by your traditions that you have handed down.”

- God confirms His Word with signs and wonders!
 - o Not news articles, psychology today, or magazines.
 - o **Hebrews 2:1-4; 1Corinthians 2:1-5.**

Mark 16:20

Then the disciples went out and preached everywhere, and the Lord worked with them and confirmed his word by the signs that accompanied it.

Acts 14:3

So Paul and Barnabas spent considerable time there, speaking boldly for the Lord, who confirmed the message of his grace by enabling them to do miraculous signs and wonders.

Acts 8:4-8

Those who had been scattered preached the word wherever they went. Philip went down to a city in Samaria and proclaimed the Christ there. When the crowds heard Philip and saw the miraculous signs he did, they all paid close attention to what he said. With shrieks, evil spirits came out of many, and many paralytics and cripples were healed. So there was great joy in that city.

Matthew 9:35

Jesus went through all the towns and villages, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the good news of the kingdom and healing every disease and sickness.

3. The Word of God is a Person

- The Word of God is more than just a book, it is the person of Jesus Christ.
- Before the incarnation of Jesus, He was known in eternity past as the Word of God.
- His very life and essence is contained in God's Word.
 - o John 6:63, *"The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life."*

John 1:1-5

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was with God in the beginning. Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. In him was life, and that life was the light of men. The light shines in the darkness, but the darkness has not overcome it.

John 1:14,16-17

The Word became flesh and lived for a while among us. We have seen his glory, the glory of the one and only Son, who came from the Father, full of grace and truth. From the fullness of his grace we have all received one blessing after another. For the law was given through Moses; grace and truth came through Jesus Christ.

Revelations 19:13

He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is the Word of God.

You will find throughout the Scriptures that God never did anything without saying it first.

- God created the universe through the Word of His power.
- All things are sustained and have their being because of the spoken Word.
- The source of God's power is found in the Word of His power.
- God is a faith God, His kingdom operates on faith principles.

It is through that Word that we will receive His power in our lives to frame our world.

- As Christians our only power is found in speaking God's Word.
- When we abide in the Word, we are abiding in Jesus.

Matthew 4:4

"Man does not live on bread alone, but every word that comes from the mouth of God."

Hebrews 1:3 (AMP)

Jesus is the perfect imprint and very image of God's nature, upholding and maintaining and guiding and propelling the universe by His mighty word of power.

- We share in the nourishing sap of God's grace that sustains us in our Christian walk.
- When we tap into the Word of His Grace through faith.

John 15: 4,7

Remain in me, and I will remain in you. No branch can bear fruit by itself; it must remain in the vine. Neither can you bear fruit unless you remain in me. If you remain in me and my words remain in you, ask whatever you wish and it will be given you.

Romans 11:7

If some of the branches have been broken off, and you, though a wild olive shoot, have been grafted in among the others and now share in the nourishing sap from the olive root. They were broken off because of unbelief, and you stand by faith.

- We are connecting to the ultimate power source of the universe.

Luke 8:46

“ Jesus said, ‘Someone touched me; I know that power has gone out from me.’”

Lesson 2

The Truth and The Anointing

B. The Truth and The Anointing

- I have had other believers ask me, “what is the anointing?”
- Is the anointing a thing or a person?
- We are not talking about “Star Wars” and “using the force.”
 - o As some mystical essence or an impersonal cosmic power.
- The anointing is the Holy Spirit and the Holy Spirit is the anointing- one and the same.

For Christians the term implies the supernatural presence of God, manifesting His power and ability.

1 John 2:27

As for you, the anointing you received from him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you about all things and as that anointing is real, not counterfeit-just as it has taught you, remain in him.

- We have all received this anointing from Jesus.
 - o He is our counselor, comforter, teacher, friend, coach etc.
 - o He will teach us all things.
 - o He will guide us into all truth.
 - o He will show us things to come.
 - o He will remind us of everything Jesus has said in the Word.
 - o He lives in us forever in sweet fellowship and communion- I love you Holy Spirit!

John 16:13-14

But when the Spirit of truth, comes, he will guide you into all truth. He will not speak on his own; he will speak only what he hears, and he will tell you what is yet to come. He will bring glory to me by taking from what is mine and making it known to you.

John 14:16-17

And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever- the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept him, because it neither sees him nor knows him. But you know him, for he lives with you and will be in you.

John 14:26

But the Counselor, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in my name will teach you all things and will remind you of everything I have said to you.

1 Corinthians 6:19

Do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit, who is in you, whom you have received from God?

2 Corinthians 13:14- May the grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the fellowship of the Holy Spirit be with you all.

Anointing (Gr) Chrisma- Endowment of the Holy Spirit. An unction. The idea of contact, to smear or rub with oil.

Vines Dictionary- To smear something on a object

Luke 24:49- “Clothed with power from on high”

Acts 1:8- “You will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you”

Acts 10:38- “God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power...”

Luke 4:14 “Jesus returned to Galilee in the power of the Spirit.”

Judges 14:6 “The Spirit of the Lord came upon him in power so that he tore the lion apart...”

- Remember what Jesus said in **John 6:63.**
 - o *The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.”*
- The Word of God is anointed by the Holy Spirit.
 - o Smearred with His presence and full of power.

Romans 1:16

“I am not ashamed of the gospel, because it is the power of God for the salvation of everyone who believes.”

1. The Spirit and The Word Agree

- It is essential that we understand this scriptural principle!
 - o The Holy Spirit will never lead or say anything contrary to God’s Word- Never!
- So if someone says that something is of the Spirit but it contradicts the Word- then it isn’t!
- The Holy Spirit was sent to reveal the truth of God’s Word to our spirit.
- Without the Spirit there would be no spiritual comprehension of God, and His Kingdom.
- He uses the Bible as His text book to train the believer in the way of righteousness and truth.
- To venture beyond the Word is to embrace deception and walk in darkness- **1 Cor. 4:6-7.**
- Always put the Word first, then the Spirit of God.
- Without the Spirit of God, the Word of God would have no power.
 - o The Bible would be just another religious book.
 - o The Spirit and the Word are one!

What makes the Bible unique, is that it was given, is taught, and empowered by the third person of the trinity.

- The Bible was penned by men, but given by inspiration of the Spirit of God.

2 Peter 1:20-21

Above all, you must understand that no prophecy of Scripture came about by the prophets own interpretation. For prophecy never had its origin in the will of man, but men spoke from God as they were carried along by the Holy Spirit.

- The phrase, “Spirit of Truth” is used four times in the New Testament.
- Pilate asked Jesus in John 18:38, “*what is truth?*”
 - o That same question is being asked by millions of people today.
- Jesus defines what truth is **John 17:17:**
 - o “*Sanctify them by the truth: your word is truth.*”
 - o God’s Word is truth!
- The Spirit’s main ministry is to reveal the Word (Jesus) which is the truth.
 - o John 14:6, “*I am the way and the truth and the life...*”

John 15:26

When the Counselor comes, whom I will send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who goes out from the Father, he will testify about me.

- The Holy Spirit will never speak of His own accord, but only what the Word of truth says.
- The Bible tells us that we can test a person or utterance- is it from God.
 - o The test is simple!
- If it reveals and exalts Jesus according to Scripture, it is prompted by the Holy Spirit.

1 John 4:1-3

Dear friends, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits to see whether they are from God, because many false prophets have gone out into the world. This is how you can recognize the Spirit of God: Every spirit that acknowledges that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is from God, but every spirit that does not acknowledge Jesus is not from God. This is the spirit of the antichrist, which you have heard is coming and even now is already in the world.

1 John 5:6-8

This is the one who came by water and blood — Jesus Christ. He did not come by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who testifies, because the Spirit is the truth. For there are three that testify: the Spirit, the water and the blood; and the three are in agreement.

1 Corinthians 12:1-3

“No one speaking by the Spirit of God will say, ‘Jesus be cursed,’ and no one can say, ‘Jesus is Lord,’ except by the Holy Spirit.”

- Worship and service to God must be done by the Spirit according to the truth of God’s Word.

John 4:23-24- “Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshippers the Father seeks. God is spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and truth.”

2. The Truth Makes Us Free

- In John 17:17, Jesus said “*Your Word is Truth.*”
 - o It is our spiritual plumb line.
- Our final authority for all matters that pertain to life and conduct.

When a human being embraces the truth of God’s Word in their spirit, it will make them free.

The Word has the power to deliver the worst sinner, drug addict or atheist on the face of the earth.

- Believers also need to submit themselves to the saving power of Jesus through His Word.
- Whatever the problem is, God has our solution in His Holy Written Word.

James 1:21, 25

Therefore, get rid of all moral filth and the evil that is so prevalent, and **humbly accept** the **word planted in you**, which can save you. But the man who **looks intently** into the perfect law that gives freedom, and **continues to do this**, not forgetting what he has heard, but doing it- he will be blessed in what he does.

John 8:31

If you **hold to my teaching**, you are really my disciples. Then you will **know the truth**, and the truth will set you free.

- Notice in the book of James the words, “*humbly accept.*”
- It is absolutely vital that we approach the Bible with reverence, and respect for what it is.
 - o The Bible is God speaking to me.
- Next, notice the second phrase, “*the word planted in you.*”
- It is not enough to have read the promise of God a few times.
- Or stand on what someone else said when they quoted a Bible verse.
 - o We must dig into the Bible like we are looking for gold.
 - o As we receive precious revelation from the Spirit- guard, protect, and esteem it.

Proverbs 4:23- Above all else, guard your heart, for it is the wellspring of life.

- If Biblical truth is old to us, having already heard it, it was never real to us to begin with!
 - o Spiritual things never grow old.

John 8:31 AMP

“If you abide in my Word-hold fast to my teachings and live in accordance with them...”

- The Greek verb for, “continue or abide” means:

To stay in a given place, state, relation or expectancy, to abide, dwell, endure, remain, stand, tarry for.

- When we fulfill the above conditions, then we will “*know the truth*” as Jesus said.
- Not a head knowledge, but believing the Word of God in our heart where faith works.
- True, lasting freedom for our lives will come no other way.

- Some people try to do with prayer what only the Word of God can do.
- Prayer is a powerful means to bring God on the scene.
 - o But it is never designed to take the place of God’s Word.

- It’s only the incorruptible seed that brings lasting life and changes in people.

2 Corinthians 3:17

Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom.

Isaiah 10:27

And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

The burden removing, yoke destroying, Spirit anointing is the power of God in manifestation operating through faith in God’s Word!

Lesson 3

The Symbols of God's Word – Part 1

C. Sword, Fire, Hammer, Water, Rod, Medicine

1. The Sword of the Spirit

- Our primary spiritual offensive weapon is the Word of God.
- Our objective is to get the Word of God in our heart, and out of our mouth.
 - o Waving the Bible in the air is not wielding the sword of our spirit.

Ephesians 6:17

Take the helmet of salvation and the sword of the Spirit, which is the Word of God.

2 Corinthians 10:3-5

For though we live in the world, we do not wage war as the world does. The weapons we fight with are not the weapons of the world. On the contrary, they have divine power to demolish strongholds. We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God, and we take captive every thought to make it obedient to Christ.

Revelation 19:13-15

He is dressed in a robe dipped in blood, and his name is the Word of God. The armies of heaven were following him, riding on white horses and dressed in fine linen, white and clean. Out of his mouth comes a sharp sword with which to strike down the nations.

- Spiritual warfare is a war of words.
- It is through words that spiritual authority is released.
- Jesus gave us the keys to the kingdom to bind a loose through words-
 - o **Matthew 18:18; Ephesians 2:1-4.**

Matthew 4:1-4

Then Jesus was led by the Spirit into the desert to be tempted by the devil. After fasting forty days and forty nights, he was hungry. The tempter came to him and said, "If you are the Son of God, tell these stones to become bread." Jesus answered, "It is written: 'Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.'"

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

When words are formed in the mouth and spoken, they produce life or death, healing or injury.

Proverbs 18:21

The tongue has the power of life and death, and those who love it will eat its fruit.

- God's Word is the ultimate weapon in the universe.

Proverbs 12:18; 25:18

Reckless words pierce like a sword, but the tongue of the wise brings healing. Like a club or a sword or a sharp arrow is the man who gives false testimony against his neighbor.

Psalms 57:4; 64:3

I am in the midst of lions; I lie among ravenous beasts- men whose teeth are spears and arrows, whose tongues are sharp swords. They sharpen their tongues like swords and aim their words like deadly arrows.

2. God's Word is a Fire

- Fire in the Bible is referred to as an act of judgment and purification.
- **Hebrews 12:25-29; 2 Peter 3:7,10-12.**

Jeremiah 23:29

“Is not my word like fire,” declares the Lord.

Jeremiah 20:9

But if I say, “I will not mention him or speak any more in his name,” his word is in my heart like a burning fire, shut up in my bones.

- God judges the world and us by His Word.
- All judgment will be carried out by what is written in the Bible.
- If we would judge ourselves by God's Word we would not come under judgment.
 - o **1 Corinthians 11:31-32**

John 12:47-48

Jesus said, “As for the person who hears my words but does not keep them, I do not judge him. For I did not come to judge the world, but to save it. There is a judge for the one who rejects me and does not accept my words; that very word which I spoke will condemn him at the last day.”

For the believer, we must all stand before the judgment seat of Christ according to **2 Corinthians 5:10**.

- We will be judged not for salvation, but faithfulness to the Word of God in our lives.

1 Corinthians 3:12-15

If any man builds on the foundation of Jesus Christ using gold, silver, costly stones, wood, hay or straw, his work will be shown for what it is, because the Day will bring it to light. It will be revealed by fire, and the fire will test the quality of each man's work. If what he has built survives, he will receive his reward. If it is burned up, he will suffer loss; he himself will be saved, but only as one escaping through the flames.

The Bible speaks of the Spirit infilling as being baptized with the Holy Spirit and fire in **Matthew 3:11**.

- Speaking the Word of God with boldness.

Acts 4:31

After they prayed, the place where they were meeting was shaken. And they were all filled with the Holy Spirit and spoke the word of God boldly.

3. God's Word is like a Hammer

- When it comes to cracking some hard nuts, God's Word is more than able to do the job.
- The deceitfulness of sin is that it hardens our hearts.
- The practice of sin will harden anyone's heart, saint or sinner.

Hebrews 3:12-13

“See to it, brothers, that none of you has a sinful, unbelieving heart that turns away from the living God. But encourage one another daily, as long as it is called Today, so that none of you maybe hardened by sin's deceitfulness.”

- Cure- get hammered with GOD'S WORD.

Jeremiah 23:29

“Is not my word like fire,” declares the Lord, “and like a hammer that breaks a rock in pieces?”

Ezekiel 11:19

I will give them an undivided heart and put a new spirit in them; I will remove from them their heart of stone and give them a heart of flesh. Then they will follow my decrees and be careful to keep my laws. They will be my people, I and I will be their God.

Hebrews 8:10

“This is the covenant I will make with the house of Israel after that time, declares the Lord. I will put my laws in their minds and write them on their hearts. I will be their God, and they will be my people.”

James 1:18

He chose to give us birth through the Word of truth, that we might be a kind of first fruits of all he created.

God uses His Word to break stony hearts, and bring the new birth to the sinner or new life to the saint.

- He also uses that hammer to chisel His character, and nature on the tablets of our heart.
 - o 2 Corinthians 3:3- *“Not on tablets of stone but on tablets of human hearts.”*
- Remember the parable of the sower that Jesus talked about in **Luke 8**.
- He said that some people have a heart that is as hard as a sidewalk.
- We need the holy jackhammer of God's Word to break that hard heart apart.

It's better to fall on the rock, and be broken than to be crushed by it according to **Matthew 21:44**-
Selah!

4. The Water of God's Word

- We all know by **Ephesians 2:8** that salvation is obtained by grace through faith.
- The rules don't change once we get saved, and start living for God.

- It takes to get saved and it takes faith to walk with the Lord for the rest of our lives.
- It takes faith to release God's grace, in order to live for Him.
- Grace is the power of God at work in us who believe!

Acts 20:32

Now I commit you to God and to the Word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.

To live the holy, sanctified (set apart) life of a disciple of Christ, it takes the power of God's Word.

- The Word of God is the key to sanctification.
- Water is a type of the Word, because it purifies, refreshes, and sustains life.
- We can't go without water for very long- naturally and spiritually.

Ephesians 5:25-27

Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the Church and gave himself up for her to make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless.

- Sanctification is implemented through the Word of Faith principles in Romans Chapter 10.
- To put on Christ, and to clothe ourselves with the new creation.
 - o **Ephesians 4:20-24; Colossians 3:1-14.**

Romans 12:1-2

Therefore, I urge you, brothers, in view of God's mercy, to offer your bodies as living sacrifices, holy and pleasing to God- which is your spiritual worship. Do not conform any longer to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind (with the Word of God). Then you will be able to test and approve what God's will is- his good, pleasing and perfect will.

Hebrews 10:22

Let us draw near to God with a sincere heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled to cleanse us from a guilty conscience and having our bodies washed with pure water.

- We must put the Word in our mouth, and in our heart.
- Let's put the creative power of God's Word to work in our life.

5. The Rod of God's Word

- God uses His Word to correct His children, not trials, tests, and temptations.
 - o Though He will work the good out of what the devil meant for evil- **Romans 8:28.**
- God and the devil are not partners in perfecting our faith.
 - o Satan wants to sift us as wheat in order to destroy our faith in God.
- Good God versus bad devil- simple theology.
 - o Lord help us when we mix the two up!

John 10:10

The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.

James 1:17

Every good and perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the heavenly lights, who does not change like shifting shadows.

Various portions of Scripture, point out the value of trials and tests, but only if we overcome them by acting on the Word of God.

- We can have a mile of trials, and not grow an inch.
 - o Unless we overcome them by acting on the Word of God.
- Experience is generally a poor teacher and the tuition is high.
 - o Many people have become bitter and fallen away from God from bad experiences.

Trials, tests and temptations are from Satan and are out to destroy our faith and us-
1 Thessalonians 3:1-5; 2 Corinthians 11:1-3; James 1:13-15.

- Besides, much of our trouble in life is self-inflicted anyway- especially from our mouths!
- It's too easy to blame the devil.

Or reason that God in His sovereignty is trying to teach us some deep spiritual truth through this sickness or accident.

- God uses His Word to teach His children.

If your child disobeyed you, would you put cancer on him, make him a cripple or break his leg?

- Some will recite that Old Testament reference- "His ways are higher than our ways..."
 - o God reserves the right to be mysterious and sovereign- **Isaiah chapter 55.**
- For one thing that quote is from the Old Testament addressing backslidden Israel.
- In the New Covenant we are called friends of God, the Spirit leads us into all truth.

Jesus addressed that kind of erroneous teaching in:

Matthew 7:9-11

"Which of you, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him!"

So God uses the rod of His Word to train and discipline us, in order to produce a harvest of righteousness in our lives- **Hebrews 12:4-11**.

Isaiah 11:4-5

He will strike the earth with the rod of his mouth; with the breath of his lips he will slay the wicked. Righteousness will be his belt and faithfulness the sash around his waist.

Psalm 23:4

Even though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil, for you are with me: your rod and your staff, they comfort me.

2 Timothy 3:16-17

All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.

1 Timothy 4:8

For physical training is of some value, but godliness has value for all things, holding promise for both the present life and the life to come.

6. God's Word is Medicine

When we get attacked in our bodies, we instinctively reach for some medicine to ingest into our body.

- I believe that doctors, hospitals, and medicine is a tremendous help to suffering humanity.
 - o I trust in God most of all.
- Thank God for His healing Word, it is medicine to all our flesh!

Proverbs 4:20-23

My son, pay attention to what I say; listen closely to my words. Do not let them out of your sight, keep them within your heart; for they are life to those who find them and health to a man's whole body. Above all else, guard your heart, for it is the wellspring of life.

- According to the Bible, God's Word is health to a person's whole body!

Let's look at the Hebrew word for, "Health":

Curative, a medicine, a cure, deliverance, healing, remedy, sound, wholesome.

- Therefore, we can say that the Bible is God's medicine.
- It is life to those who find them, and we eat them through meditation- speaking the Word.
- Sickness and disease is just a form of death.
 - o If left unchecked it can lead to physical death.
- Jesus conquered death through His redemptive work 2000 years ago.
 - o **Hebrews 2:14-15; 1 John 3:8; 1 Corinthians 15:50-57.**
- Jesus is the Word of God made flesh according to the Gospel of John chapter 1.

When we receive and abide in God's Word, we are abiding in the resurrected Jesus, full of life and God's power- **John 15:7**.

Psalm 107:20

He sent forth his word and healed them; he rescued them from the grave.

Exodus 15:26

The Lord said, “If you listen carefully to the voice of the Lord your God and do what is right in his eyes, if you pay attention to his commands and keep all his decrees, I will not bring (permit) on you any of the diseases I brought on the Egyptians, for I am the Lord who heals you.”

- The healing Scriptures above: having the words health, healed, and heals
- Refer to the Hebrew redemptive name of God, Jehovah Rapha
 - o “I am the Lord that heals you.”
- God’s primary way of healing is through faith in God’s Word.
- God’s Word contains the power to heal our hurting body.

The Hebrew word **RAPHA**- To mend (by stitching) to cure, heal physician, repair, thoroughly make whole.

John 6:63

The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.

Matthew 8:14-17

When Jesus came into Peter’s house, he saw Peter’s mother-in-law lying in bed with a fever. He touched her hand and the fever left her, and she got up and began to wait on him. When evening came, many who were demon-possessed were brought to him, and he drove out the spirits with a word and healed all the sick. This was to fulfill what was spoken through the prophet Isaiah; “He took up our infirmities and carried our diseases.”

- You may be asking yourself, “Well how do I take my medicine?”

When you go to the great physician (Jesus) for healing, He will prescribe for you to ingest His Word on healing, day and night until your healing manifests.

He will also tell you to continue in His Word, in order to keep the condition from ever coming back.

- We ingest the Word of Life through Bible meditation- speaking the Word out loud!
- Eventually the Word on Healing gets into our spirit.
 - o Where faith will grow and releases the healing power of Jesus into our body.

Joshua 1:8

Do not let this Book of the Law depart from your mouth; meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do everything written in it. Then you will be prosperous and successful.

Please Read: Psalm 1:1-3; Colossians 2:6-7; 3:16-17

Lesson 4

The Symbols of God's Word – Part 2

D. Seed, Bread, Light, Mirror, Rock

1. God's Word is Incorruptible Seed

Unlike a magazine, newspaper or history book, the Bible is a living force of God- spirit and life.

- We have been saying all along that the Bible is no ordinary book to the believer.
- The Bible requires one ingredient that will release the power of God in our life.
 - o Our Faith- it is the catalyst that releases the Grace of God in our lives!
 - o Hebrews 4:12, *"For the Word of God is living and active..."*

Acts 7:38

Moses was in the assembly in the desert, with our fathers and with the angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai; and he received living words to pass on to us.

Just as the potential for life is within a natural seed, so the Word of God is waiting to germinate, and produce life in the heart of the believer.

- Certain conditions in the natural must be met before a seed will germinate.
 - o Soil, water, and sunshine.
- So it is with God's incorruptible seed.
 - o The spirit of man, Faith and God's Grace.

1 Corinthians 3:5-6

What, after all, is Apollos? And what is Paul? Only servants, through whom you came to believe- as the Lord has assigned to each his task. I planted the seed, Apollos watered it, but God made it grow.

- The seed is the Word of God.
- The seed is planted through the preaching of the Word- **Romans 10:14-17; 15:15-20.**
- The seed is watered through the teaching of God's Word- **Acts 18:24-28; 11:19-26.**
- God makes the seed grow.

Luke 8:11-15

"This is the meaning of the parable: The seed is the Word of God. Those along the path are the ones who hear, and then the devil comes and takes away the word from their hearts, so that they cannot believe and be saved. Those on the rock are the ones who receive the Word with joy when they hear it, but they have no root. They believe for a while, but in the time of testing they fall away. The seed that fell among thorns stands for those who hear, but as they go on their way they are choked by life's worries, riches and pleasures, and they do not mature. But the seed on good soil stands for those with a noble and good heart, who hear the word, retain it, and by perseverance produce a crop."

- The seed has the power within itself to bring about its own fulfillment.
 - o To produce after its own kind in a multiplied fashion.
- The sowing of God's Word is found in the speaking of God's Word.
- The condition of the human spirit (ground) determines the harvest.

John 6:28-29

Then they asked him, "What must we do to do the works God requires?" Jesus answered, "The work of God is this: to believe in the one he has sent."

- Jesus said His yoke would be easy and His burden light.
 - o The Work of God is only to plant and believe the Word in our hearts
- Striving in our own limited resources will leave us frustrated
- The Father wants His children to enter into rest by sowing His Word in our lives.
- Allowing our faith in God's Word to bring substance to the things we hope for.

Hebrews 4:1-3

Therefore, since the promise of entering his rest still stands, let us be careful that none of you be found to have fallen short of it. For we also have had the gospel preached to us, just as they did; but the message they heard was of no value to them, because those who heard did not combine it with faith. Now we who have believed enter that rest.

Let's now consider two spiritual laws found in Genesis that will summarize the eternal truth of the incorruptible seed of God's Word.

- Law #1 of Genesis: "*Everything produces after its own kind.*"
- There is a natural side as well as a spiritual side to this law that God set in motion in Genesis.
- The seed of every living thing is within itself to reproduce itself.
 - o Trees reproduce trees of the same species.
 - o A bird and a fish cannot reproduce together.

Genesis 1:11-12,29

Then God said, "Let the land produce vegetation: seed-bearing plants and trees on the land that bear fruit with seed in it, according to their various kinds." And it was so. The land produced vegetation; plants bearing seed according to their kinds and trees bearing fruit with seed in it according to their kinds. And God saw that it was good. Then God said to man, "I give you every seed-bearing plant on the face of the whole earth and every tree that has fruit with seed in it."

- If we wanted a harvest of wheat, what would we plant?
- The Bible contains all the seed of God's promises and provision for our life.
 - o So if we want healing in our lives, what would we plant in our spirit?
- To meet a specific need, we need to find the specific seed to meet that need.
- Let's sow the type of seed to meet the specific need, we have got to plant before we receive.

Isaiah 55:10-11

As the rain and the snow come down from heaven, and do not return to it without watering the earth, and making it bud and flourish, so that it yields seed for the sower and bread for the eater, so is my word that goes out from my mouth: It will not return to me void or empty, but will accomplish what I desire and achieve the purpose for which I sent it.

- Law #2 of Genesis: *“As long as the earth endures, there will be seed time and harvest.”*
- Before every harvest, there is always a season of planting.
 - o Harvest implies a multiplication of the seed sown
- This principle is true in the spiritual as it is in the natural.
 - o We reap what we sow, naturally and spiritually- **Galatians 6:7-10; Mt. 26:51-52**
- To reap a spiritual harvest, spiritual seed must first be planted.

John 12:24

“I tell you the truth, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds.”

- The seed is the Word of God.
- Let’s sow the Word in our heart through faith and reap a harvest of God’s provision.

Genesis 8:20-22- Then Noah built an altar to the Lord and, taking some of all the clean animals and clean birds, he sacrificed burnt offerings on it. The Lord smelled the pleasing aroma and said in his heart:” Never again will I curse the ground because of man, even though every inclination of his heart is evil from childhood. And never again will I destroy all living creatures, as I have done. As long as the earth endures, seed time and harvest, cold and heat, summer and winter, day and night will never cease.”

Before any Christian received salvation through faith in Jesus Christ, the seed of God’s Word was first sown in their hearts.

- Someone preached the Word on salvation to them according to **Romans 10:14-15**.
- we cannot reap a spiritual or natural harvest until we first sow the seed specific to the need.

Mark 4:26-29

Jesus said, “This is what the kingdom of God is like. A man scatters seed on the ground. Night and day, whether he sleeps or gets up, the seed sprouts and grows, though he does not know how. All by itself the soil produces grain- first the stalk, then the head, then the full kernel in the head. As soon as the grain is ripe, he puts the sickle to it, because the harvest has come.”

- God’s Word is incorruptible. God’s Word cannot fail; we just fail to work it!
 - o That means it can never change, be altered or perverted in any way- **Psalms 119**.
- Our first experience with this life giving seed was in the new birth of our human spirit.
 - o The seed on Salvation produces the fruit of eternal life in our spirit- New Birth!

James 1:18- He Chose to give us birth through the word of truth, that we might be a kind of first fruits of all he created.

1 Peter 1:23-24

For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God. For, “All men are like grass, and all their glory is like the flowers of the field; the grass withers and the flowers fall, but the word of the Lord stands forever.”

Mark 13:31-Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.

Psalm 119:89, 152, 160- Your word, O Lord, is eternal; it stands firm in the heavens. Long ago I learned from your statutes that you established them to last forever. All your words are true; all your righteous laws are eternal.

2. The Bread of Life

A minister once said, “People wonder why they don’t have any faith to receive from God. They feed their body three hot meals a day, but their spirit one cold snack a week.”

- As natural food is to our body, so the Word of God is to our spirit.
 - o The Word of God is our bread of life.

Matthew 4:4

Jesus answered, “It is written: ‘Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.’”

Job 23:12

I have not departed from the commands of his lips; I have treasured the words of his mouth more than my daily bread.

Jeremiah 15:16

When your words came, I ate them; they were my joy and my heart’s delight, for I bear your name, O Lord God Almighty.

- Natural food is the substance that gives life and energy and speaks of sustaining power.
 - o God’s Word produces the same affects for our spiritual life.
 - o **Ezekiel 2:8; 3:1-3; Psalm 119:103; Psalm 19:9-11.**
- Do not worry about becoming over weight with God’s Word.
- As a matter of fact, the Scriptures admonish us to be full of God’s Word- **Colossians 3:16.**
- We feed our spirit by meditating upon the Word of God.
- To meditate on the Bible is to speak it out of our mouth so we can hear it.
 - o **Joshua 1:7-8; Psalms 1:1-3; Romans 10:7-8, 17.**

“**Meditate**” in the Hebrew means- To mumber or mutter, to ponder, imagine, speak, study, talk and utter.

We need to eat the Bible like a cow eats grass:

Graze in the pastures of God’s Word.

Chew it in your mouth and heart for a long time.

Bring it back up later on and chew on it some more.

Be prayerful as you read the Bible; Ask the Holy Spirit for understanding and revelation. Reflect, resonate, savor, relish, mutter and speak God’s Word- take it from Betsy!

- Bible Meditation + Careful Application = Prosperity and Success!

3. God's Word is Spiritual Light

Just as natural light reveals this natural world, so the Word of God reveals the Kingdom of God to us.

The measure of God's Word that we are walking in and living in from day to day, is the measure of spiritual light we are currently walking in.

- Without the Bible, God is extremely limited in revealing Himself and His Kingdom to us.
- God's Word enables us to see clearly as things really are.
 - o Not as they appear to be to our physical senses.

Psalm 119:130 AMP

The entrance and unfolding of your words gives light; it gives understanding- discernment and comprehension- to the simple.

- The Bible is our only source for divine truth- **John 17:17; Luke 2:28-32.**
- Knowledge of God through His Word produces **LIGHT!**
- Storing up the knowledge of God in our hearts to be conformed to the image of Jesus.
 - o **Colossians 3:1-10; Psalms 119:105; 43:3; Matthew 7:13-14.**

2 Corinthians 4:6-7

For God, who said, "Let light shine out of darkness," made his light shine in our hearts to give us the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Christ. But we have this treasure in jars of clay to show that this all surpassing power is from God and not from us.

Colossians 2:2-3

My purpose is that they may be encouraged in heart and united in love, so that they may have the full riches of complete understanding, in order that they may know the mystery of God, namely Christ, in whom are hidden all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

- One step out of God's Word is one step into the darkness of error and deception.
- Stay with the Word, and do not embrace the philosophies of men and the lies of this world.
- The Bible is our only source to lead us to God, and to understand His Kingdom.

- All we need to know about spiritual revelation is found in the Bible.
- When people start seeking revelations that are beyond the Word- dangerous waters.
- Satan provides counterfeit revelation to deceive people.
 - o **2 Peter 2:1-3; 1 Timothy 4:1-5; 1 Corinthians 4:6-7.**

- God has no greater joy then to see His children walking in the truth of His Word- **3 John 4.**
 - o So let's dig in the Word as looking for gold; treasures of wisdom and knowledge.

2 Timothy 2:15

Study to show yourself approved unto God, a workman who does not need to be ashamed and who correctly handles the word of truth.

The Word of God imparts wisdom, giving light- Spiritual illumination and understanding to the eyes of our heart.

- Ask God for spiritual wisdom regularly- **Psalm 19:7-8; Ephesians 1:17-19.**

4. A Spiritual Mirror

Mirrors in the natural are used by us every day. They give us an accurate reflection of what we look like.

- We might not like what we see, but we trust them to reveal an accurate description.
- God's Word is a spiritual mirror that reflects a spiritual image unseen to the natural eyes.
- A true image of who we are in Christ Jesus, only be seen through the eyes of God's Word.

James 1:22-25

Do not merely listen to the word, and so deceive yourselves. Do what it says. Anyone who listens to the word but does not do what it says is like a man who looks at his face in a mirror and, after looking at himself, goes away and immediately forgets what he looks like. But the man who looks intently into the perfect law that gives freedom, and continues to do this, not forgetting what he has heard, but doing it- he will be blessed in what he does.

- Hearing the Word without putting it into practice does us no good and deceives us.
- So how can we put it into practice- there are two ways:
 - o First- Meditating on the Word of God so it gets hidden in our hearts so we obey it.
 - o Second- Putting God's Word into practice in our lives.

Deuteronomy 30:14

No, the word is very near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart so you may obey it.

Luke 11:28

Jesus replied, "Blessed rather are those who hear the word of God and obey it."

- God's Word contains thousands of promises from God that are "Yes" in Christ
 - o **Colossians 2:3; Acts 17:28; 2 Peter 1: 1-4; James 1:17; Matthew 7:11.**
 - o **Romans 8:31-32; 1 Timothy 6:17.**

2 Corinthians 1:20

For no matter how many promises God has made, they are "Yes" in Christ. And so through him the "Amen" is spoken by us to the glory of God.

- Sadly that religious tradition and worldly perceptions of God are seen through distortion
 - o Like those distorted mirrors found in a fun house- all twisted and out of proportion.
- Their minds are full of all kinds of goofed up and twisted thinking of our Heavenly Father.
- But through God's Word we can renew our minds to see clearly- **Romans 12:2; 1 Cor. 2:16.**

2 Corinthians 5:16

So from now on we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded Christ in this way, we do so no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come!

So let's start seeing the world and others by the Spirit of God and through the eyes of God's Word as they really are from an eternal perspective.

5. God's Word is a Solid Rock on which to Stand

I have been saying that God's Word is our final authority for all matters that pertain to life and conduct.

- All decisions and behavior are based on some kind of belief system.
- Unless our cornerstone is Jesus, life will be off base.
- The Bible is the rock on which we build our lives.

2 Timothy 3:14-16

But as for you, continue in what you have learned and have become convinced of, because you know those from whom you learned it, and how from infancy you have known the Holy Scriptures, which are able to make you wise for salvation through faith in Christ Jesus. All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.

Psalm 119:89, 152, 160

Your word, O Lord, is eternal; it stands firm in the heavens. Long ago I learned from your statutes that you established them to last forever. All your words are true; all your righteous laws are eternal. Great peace have they who love your word, and nothing can make them stumble.

Mark 13:31

Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will never pass away.

- In the natural, the ideal foundation on which to build any structure is upon solid rock.
- This solid foundation stabilizes the structure against storms and earth quakes.

When the believer, learns to practice the Word in every area of life, he/she is building their house upon a rock.

Regardless of the prevailing winds of false doctrine and crisis, God's Word sustains us and supplies the grace we need in order to overcome.

Matthew 7:24-27

"Therefore everyone who hears these words of mine and puts them into practice is like a wise man who built his house on the rock. The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house; yet it did not fall, because it had its foundation on the rock. But everyone who hears these words of mine and does not put them into practice is like a foolish man who built his house on sand. The rain came down, the streams rose, and the winds blew and beat against that house, and it fell with a great crash."

- Human nature likes to procrastinate when it comes to Bible reading and meditation.
- However, it is often too late to build our faith in the midst of a storm.
- Better to establish a lifestyle of building our lives upon a rock from the very beginning.
- Let's not resort to crisis management; there is a higher level of victory to live on.

Matthew 26:40-41

Then he returned to his disciples and found them sleeping. "Could you not keep watch with me for one hour?" he asked Peter. "Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the body is weak."

Read: 1 Corinthians 16:13; 1 Peter 1:13; 4:7; Psalm 119:9

Lesson 5

Man was Created in God's Class

Hebrews 1:3 AMP

Jesus is the sole expression of the glory of God [the Light-being, the out-raying or radiance of the divine], and He is the perfect imprint and very image of [God's] nature, upholding and maintaining and guiding and propelling the universe by His mighty word of power.

- The creative force of the tongue as described in the Bible is so important to believers today!
- In John 6:63, Jesus said, *"The words I have spoken unto you are spirit and they are life."*
- Words are the building blocks of the universe.

God's Word that is conceived in your heart, then formed by the tongue, and spoken out of your own mouth, becomes a spiritual force releasing the ability of God within you.

When God's creative Word is spoken from our heart in faith- all things are possible to those who believe!

Our heavenly Father wants us to learn to imitate Him and release faith in every word we speak.

Words are containers, they transmit substance- life or death- it matters what we say!

The Kingdom of God works on a Word-Faith principle; the Word of God works when we work it.

- Words, break us or make us, save us or destroy us.
- Christianity is known as the great confession.

Through the great redemption that Jesus acquired for us, we have been restored back into relationship with the glorious Godhead.

- The Bible teaches us how to operate in this realm of speaking God's Word.
- Soon we will discover the impact words have upon our lives.
- I believe that many tragedies can be avoided if we would just learn to bridle our tongue.

A. Man was Created in God's Class

- Man is a spirit being, created in the image of God.

This principle is absolutely essential to understanding faith, and its biblical operations in our lives.

God made mankind in His class, not that we are God, but we are His offspring as stated in **Acts 17:28**.

Since faith operates out of the heart of God's people, our introduction to faith begins here, understanding the human spirit.

Genesis 1:26-28

Then God said, “Let us make man in our image, in our likeness, and let them rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air, over the livestock, over all the earth, and over all the creatures that move along the ground.” So God created man in his own image, in the image of God he created him; male and female he created them. God blessed them and said to them, “Be fruitful and increase in number; fill the earth and subdue it. Rule over the fish of the sea and the birds of the air and over every living creature that moves on the ground.”

1. God gave Man Dominion over the Earth

- How was man to subdue the earth, and exercise this God given dominion?
- Primarily through the use of words.
- Hence, the subject of the “Authority of the Believer” is so important to Faith- **Romans 5:17.**

Psalm 8:4-8

What is man that you are mindful of him, the son of man that you care for him? You made him a little lower than the *(heavenly beings) and crowned him with glory and honor. You made him ruler over the works of your hands; you put everything under his feet: all flocks and herds, and beasts of the field, the birds of the air, and the fish of the sea, all that swim in the paths of the seas

Unfortunately in **Genesis 3:1-7** Adam and Eve obeyed the words of the devil, and transferred that God given authority to him- **Luke 4:5-6.**

Man was the god of this world until they committed high treason and sold out to the devil- **1 John 5:19.**

- As the Son of Man Jesus exercised spiritual authority over the devil, and natural elements.
- Jesus did all of these things by the Spirit of God through the faith as an example for us.
- **John 14:12-14; 1 John 2:5-6; Mt. 10:10,8; 28:18-20; Mark 16:17-20; Luke 10:18-20.**
- Jesus’ delegated authority through the power of attorney in His Name- **Philippians 2:9-11.**

Acts 10:38

“How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.”

1John 3:8

The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil’s work.

- Through Jesus we have been restored to a rightful place of spiritual authority.
- Satan may be the god of this world system, but he is not god over me or in my house.
- Acts 17:6, (KJV) “*These that have turned the world upside down are come here also.*”
- Spiritual authority is released through faith filled words from our spirit.

In John 10:34, Jesus was quoting Psalm 82:6 which reads, “*I said, ‘You are gods’; you are all sons of the Most High.*”

- **Psalm 8:4-8**- Hebrew word for “Heavenly Beings” is “Elohiym” which is a name for God.
- The translators put angels, but Jesus said we are a little lower than God Himself.
- **Ephesians 2:6** says we have been seated together with Jesus at the right hand of the Father.
- Being at God’s right hand is being in a position of authority.

2. God Created you as a Three Part Being

- God is a spirit being, and we are spirit beings like Him.
 - o Created in His image and in His likeness.

Zechariah 12:1

“The Lord who stretches out the heavens, who lays the foundation of the earth, and who forms the spirit of man within him...”

Isaiah 57:16

“I will not accuse forever, nor will I always be angry, for then the spirit of man would faint before me- the breath of man that I have created.”

- Our relationship with Him is spiritual through faith in God’s Word.
- In the Old Covenant they worshiped God with all their might in the flesh.
- New Covenant form of worship is on a whole new and improved level.

John 4:23-24

“Yet a time is coming and has now come when the true worshipers will worship the Father in spirit and truth, for they are the kind of worshipers the Father seeks. God is a spirit, and his worshipers must worship in spirit and in truth.”

Man was created a tri-cotomy just as the glorious Godhead is referred to as the Divine Trinity.

- Confession: “I am a spirit, I have a soul, and I live in a body.”
- It is essential for us to grasp this reality in order to understand how faith works.

1 Thessalonians 5:23

May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through. May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Some are led to believe that man is only a di-cotomy- two part being, consisting of soul and body.

There is as much difference between the spirit and soul of man as there is between his soul and body.

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

- Man is the only creature in this class on earth.
- The animal kingdom are not spirit beings.
 - o They are physical beings that are driven by instinct.
- Man may act like an animal, but an animal is nothing like a human being.
 - o **Jude 1:10; 2 Peter 2:22.**
 - o So much for evolution and man descending from apes.

2 Peter 2:12

But these men blaspheme in matters they do not understand. They are like brute beasts, creatures of instinct, born only to be caught and destroyed, and like brute beasts they too will perish.

- The fall of man has brought him to the depths of baseness, at times man acts like an animal.
- Unlike animals, every human being must give an account to God- we are eternal beings!
 - o **1 Corinthians Chapter 15; Philippians 3:20-21; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18.**

Hebrews 9:27

Just as man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment.

Acts 24:15-16

I have the same hope in God as these men, that there will be a resurrection of both the righteous and the wicked. So I strive always to keep my conscience clear before God and man.

- Need more proof- consider the true story of the Rich man and Lazarus in **Luke 16:19-31.**
 - o Jesus starts out by saying, "***There was a rich man...***"
- The two men died physically and they went to a place in the heart of the earth.
- The rich man went into hell, and Lazarus went into Abraham's bosom.
- One was in torment, and the other was comforted.
- They were even more acutely aware of their surroundings after death.
- The rich man could recognize Lazarus, and evidently knew it was Abraham at his side.
- The rich man still had his memory.
- He expressed emotion for his brothers who were still on the earth.

The spiritual realm is more real than the natural realm!

Consider the incarnation of Jesus Christ who was, who is, and who is to come- **Matthew 1:18-24.**

- Just because it is unseen to the physical realm, does not mean it is not real.
- It was the unseen realm that created this natural realm we live in.

Hebrews 11:1-3, 6

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. This is what the ancients were commended for. Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that what is seen was not made out of what was visible. And without faith it is impossible to please God, because anyone who comes to him must believe that he exists and that he rewards those who earnestly seek him.

- The whole purpose of faith is to take the unseen, and make it seen.
- Faith is of the heart or spirit of man.
- **John 3:3-8; 1 Corinthians 2:10-11**

We cannot see words, but faith filled words will shape our world into something beautiful, full of God's life and blessing.

As we speak words of faith from our spirit, mountains will move out of the way, the impossible becomes possible.

So in order to operate in that realm, we must understand that we are spirit beings, and learn to operate in that realm.

Proverbs 20:27 KJV

The spirit of man is the candle of the Lord, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

John 4:14 KJV

But whoever drinks of the water that I will give him, will never thirst; but the water that I will give him will be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life.

John 7:38 KJV

If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believes on me as the Scriptures have said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

The heart in Biblical context refers to the very center of man's being- his/her spirit.

The new birth is a rebirth of the human spirit; the spirit of man is born again- **John 3:3; 2 Cor. 5:17.**

The new birth is a spiritual circumcision- **Romans 2:29; Colossians 2:11; Titus 3:4; Acts 7:51.**

It's the spirit of man that has the life, love and nature of God in it- **Romans 5:5; 1 John 5:12.**

It's with our spirit that we believe- **Acts 16:14; 2 Corinthians 3:3; Romans 10:10-11.**

It's with our spirit that we worship God and do His will- **Ephesians 5:19; 6:6.**

It's in our spirit that the Holy Spirit dwells; our body is the temple of our spirit-**1 Corinthians 3:16;6:19.**

Let's define the three parts of man in more detail:

Man is a Spirit (*Conscience*)

- Conscience is the voice of our human spirit.

He has a Soul (*Emotions, Will, Intellect*)

- Reason is the voice of our soul.

He lives in a Body (*5 Senses*)

- Feelings is the voice of our physical body.

- With our spirit we contact God.
- With our soul we contact the intellectual realm.
- With our body we contact the physical or natural world.

Conscience is the voice of our spirit, it is the inner moral compass that tells us what is right from wrong. **Hebrews 10:22; 1 Samuel 24:5; 25:31; Acts 24:16; 1 Corinthians 8:7; 10:25-27.**

- If a person is born again, than their conscience is a safe guide.
- The conscience of an unbeliever is seared, and corrupted permitting him/her to do whatever.
 - o **1 Timothy 4:2; Titus 1:15.**

Unfortunately, many Christians are carnal, which means to be body ruled- **1 Corinthians 3:1-5.**

Other Christians are so dominated by their mind that everything has to be logical- **John 20:24-29.**

Yet some Christians become so spiritually minded that they are no earthly good.

The natural (Soul/Body), and the supernatural (Spirit of Man) coming together make an explosive force for God- **2 Corinthians 4:16-18.**

The inward man is eternal and our minds are renewed day by day by the Word of God- **Romans 12:2.**

Our physical bodies are continually quickened by the Holy Spirit- **Romans 8:11.**

3. Spiritual Growth

- In order for our spirit to grow, we must learn how to feed our spirit the right diet.
 - o Consider that old saying, “You are what you eat.”
- This is definitely a true statement in a spiritual context.
 - o Spiritually, we are what we hear, see and read.
- So let’s feed on God’s Word, it’s our spiritual food.
- As we meditate on the Scriptures, our spirit is nourished and built up.

If we will just “Let the Word of Christ dwell in us richly” according to Colossians 3:16, faith will abide in us richly.

Our faith level can be measured by the level of God’s Word in us through Bible meditation- **Joshua 1:8. Matthew 4:4; Psalms 119:103; 1 Peter 2:2-3**

There are four steps that we can take in order to develop our human spirit. I learned these from Kenneth Hagin, and have found them to be very effective in my life:

- Meditate On The Word Of God.
- Practice The Word Of God In Your Life.
- Put The Word Of God First Place In Your Life.
- Instantly Obey The Voice Of Your Spirit.

- As we train our human spirit, we will become more conscience of our spirit.
 - o And the leading of the Holy Spirit in the affairs of life.
- It is through our spirit that the Holy Spirit is going to guide us in this life.
- Primarily the Spirit of truth will lead us by an inward witness or intuition.
- It will register on our spirit as a smooth peace or unction to go ahead in a certain direction.

He also leads us by an inward check, like a red light that says stop, look and listen; or a peace to go. **Romans 8:14.**

Lesson 6

Life and Death are in the Power of the Tongue

B. Life and Death are in the Power of the Tongue

Proverbs 18:21

The tongue has the power of life and death, and those that love it will eat its fruit.

- We are partakers of the fruit of our mouths all our lives whether we know it or not.
- We alone possess the power to choose the words we speak.
- Jesus said in Mark 11:23 that, “*you can have what you say.*”

- We are the ones who make the beds we lay in.
- In other words I am a product today of the words I spoke yesterday.
- So are our words working for us or against us?

1. It Matters what you Say

Psalm 19:14

May the words of my mouth and the meditation of my heart be pleasing in your sight, O Lord, my Rock and my Redeemer.

- Those that say they can, and those that say they can't are both right.
- Words are the most powerful thing in the universe.
- The words we speak will either put us over or hold us in bondage.

Proverbs 21:23

He who guards his mouth and his tongue keeps himself from calamity.

- Unfortunately, when it comes to prayer, many of us pray the problem instead of the answer.
- We bind God's hands from working on our behalf because of our unbelief.
- We need to train ourselves to agree with, and only speak God's Word out of our mouths.

Praying/speaking the problem only makes it bigger, and releases the devil to enforce it more in our lives.

Matthew 12:36-37

Jesus said, “But I tell you that men will have to give account on the day of judgment for every careless word they have spoken. For by your words you will be acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned.”

Careless Word (Greek)= Useless, barren, idle, and inactive words.

In the latter part Romans 14:23 it says, “*And everything that does not come from faith is sin.*”

- Careless words are words that are void of faith.
- We live in a society that is very loose in their choice of words.

Some people think that this whole issue of right speaking, and believing is legalistic bondage.

- Not if we adhere to the principles of “Right Speaking” found in the Bible
 - o Because the “Truth” makes us free!
- So often I have watched folks defeat themselves with careless words they have spoken.

By careless words, simply speaking words that are contrary to what the Bible says about the situation.

- Very often these people will speak what they feel or what they see in the natural.
- Some go as far as saying what the devil says about them:
 - o “I am a failure, I’ll never amount to anything, this will never work.”

Joel 3:10 NKJV – “Let the weak say, ‘I am strong.’”

- I remember this one song I heard that illustrates my point:
 - o “This is my confession Lord, that I am weak, so very weak, but you are strong.”
- The problem with this song is that it creates two separate groups.

The Christian on the one side wallowing in weakness, and the Lord on the other side in strength.

The Bible brings us together in Christ so that we can say according to the Word, “*I can do everything through him who gives me strength*” **Philippians 4:13.**

- Yes, it is true that apart from Him we can do nothing according to **John 15:5.**

Some Christian circles major on that, and confess weakness according to their definition of spirituality.

- So many Christians live beaten, and defeated lives, and it is manifested by their conversation.

Proverbs 13:3

He who guards his lips guards his soul, but he who speaks rashly will come to ruin.

Don’t ever allow a single word to come out of your mouth that contradicts what God says about you through His Holy Written Word.

- It’s a spiritual law, you will have what you say.
- If you don’t like what you have then change what you are saying.
- Keep speaking what God’s says about you!

Mark 11:22-24 NKJV

So Jesus answered and said to them, “Have faith in God. For assuredly, I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, ‘Be removed and be cast into the sea,’ and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that those things he says will be done, he will have whatever he says.

Romans 10:17 NKJV

So then faith comes by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

- Faith comes by hearing and hearing by the Word of God.
- A continual act of hearing the promise over a process of time.
- Good or bad things will not generally happen in our lives when we say it once or twice.
- Words invoke spiritual laws that work over time- for good or evil.
 - o Faith works as a seed that produces in time.

Some tragedy that comes into our lives is the result of words that we have spoken over and over again.

Faith can work in the reverse just as much as it can in the positive, because it is a spiritual law.

- Like natural laws it has no respect for persons.
- If we co-operate with the law it will bless us.
- If we violate and abuse it, the law can kill us.
 - o Take for example, the law of gravity, electricity, thermodynamics etc.

The Promised Land

1 Corinthians 10:6

Now these things occurred as examples to keep us from setting our hearts on evil things as they did.

- Let's take a look at the people of Israel when they were about to take their Promised Land.
- God had already promised on oath that He had given the land to the people of Israel.
 - o So they sent 10 spies to check out the land and give a report.
 - o Note to self- God never mentioned that there would be giants in the land.
- The place is Kadesh in the Desert of Paran.
- 10 spies returned with two reports that changed a generation.

Numbers 13:27-3

They gave Moses this account: "We went into the land to which you sent us, and it does flow with milk and honey! Here is its fruit. But the people who live there are powerful, and the cities are fortified and very large. Then Caleb silenced the people before Moses and said, "We should go up and take possession of the land, for we can certainly do it." But the men who had gone up with him said, "We can't attack those people; they are stronger than we are." And they spread among the Israelites a bad report about the land they had explored."

- Why would the Bible call the report of the eight a "Bad Report" or "Evil Report?"
- It was not the facts that there were giants and fortified cities in the land.
 - o Faith does not deny the facts- just changes them according to the truth.
- It was the conclusion they came to that was sin.
- They had God's promise on one hand, and the report of the 10 spies on the other.
- The report went beyond facts to opinion that rejected God's Word to them.

Numbers 13:32-33

They said, “The land we explored devours those living in it. All the people we saw there are of great size. We saw the Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak come from the Nephilim). We seemed like grasshoppers in our own eyes, and we looked the same to them.”

The image of defeat was still in their hearts from Egypt, and it was released out of their mouths.

God delivered Israel out of Egypt, but He could never get Egypt out of most of them.

- This same poor self image plagues the Church today!
- They keep focusing on their own weaknesses and inabilities.
- Instead of reaching out in faith to God’s promises to put them over in life.

Like Joshua and Caleb, who gave a testimony of faith, let’s be strong and courageous and take God at His Word!

Numbers 13:30

Then Caleb silenced the people before Moses and said, “We should go up and take possession of the land, for we can certainly do it.”

- Those that say they can and those that say they can’t are both right.
- Words are the most powerful thing in the universe.
- The words we speak will either put us over or hold us in bondage.
- The majority spoke the problem and the minority spoke the promise.

Numbers 14:6-9

Joshua son of Nun and Caleb son of Jephunneh, who were among those who had explored the land, tore their clothes and said to the entire Israelite assembly, “The land we passed through and explored is exceedingly good. If the Lord is pleased with us, he will lead us into that land, a land flowing with milk and honey, and will give it to us. Only do not rebel against the Lord. And do not be afraid of the people of the land, because we will swallow them up. Their protection is gone, but the Lord is with us. Do not be afraid of them.”

- In **Numbers 14:10**, the people wanted to stone Joshua and Caleb for taking a stand of faith.

Religious folks today are still casting stones at those who would dare to take God at His Word!

- When the dust had settled, the majority got what they confessed- they died in the desert!
- The minority got what they confessed- they finally entered the land after 40 years.
- So was it God’s Sovereign will for the Israelites to wonder in the desert?
- No! They exercised their free-will- life and death are in the power of the tongue!
- Yes, it matters what we say- **Proverbs 18:21!**

Matthew 12:36-37

“But I tell you that men will have to give account on the day of judgment for every careless word they have spoken. For by your words you will be acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned.”

- **Matthew 12:33-34**- Jesus said whatever is in the heart will come out of the mouth

The principle of believing in our heart, and confessing with our mouth is found in **Romans 10:9-10**.

2. What Words will do for you

Words will do three things for us:

- 1) **Locates us spiritually: Mt:12:34-35; Prv. 16:23-** You can locate a person by what they say if they are in faith or fear.
- 2) **Sets the land marks of our life: Jms.3:3-4-** You will never rise nor experience God's blessing beyond your confession of God's Word. If you say you can't, then you can't!
- 3) **Words we speak will affect our spirit: Prv.18:4,8-** Words that you speak are like seeds that are planted in your heart and will produce in time.

- So many Christians have never dared to confess who they are in Christ.

Hebrews 4:14

“Therefore, since we have a great high priest who has gone through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold firmly to the faith we profess (or confess).”

- The Greek states it like this- Let us hold fast to saying the same thing.
 - o **1 Timothy 6:13; 1 John 4:15 (KJV); Revelation 12:11.**
- Christianity is known as the great confession- confession always proceeds possession.

Words Are Containers

- If you saw someone with a gun, you would ask, “Hey, is that thing loaded.”
- There is nothing more dangerous than a person with an unbridled tongue.

Have you ever seen someone shoot their mouth off, wounding people, and killing their dreams.

Proverbs 12:18

“Reckless words pierce like a sword, but the tongue of the wise brings healing.”

Proverbs 12:23

“A prudent man keeps knowledge to himself, but the heart of fools blurts out folly.”

Proverbs 26:18-19

“Like a madman shooting firebrands or deadly arrows is a man who deceives his neighbor and says, “I was only joking!”

- Words contain life or death, faith or doubt, love or hate- **John 6:63.**
- Words can actually change, and create the very atmosphere of a room.

If harsh words were spoken to our spouse or children in the morning, those words will hang over them throughout the day.

Proverbs 16:24- “Pleasant words are a honeycomb, sweet to the soul and healing to the bones.”

Proverbs 25:11- “A word aptly spoken is like apples of God in settings of silver.”

3. Me and My Big Mouth

- I don't mean to be vulgar but have you ever met someone with diarrhea of the mouth.
- They are always talking about something or someone- **Proverbs 15:2; 16:23; 17:27-28.**

Just based on the law of averages, a person who talks a lot has a greater chance of putting their foot in their mouth than someone who uses words with restraint.

James 1:19- "Everyone should be quick to listen, slow to speak."

Proverbs 10:19; 18:2, 6-7; 20:19

When words are many, sin is not absent, but he who holds his tongue is wise. A fool finds no pleasure in understanding but delights in airing his own opinions. A fool's lips brings strife, and his mouth invites a beating. A fool's mouth is his undoing, and his lips are a snare to his soul. A gossip betrays a confidence; so avoid a man who talks too much.

- Let's learn to be decisive with our words, speaking things that build others up.

When we utter perverse speech (Speaking contrary to the truth of God's Word), we are deceiving our heart, and producing a false image within our spirit- **James 3:7-10; Ephesians 5:4; 4:29.**

James 1:26 (AMP)

"If any of you thinks himself to be religious and does not bridle his tongue, he deludes and deceives his own heart, this person's religious service is worthless (futile, barren.)"

The key to effective faith is sanctifying our tongues to speak life, and utter words filled with faith.

Also being filled with the Holy Spirit, and speaking with other tongues according to **Acts 2:4.**

Have you heard the old saying, "Sticks and stones may break my bones, but words can never hurt me."

- Nothing could be farther from the truth- Consider what Jesus said in **Matthew 12:37!**
- The only power Satan has against the believer is deception.
- He takes full advantage over our ignorance of God's Word.
- I have heard people say, "Well, I guess I am catching a cold, I sure don't feel very good."

The devil came knocking on the door of their body with physical symptoms, and they just opened the door wide open and said, "Come on in Mr. Devil, put that flu on me, I've been expecting you."

- Our words gives authority to God or the devil to move in our life.
- Speaking God's Word releases the ability of God in our life- **2 Corinthians 10:3-5.**
- Speaking the devil's words releases his ability.
- Speaking God's Word brings faith, speaking the devil's words brings fear.
- The key to true Biblical sanctification is for us to wash our mouths out with the Word!
 - o John 17:17, "*Sanctify them by the truth; your word is truth.*"
- The tongue is the instrument that we use to instruct our heart.
 - o **Psalm 45:1; Proverbs 3:3; 2 Corinthians 3:3; Proverbs 18:8, 20; 12:14.**
- A primary way to guard our heart (Proverbs 4:20-24) is to watch our words!
- To God, speaking doubt and unbelief is just as profane as cussing.

People who talk a lot are usually guilty of one or more of these three sins:

- **Foolish Talking-** Useless, silly talk, idle speech, foolishness, buffoonery, stupid and absurd.
 - o Ephesians 4:28- Jestig (Vulgar) and corrupt(Worthless/Rotten) talk.
- **Evil Speech-** To hurt and destroy other's reputation- **2 Corinthians 12:20; Proverbs 20:19**
 - o Gossip(Whisperer/Talebearer) and Slanderer(Defaming/Scandal).
- **Vain Speech-** Untruth, a sham, deceit, falsehood, a lie, empty words, long winded speeches.
 - o James 4:13-16. Basically boasting, and bragging on themselves.

Most sins that are committed by mankind are sins of the mouth which is an expression of the heart. Ephesians 4:28-31, it says, "*And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God...*" **Colossians 3:5-14.**

4. Sanctify your Mouth

- The principles of faith are wrapped up in the use of words.
- We can't expect to be walking in faith if we are still talking junk all the time.
- Some people say, "Well, that just puts me in bondage, having to watch my words."

But we don't know what bondage is, until we just say anything that we want to. That's the greatest bondage we can get into. So many today have not understood the power of their words

Illustration: Zechariah (Luke 1:5-24, 57-66)

- The angel told him he was going to be a dad, but what was Zechariah's response:
 - o "*How can I be sure of this? I am an old man and my wife is well along in years.*"
- In order to keep Zechariah from messing up God's plan, he lost the ability to speak.

Help, my Body is out of Control- desire is created through words!

The words that we speak controls our body, creates thoughts in our minds, and affects our spirit.

Medical research has discovered that the part of the brain which controls human speech is connected to every nerve in the body.

The words we speak about ourselves can even affect our health, and what our body does and doesn't do.

James 3:2

" We all stumble in many ways. If anyone is never at fault in what he says, he is a perfect man, able to keep his whole body in check."

- Input from the five senses: Words and Images.
- Processed by our mind: Thoughts and imaginations- **Romans 12:2; 2 Corinthians 10:3-5.**
- Written upon our hearts: Seeds sown in our spirit- Mark chapter four.
- Output: Words and actions as corresponding behavior- **Proverbs 23:7 KJV.**
- Consequences: Life and Death, our decisions and words determine our destiny.
- The words we speak will set the course and landmarks of our lives- **James 3:3-4.**
 - o Loose lips sink ships.
- We will never rise above the confession of God's Word.
- Words fix the direction and destiny that we will arrive to- **Dt. 30:19; Joshua 24:15.**
- Speak the end result and not the problem, speak the answer, and not the circumstances.
 - o **Jeremiah 1:6, 9; Job 38:2; 40:4; Numbers 12:8.**

Lesson 7

Spiritual Laws

C. Spiritual Laws

Just as there are natural laws that govern the course, and operation of the natural world, there are spiritual laws that govern the course, and operation of the spiritual world.

- The spirit realm is more real and pre-exists the natural realm.

The more we meditate on, and learn to operate in the spiritual world of God's Kingdom, the more real those laws will become to us.

- The most evident natural law to people is the law of gravity.
- This natural law works whether a person understands it fully or not.
 - o Unfortunately ignorance provides no exemptions.
- This law is not partial, prejudice or shows favoritism.
 - o Impartial to age, gender, race or intelligence of the individual
- There is a cost/benefit side to every natural law.

Hosea 4:6- My people are destroyed from lack of knowledge.

- The most dangerous place to be in life, is to be ignorant of natural and spiritual laws.
 - o Ignorance is not bliss, it's deadly.

It is the Church's responsibility to inform people of the cost/benefit side to spiritual laws.

- God's Word is spiritual law.
- God has rules and regulations that govern His laws.
- When we operate in these spiritual laws, we must operate according to God's rules.

Unfortunately, sometimes we have made assumptions, and spoken things we didn't mean.

"Well, I said that, but I really didn't mean it; that we are going bankrupt, but God knows what I meant."

Spiritual laws are indiscriminate, we released those words into our spirit to produce in time.

- Just as electricity is harnessed to light our homes, when violated it can also kill
- We can't just say, well I didn't mean to be electrocuted.
- Spiritual laws don't sound warm and fuzzy and personal, but it's reality.
- Thank God we can have something predictable to count on to work when we work it.

Remember we're not exempt from the consequences of violating spiritual laws just because we are ignorant of them.

1. Words – A Creative Force

God's Word that is conceived in our heart, then formed by the tongue, and spoken out of our own mouth, becomes a spiritual force releasing the ability of God within us.

- The spoken Word of God is creative power.
- The kingdom of God responds to faith filled words.
- God never did anything that He didn't say first.
- He said it, then He did it.
- The power to do it was in the spoken Word.

Hebrews 11:3

By faith we understand that the universe was formed at God's command, so that what is seen was not made out of what was visible.

Point 1- God's Command:

We see in the above passage of Scripture that the whole universe was created at, "God's command."

When God spoke His faith filled words into the empty darkness, the act of creation was released.

- As I just shared previously, God never does anything without saying it first.
- This principle is absolutely essential in the operation of the law of faith.
- God has created us in His class and in His image as spirit beings.
- We are privileged to speak His Word out of our mouths to change the world around us.

All of God's power is in His Word, just waiting to be released through our lips:

Hebrews 1:3 (AMP)

The Son is the sole expression of the glory of God- the Light-being, the out-ricing of the divine- and he is the perfect imprint and very image of [God's] nature, upholding and maintaining and guiding and propelling the universe by His mighty word of power.

- All of God's Power is in His Word.
- It is not that God's Word has His power, God's Word is His power.

Psalm 138:2, (AMP)

"For you have exalted above all else your name and your word, and you have magnified your word above all your name!"

Isaiah 59:21

"As for me, this is my covenant with them," says the Lord. "My Spirit, who is on you, and my words that I have put in your mouth will not depart from your mouth, or from the mouths of your children, or from the mouths of their descendants from this time on and forever," says the Lord.

When in need, find promises from God in the Bible and meditate on them according to **Joshua 1:8-9**.

- It is speaking after what God already said is ours through Jesus Christ.

2 Corinthians 1:20, *"For not matter how many promises God has made, they are "Yes" in Christ."*

- Let the creative force of the tongue be used in speaking God's promises.
 - o **2 Peter 1:3-4; Psalms 147:15,19; Isaiah 55:10-11; Mark 4:26**

Hebrews 11:3 KJV

“Through Faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.”

Genesis 1:1-3

In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth. Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters. And God said, “Let there be light,” and there was light.

Psalms 33:6, 9

By the word of the Lord, were the heavens made, their starry host by the breath of his mouth. For he spoke, and it came to be; he commanded, and it stood firm.

- The personal world we live in is also framed and created by the words we speak over it!

When God looked at the dark empty expanse of the universe, He did not say what He saw, but what He wanted.

- When addressing a situation in our life, let's speak the end result!
 - o Not the temporal circumstance or persisting symptoms.

2 Corinthians 4:18

So we fix our eyes not on what is seen , but on what is unseen. For what is seen is temporary, but what is unseen is eternal.

- To speak what we see is to just re-enforce the problem in our life.
- People attempting to be honest and transparent will share their problems with others.
- By speaking or praying the problem, we are exalting the circumstance above God's Word.
- Instead, speak the victory we have over the problem according to the Word of God.

Remember, if we pray the problem instead of the answer, we will only have more faith in the problem, because faith comes by hearing words- **Romans10:10.**

Did you ever notice that when God said *“Let there be light”* it did not result in something else, like land being formed.

- There is a principle here that God wants us to get a hold of.
- What God spoke produced exactly what He said, something else did not happen.
- Therefore, we need to speak precisely what we want.

Mark 11:23 NKJV

“For assuredly, I say to you, whoever says to this mountain, ‘Be removed and be cast into the sea,’ and does not doubt in his heart, but believes that those things he says will be done, he will have whatever he says.”

- When God said, *“Let there be light,”* He never did say after that, *“Light stop.”*
- Scientists say that our universe is still expanding at the speed of light.

- When we speak God's promises, let's not undo what we said by saying something contrary.
- Let's not undo our confession of faith with a confession of doubt and unbelief.
- Satan is a master at conjuring up lying symptoms and circumstances to shake our faith.
 - o As the storm in Galilee was meant to create fear in the hearts of the disciples.

Luke 8:22-25

One day **Jesus said** to his disciples, **“Let’s go over to the other side of the lake.”** So they got into a boat and set out. As they sailed, he fell asleep. A squall came down on the lake, so that the boat was being swamped, and they were in great danger. The disciples went and woke him, saying, **“Master, Master, we’re going to drown!”** He got up and rebuked the wind and the raging waters; the storm subsided, and all was calm. **“Where is your faith?”** he asked his disciples. In fear and amazement they asked one another, **“Who is this? He commands even the winds and the water, and they obey him.”**

- The things of this life: the devil/demons, natural elements and circumstances are to obey us.
- Jesus said the works He did, we would do and even greater ones- **John 14:12-14.**

Luke 17:6

He replied, **“If you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be uprooted and planted in the sea,’ and it will obey you.”**

- If we yield to the temptation to doubt and fear and speak those fatal words from our mouth.
- Our heart will have received new orders and is now instructed to do something else.
 - o Produce more of the problem. No that's not what we want!
 - o But Jesus said that we would have what we say, good or bad- so who's at fault?
- This is where our lack of knowledge concerning these things hurt us.
- When we pray one thing, and say another, our latest confession will nullify our praying.
- Walking by faith is being consistent in saying the same thing- no matter what!!!
 - o **Isaiah 46:11; Numbers 23:19; Psalm 33:11**
- When God gave dominion to rule over His natural creation how was that to be done?
 - o This authority was expressed or exercised through words- **Genesis 1:26-28.**

If Adam had a problem in the garden, he was expected to release faith filled words to change things just like God did through the act of creation.

- As believers today we have been authorized by Jesus to use His Name.
 - o **Luke 10:19; Matthew 28:18-19; Mark 16:17-18.**

Jesus has given us the keys of the kingdom, the authority to bind and loose on earth concerning those things that are already bound or loosed in heaven.

In the margin of my Amplified Bible it states, “Williams: Perfect passive participle, so things in a state of having been already forbidden [or permitted].”

- This states that there are guidelines to what we bind and loose on earth.

Matthew 16:19 (AMP)- “I will give you the keys of the kingdom of heaven; and whatever you bind- that is declare to be improper and unlawful- on earth must be already bound in heaven; and whatever you loose on earth-declare lawful-must be what is already loosed in heaven.”

To put it simply, if it is bound in heaven where God is, then we have the authority to bind that evil from operating on the earth.

Sickness, disease, poverty, confusion, and everything else that is of the devil is not allowed in heaven, so we have the authority to bind it from operating here on the earth.

The flip side is also true in that things that are permitted in heaven, healing, life, love, prosperity, peace, and everything else of God can be loosed through us on the earth in Jesus' Name.

- How is this authority released or enforced in the earth? By speaking God's faith filled Word!
- When we exercise authority over sickness or demons in Jesus' Name-we are speaking words.
- When overcoming temptation, and resist the devil, by saying, "It is written"- words!
- We release our spiritual authority on the earth through spoken words- **Matthew 8:26.**

Point #2- Not Made Out Of What Was Visible:

Hebrews 11:3

By faith we understand that the universe was formed at God's command, so that what is seen was not made out of what was visible.

- Words are unseen to the five senses but they are real.
- We cannot see electricity, the wind or atoms but we their affect upon the world around us.
 - o Example: The New Birth is the rebirth of the human spirit- **Mark 3:1-12.**
- Spiritual truth is processed by the natural mind is foolishness to the intellect.

1 Corinthians 1:18

For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.

1 Corinthians 2:14

The man without the Spirit does not accept the things that come from the Spirit of God, for they are foolishness to him, and he cannot understand them, because they are spiritually discerned.

- Sad that so many Christians say, "This faith and confession stuff is for the birds."
- They cannot appreciate it, because they do not understand it.
- They seek to comprehend it with the natural mind and a Thomas kind of faith- **John 20:29.**

Yet they operate these same spiritual laws they don't believe in, and destroy their lives with negative words and blame God for it.

Proverbs.19:3- "A man's own folly ruins his life, yet his heart rages against the Lord."

- We should not be discouraged if we don't learn to operate in these principles over night.
- It takes time to renew our minds with the Word in order to be consistent with our speech.
- The Holy Spirit will be our coach, to train us in this life to walk by faith like Jesus.
 - o **Matthew 5:48; Ephesians 5:1; 1 John 2:6.**

When we talk about the subject of confession, all I am saying is to agree with what God has already said in His Word.

What is in our heart will fill the words we speak, and produce what is contained in those words.

- Words are spiritual forces that carry, contain, and transport faith or fear, love or hate.

Matthew 12:34 AMP

“For out of the fullness, the overflow, the superabundance of the heart the mouth speaks”

- Jesus is the express will, and spoken Word of the Father.
- That is why Scripture says the universe was created from the Father **through** the Son.
- Through God’s spoken WORD (Jesus)- **John 1:1-4, 14, 16-17.**
 - o **Colossians 1:15-16; Hebrews 1:2; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Romans 11:36.**

Since words are so powerful, we need to judge them in light of God’s Word- the ultimate standard!

- We need to be careful of what and how we hear- **Acts 17:11.**

Mark 4:24-25

Jesus said, “Consider carefully what you hear,” he continued. “With the measure you use, it will be measured to you- and even more. Whoever has will be given more; whoever does not have, even what he has will be taken from him.”

2. The Law of Genesis

The law of Genesis was established by God as a fixed law from the very beginning of creation.

- This law operates in the spiritual realm as well as the natural.
- The law of Genesis is this, *“Everything produces after its own kind, and the seed is in itself.”*
- It works this way all the time and every time- it’s an absolute law- **Genesis 1:11-12, 29.**

If we take vegetables for example, the seed to produce more vegetables is found in the vegetable itself. In the act of creation, God made the vegetable first with seed in it in order to perpetuate it from then on.

- Jesus explained in the parable of the sower that God’s Word is spiritual seed.
 - o *“The seed is the Word of God”* in **Luke 8:11.**
- The ground that Jesus refers to is the human spirit- **Luke 8:15.**
- The words we speak are seeds being sown in the hearts of the hearers.
- The seed of love is in love itself to produce more after its own kind- multiplied.
 - o This applies to peace, money, hate, strife and everything else.
- The seed is in itself to produce more after its own kind.

Some people have said about faith and confession, “This confession teaching just puts me in bondage.” Isn’t it sad that we can go on a diet and watch our fat and cholesterol intake and think nothing of it.

- When we continually speak negatively, it’s going to cause us problems.
- Our confession either releases God or the devil on the scene to carry out what we say.
- If we don’t like the kind of harvest we have been reaping, we better check on our seed.
- The Bible contains all the seed of God’s promises and provision for every area of our life.
- But to meet a specific need, we need to get the specific seed to meet that need.
- If we need healing don’t be confessing peace seed. Like sowing carrots to get corn.

Sow the type of seed to meet the specific need- we must plant before we receive, it’s just that simple.

Seed Time and Harvest

- Just as in the natural there is a season of sowing, growing and reaping- so it is spiritually.
 - o **Genesis 8:22; Galatians 6:7; Philippians 4:15-19; 2 Peter 1:3-4.**
- It is ludicrous for us to think that we can expect a harvest without first sowing some seed.
- The ground is the human spirit, that is where the Kingdom of God is today- **Luke 17:20-21.**
- That is where faith works, in our spirit. Jesus spoke about the secrets of the Kingdom of God.
- That is the ground in which the seed of God's Word is sown.
- Where it grows and produces a multiplied harvest in time.
- Find the promises in God's Word that covers the need, and begin sowing them in your heart.
- The sowing is in the saying. When we speak God's Word, we sow God's Word.
- God's method for meeting our needs is to multiply the seed we have sown in our hearts.
- Consider a couple of widow women in - **1 Kings 17:7-16; 2 Kings 4:1-7.**
- We sow the seed and God gives the increase to meet the need- **Luke 9:10-17.**

Mark 4:26

Jesus said, "This is what the kingdom of God is like. A man scatters seed [Word spoken] on the ground [Human spirit]. Night and day, whether he sleeps or gets up, the seed sprouts and grows, though he does not know how. All by itself the soil [Spirit man] produces grain- first the stalk, then the head, then the full kernel in the head. As soon as the grain is ripe, he puts the sickle to it, because the harvest has come."

- Sometimes people think it's going to happen just because they say it.
- Saying is involved in planting it. But it won't necessarily happen just because we say it.
- People will run off with **Mark 11:23** and push things to extreme.
- It won't work just because we say it. But saying it is involved in working it.
- We have to believe in our heart what is coming out of our mouths- takes time to speak it.

It's like saying to a farmer about farming, "You won't necessarily have a harvest just because you plant. But you will never have a harvest if you don't plant." Faith operates as a seed.

- There is also a process of caring for that seed after it is planted- **1 Corinthians 3:6.**
- The problem has been that people just plant a few seeds, and go off and leave them.
- We must care for that seed and not dig it up due to confessions of doubt and unbelief.
- When we talk about the power of words, we are talking about the power of seeds.
- We have been taught that we should, "tell it like it is." However, that is not the Bible way.
- When we see lack and problems in our life, speak abundance and peace.
 - o **Romans 4:17; 1 Peter 2:23; Luke 17:5; Mark 11:22-23**

There is no faith without confession. In order to release our faith; must speak God's faith filled Words.

- Some Christians have what I call passive faith, they believe the Bible from cover to cover.
 - o But never seed it to produce a harvest. If it's God's will, it will just happen.
- In other words they put all the responsibility on God. **Eph. 2:8-9-** His Grace and our faith.
- It won't happen in our life just because it's God's will. We have to mix our faith with it.
 - o **Hebrews 4:1-3.**

Lesson 8

Introduction to Faith

Mark 11:22-24

“Have faith in God,” Jesus answered. “I tell you the truth, if anyone says to this mountain, ‘Go, throw yourself into the sea,’ and does not doubt in his heart but believes that what he says will happen, it will be done for him. Therefore, I tell you whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours. “

- The Spiritual Law of Faith.

Romans 3:27 (KJV)

Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

Be prepared to walk on the water of circumstances by faith and walk in the realm of the miraculous.

- God is a faith God and He expects us to learn how to walk by faith.
- These principles have been around for all eternity because they originate in God
- Man discovered how to harness electricity a couple of centuries ago
 - o Wasn't that potential available 5,000 years- yes, just lacked the knowledge.
- In Hebrews 6:1, “Faith in God” is mentioned as an elementary teaching of Christ.

A. Introduction to Faith

1. What Is Faith?

Hebrews 11:1

Now faith is being sure of what we hope for and certain of what we do not see.

Hebrews 11:1 (AMP)

Now faith is the assurance (the confirmation, the title-deed) of things [we] hope for, being the proof of things [we] do not see and the conviction of their reality- faith perceiving as real fact what is not revealed to the senses.

Hebrews 11:1-2 (NKJV)

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Faith Is: Sure, Substance, Assurance, Confirmation, Title Deed, Certainty, Proof of Things, Conviction of their Reality, Perceiving as Real Fact, The Evidence!

When the Bible refers to “The Faith” as in **1 Timothy 4:1 and Acts 6:7** (KJV), it is referring to a belief system- Christianity.

When the Bible refers to “Faith” we will see the disclosure of the principles of the Law of Faith.

Let's look at some of these words as defined by: "The New Shorter Oxford English Dictionary."

Hebrews 11:1 (KJV)

Now faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen.

Now faith is the substance (confirmation, title deed, confidence, assurance, being sure) of what we hope for, the evidence (conviction, certain, proof) of things not seen.

Substance:

The being, essence, material property. The essential nature, or inherent part of a thing. That of which a physical thing consists. The essential material forming a thing; that in which properties or attributes inhere.

Confirmation:

Strengthen or make firm. Establish and encourage.

Title Deed:

A deed or document containing or constituting evidence of ownership. That which justifies or substantiates a claim or recognized right. An assertion of right or claim.

Confidence:

Firm trust, reliance. Assured expectation and boldness.

Assurance:

Formal guarantee, engagement, or pledge. As a law term- The security of a title to property.

Being Sure:

Trustworthy, firm, steadfast. Can be depended or relied on. Reliable, steady, unfaltering. Firmly established and stable. Convinced, confident, having no doubt. Certain to come or happen, inevitable, certain to be. Established as a truth or fact; not to be doubted. Unfailing and reliable.

Evidence:

An indication, a sign. Facts or testimony in support of a conclusion, statement or belief. Something serving as proof. Manifestation or display. To attest, demonstrate or prove. Information (in the form of personal or documented testimony or the production of material objects) tending or used to establish facts in a legal investigation. A document by means of which a fact is established- example, a title-deed.

Conviction:

The act of convincing someone of something. Strong belief on the ground of satisfactory reasons, evidence, or proof.

Certain:

Determined, fixed; not variable. Definite, precise, exact, sure, inevitable, unfailing; wholly reliable. Established as truth or fact; not to be doubted. Assured and convinced.

Proof:

A piece of evidence or an argument establishing a fact or the truth or validity of a statement. A sequence of steps by which a theorem is derived from given premises. The action, process, or fact of establishing the truth or validity of a statement.

2. Now Faith is the Substance

When most Christians here the word “faith,” they are only thinking of the one side of faith.

- The noun usage, “the Faith.”
 - o “The tenants of the faith” represented in a creed- a belief system in statement form.
- However, the flip side of understanding faith is through Scripture as spiritual laws.

Faith in God that manifests the Kingdom of God on the earth, something that is real and tangible.

Hebrews 11:3 (KJV)

Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear.

- The NIV translates: “...so that what is seen was not made out of what was visible.”

If God is a Faith God and He created the universe by exercising His faith, then according to Hebrews 11:3, the faith He released was the Word of God.

- The substance of faith is God’s Word, filled with spiritual life- **John 6:63.**
- Faith is grasping the unrealities of hope and bringing them into the realm of reality.
- Faith in God is an action – confession and obedience.

- When we were born again, we all received the same “Measure” of faith- **Romans 12:3.**
- According to **1 Peter 1:23**, we were born again through the Word of God.
- The measure of faith grows as we hear and receive more of God’s Word- **Romans 10:17.**
- Meditate (Speak out Loud) God’s Word and put it into practice.
- **Joshua 1:8-9; Psalms 1:1-4 Matthew 7:24-27; Luke 8:21.**

2 Corinthians 10:15

Our hope is that, as your faith continues to grow, our area of activity among you will greatly expand.

2 Thessalonians 1:3

We ought always to thank God for you, brothers, and rightly so, because your faith is growing more and more, and the love every one of you has for each other is increasing.

- Here is a principle of faith that will help us immensely.
 - o Faith always speaks in the present tense- Faith is NOW!
- Hope on the other hand is always future tense.
- Hope encompasses our dreams, and vision for tomorrow.
- If we are just a hoping, and a praying, we will be waiting a long time.

Faith works today to bring about those dreams and visions, and bring them into reality.

Faith Is Now: Jesus said in Mark 11:24, “*Therefore I tell you, whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours.*”

Hope Is Future: Romans 8:24-25, “*But in this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is no hope at all. Who hopes for what he already has? But if we hope for what we do not have, we wait for it patiently.*”

Faith says, “***I have it now*** according to God’s Word. Thank you Jesus, by your stripes I ***was*** healed.”

- Notice that Jesus said, “it will be ours!” Not necessarily instantly before our eyes.
 - o As far as faith is concerned we already have it in the spiritual realm!
 - o In time it will materialize in the physical realm.
- When we add faith (legs) to our hope (desires), the answer is right around the corner.

- Did you notice that in 1 Peter 2:24 it says, “...by his stripes you ***were*** healed.”
- The word, “were” means past tense, it already happened, it’s finished, an established fact.

God has done everything He is going to do about our healing and meeting any other need in our life.

- Now all that is left for us to do is to believe and claim it through a bold confession of faith.
 - o **2 Peter 1:2-4; Ephesians 1:3; 2 Corinthians 1:20.**
- By simply mixing faith with God’s promises we create the reality of it in our lives.

Even though God gave the people of Israel the Promised Land, they still had to go in and take possession of it.

- The blessings of God in this life are not automatic- I wish they were.
- The Israelites had to go in and lay claim of their God given inheritance.
 - o And it was not without a fight- **Joshua 1:3.**
- The same laying a hold of our inheritance lays before the Church today.
- Our fight is not with people, but a good fight of faith and taking hold of what’s already ours.
 - o By standing on God’s Word according to **1 Timothy 6:12.**

3. Now Faith is the Evidence

- Now the word, “Evidence” is a legal term that denotes words like, “Proof or Title-Deed.”
- Faith is not some practice that weird religious nuts exercise.
- Or some ridiculous notions of presumption and supposition- known as blind faith.

You may ask, “How can faith be my evidence when I can’t see any change taking place?”

- Actually we can see faith; when we open the Bible and read God’s Word.
- God’s Word or faith is the evidence of things that are not seen, just take God at His Word.
- The proof of our answer is found upon the pages of the Holy Bible.
- The testimony that God has declared about our situation is all that we need.

The Word is as good as done, when believed upon in our hearts and confessed out of our mouths.

Faith is simply agreeing with God’s Word, which is more real than what we feel, hear or see.

Until we get the promises of God into our heart where faith works, the circumstances of life will probably be more real to us.

Now let’s look at Abraham:

Romans 4:17-21

As it is written: **“I have made you a father of many nations.”** He is our father in the sight of God, in whom he believed--the God who gives life to the dead and calls things that are not as though they were. Against all hope, Abraham in hope believed and so became the father of many nations, just as it had been said to him, **“So shall your offspring be.”** Without weakening in his faith, **he faced the fact that his body was as good as dead-** since he was about a hundred years old- and that Sarah’s womb was also dead. **Yet he did not waver through unbelief regarding the promise of God, but was strengthened in his faith and gave glory to God, being fully persuaded that God had power to do what he had promised.**

- Abraham had two pieces of evidence to look at.
 - o One was the fact that, *“his body was as good as dead.”*
 - o The other was God’s promise, *“I have made you a Father of many nations.”*
- Abraham had a choice to make, do I believe God or do I believe in the condition of my body.
- Would you like to know the secret to Abraham’s faith?
- God gave him some proof that the promise was greater than the circumstance.
 - o **Hebrews 6:13-19.**
- The two pieces of evidence that Abraham had working for him was:
 - o *“He confirmed his promise with an oath.”*
 - o *“And the fact that it is impossible for God to lie.”*
- These two pieces of evidence are inherent within the Word of God.
- Faith never denies the circumstantial evidence that the natural realm supplies.
- Faith adheres to a higher law or form of evidence; that truth supersedes circumstances.

4. Three Kinds of Faith

a) Natural Human Faith:

It is simply believing with the five physical senses. What we feel, taste, touch, smell and hear.

- Everyone has natural human faith, saint or sinner alike.
- It is faith of the five senses or the Thomas kind of faith in **John 20:29.**
- This natural human faith is based on prior knowledge and experience in our minds.
- It’s also called: Common sense, horse sense, instinct etc.
 - o It’s as automatic as flipping on a switch and expecting the lights to turn on.
 - o Or sitting in a chair and knowing it will support our weight.
 - o Like confidently turning the ignition key to our car.
- Suppose we were to invite a primitive native who never saw artificial light before.
 - o Would he believe you that flicking a switch would illuminate a dark room?
- Our senses probe the natural world and feed the information into our brain for processing.
- This information is compared to previous experiences supplied from our memory banks.
- A course of action is produced and conveyed back to the body which responds accordingly.

- Can you see how we have taken natural human faith for granted.
- There are so many things that we do automatically, without thinking.
- We just expect things to work as designed.
- Even the rank sinner and atheist understand these concepts, because they are natural.

Most Christians are experts in functioning in this natural realm, but when it comes to operating in the spiritual realm, they are as helpless as a newborn baby.

- Yet what about faith in God's Word, can it be that simple?
- Can living by faith be as natural to me as sitting in a chair?
- Can I have just as highly developed faith in the unseen realm as I do in the visible realm?

b) Bible Believing Faith:

- First of all, not everyone can operate in the spiritual side of faith.

2 Thessalonians 3:2

And pray that we may be delivered from wicked and evil men, for not everyone has faith.

- Unbelievers do not have Bible believing faith.
- Their first act of Bible believing faith is when they get born again.
- Bible faith works out of the heart of the believer who has been born again.
- According to **Romans 12:3**, God has given every child of God, "The measure of faith."
- God has left the development of our faith up to us.
- If we don't do it, it won't be done.

Spiritual growth is a process, just as we don't become developed in operating in natural human faith overnight, neither is it the case in operating in Bible believing faith.

- Let's draw some parallel principles of natural human faith and Bible faith.
- We have said that natural human faith is developed through knowledge and experience.

Bible faith operates along the same lines, through the knowledge of God's Word, and putting it into practice.

- The more experience we have in operating Bible faith in a particular area- the more it grows.
 - o Let's say to receive healing for our bodies.

Yet it is important to understand that just because we have faith in one area does not mean that we automatically have faith in every other area.

The principles for attaining faith for healing, works the same as it does for other promises of God.

We still have to build the promises of God for each subject area in our spirit in order to receive from those other areas of God's Word.

- For example, we may know how to operate a automobile, but what about a tank?
- With the right training and experience we can become a proficient tank driver.

The faith level we operate in a particular area, is in proportion to the measure of God's Word in us.

c) Special Faith:

1 Corinthians 12:7-9

Now to each one the manifestation of the Spirit is given for the common good. To one there is given through the Spirit the message of wisdom, to another the message of knowledge by means of the same Spirit, to another faith by the same Spirit.

- Special faith is a temporary deposit of faith from God in our heart.
- Usually it is given in conjunction with the working of miracles.
- Special faith is a manifestation of the Spirit of God in a particular instance.
- This deposit of faith is beyond our capacity to believe.
- This manifestation of the Holy Spirit is as He wills- **1 Corinthians 12:11.**

- Suppose we come across a person who is unsaved and has died physically.
- We know he has gone to hell.
- Couldn't God raise him from the dead? Why certainly!
- We can eagerly desire and ask God as Peter did- **Acts 9:36-42.**

1 Corinthians 12:31

“But eagerly desire the greater gifts.”

1 Corinthians 14:1

Follow the way of love and eagerly desire spiritual gifts, especially the gift of prophecy.

- I believe that Peter knew he did not personally have the faith to raise the dead.
- So he prayed to God for the manifestation of the Spirit.
- As it was, God answered his prayer and raised her from the dead through Peter.

- As believers today, we will encounter situations that are beyond our faith to believe.
- There is no time to develop our faith for that moment.
- So I encourage you to ask the Father for special faith for that situation.

- The incredible thing about special faith, is that it enables us to believe for the impossible.
- Far beyond our own faith level to believe.

Three Kinds Of Faith:

Natural Human Faith

Bible Believing Faith

Special Faith

Lesson 9

The Word of Faith – Part 1

B. The Word of Faith

By the way, “The Word of Faith” message is not some charismatic fad that is here today and gone tomorrow.

These Biblical principles were first mentioned in the Bible by Moses in **Deuteronomy 30:11-14!**

“No, the word is very near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart so you may obey it.”

- So the secret to obeying God is by putting the Word in our mouth and in our heart.
 - o The Word of Faith

- Paul goes on to substantiate these timeless principles in **Romans 10:4-11.**
- When we got saved, we acted on these same principles.
- Now that we are saved, it’s meant to be a way of life.
 - o Ephesians 2:8-9- By God’s grace and through our faith in the Word.
- Living by faith is a lifestyle, not a get rich scheme.
- We do not use our faith to manipulate or demand God for anything.

Faith is simply receiving from God what He has already given us through the redemptive work of Jesus Christ- **Hebrews 9:12-15; 2 Peter 1:1-4; Matthew 7:9-11; James1:17.**

- God has put within faith some safeguards that prevents it from being abused.
 - o **Galatians 5:6; 1 John 5:14-15;3:19-22; James 4:1-3.**

1. Faith versus Works

- The Law of the New Covenant is the Law of Faith.

Romans 3:27 (KJV)

Where is boasting then? It is excluded. By what law? of works? Nay: but by the law of faith.

The Purpose of the Law

Hebrews 8:7-8

For if there had been nothing wrong with that first covenant, no place would have been sought for another. But God found fault with the people...

Galatians 3:19

What, then, was the purpose of the law? It was added because of transgressions until the Seed to whom the promise referred had come.

- It was impossible to keep, so it showed us how sinful we were.
- The law made it obvious that man needed a savior!
- It was also put in place as a means of leading us to Jesus.

Galatians 3:24-27

So the law was put in charge to lead us to Christ that we might be justified by faith. Now that faith has come, we are no longer under the supervision of the law. You are all sons of God through faith in Christ Jesus, for all of you who were baptized into Christ have clothed yourselves with Christ.

Religious Works- A Curse

- The temptation for us once we get saved is to live for God by religious works.
 - o This is what the world does; so we need to get our minds renewed in this area.

Galatians 3:2-5

I would like to learn just one thing from you: Did you receive the Spirit by observing the law, or by believing what you heard? Are you so foolish? After beginning with the Spirit, are you now trying to attain your goal by human effort? Have you suffered so much for nothing — if it really was for nothing? Does God give you his Spirit and work miracles among you because you observe the law, or because you believe what you heard?

- When man pursues a law of works to earn God’s approval, it’s called religion.
- The work of God is to just believe- **Galatians 5:4-5.**
- Our own works of righteousness in God’s sight is as filthy rags- **Isaiah 64:6.**

John 6:28-29- Then they asked him, “What must we do to do the works God requires?” Jesus answered, “The work of God is this: to believe in the one he has sent.”

Galatians 3:10-12

All who rely on observing the law are under a curse, for it is written: “Cursed is everyone who does not continue to do everything written in the Book of the Law.” Clearly no one is justified before God by the law, because, “The righteous will live by faith.” The law is not based on faith; on the contrary, “The man who does these things will live by them.”

All the false religions and cults in this world, base their religious philosophy on a system of works.

They have a form of godliness, but deny the power of God that is found in the Gospel of Jesus Christ alone- **2 Timothy 3:5; Romans 1:16.**

- The devil is very religious, he believes in God- **James 2:19.**
- He does not mind if people are religious as long as they don’t exercise any faith in God.

The Promise Is Received Through Faith

Abraham had a Gospel message of his time, that through his lineage, the redeemer of mankind would come.

- Abraham believed God concerning this promise, and it was credited to him as righteousness.
- Abraham was justified before God through faith in God’s Word- **Romans 4:22-25.**

Please Read: Romans 4:1-6

Galatians 3:22

“...so that what was promised, being given through faith in Jesus Christ, might be given to those who believe.”

- The Gospel message is “The Word of Faith Message”- mixing faith with God’s Word.

Romans 10:8

But what does it say? “The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart,” that is, the word of faith we are proclaiming...

- It is the Gospel message mixed with these principles that imparts righteousness.
- Unfortunately, a lot of Christians stop there at the new birth.
- They had a onetime experience with “The Word of Faith” principles.
- As a consequence, they revert back to a law of works to receive from God.

- Without knowing it, they are under a curse all over again, even though they are saved.
- It’s a curse to go through life without living by God’s power.
- God is a faith God, and everything we receive from Him is by faith.
 - o And this life of faith only begins with the New Birth.

2. Two Word of Faith Principles

The spiritual law of “The Word of Faith” has two primary principles that govern its operation.

- The first one is the, “Word in your Mouth.”
- The second is the, “Word in your Heart.”

- So the message of the “Word of Faith” is very simple.
- Simply, put God’s Word in your mouth until it gets into your heart.

In time, faith will produces the substance of the promise in your life- the things hoped for.

Romans 10:8

But what does it say? “The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart,” that is, the word of faith we are proclaiming.

Deuteronomy 30:11-14

Now what I am commanding you today is not too difficult for you or beyond your reach. It is not up in heaven, so that you have to ask, “Who will ascend into heaven to get it and proclaim it to us so we may obey it?” Nor is it beyond the sea, so that you have to ask, “Who will cross the sea to get it and proclaim it to us so we may obey it?” No, the word is very near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart so you may obey it.

a) The Word In Your Mouth

- Bible meditation is the way that we get God’s Word in our mouth.
- “Meditation” is not to be confused with Oriental religions mumbling or humming.
- Bible Meditation goes back thousands of years to Genesis 24:63 & Joshua 1:8.
- The very word “Meditate” simply means to mutter sounds or to speak words.

In Biblical context, meditation simply means to speak the Word of God over and over out loud.

Hebrew definition: To mutter, speak, talk, utter, to ponder & imagine. To converse with oneself aloud, to declare and pray.

Meditation is not a quiet exercise, but is meant to be a vocal experience of speaking the Word out loud so we can hear it- **Psalms 1:1-3.**

- Because, Faith comes by hearing and hearing by the Word of God in **Romans 10:17.**

Joshua 1:8-9

Do not let this Book of the Law depart from your mouth; meditate on it day and night, so that you may be careful to do everything written in it. Then you will be prosperous and successful.

Psalm 1:2

But his delight is in the law of the LORD, and on his law he meditates day and night.

Psalm 119:148

My eyes stay open through the watches of the night, that I may meditate on your promises.

- The first stage of confessing God's Word is doing little more than causing faith to come.
 - o This is not a formula, but a way of life.

Meditating on God's Word (Speaking it out loud) causes the spiritual force of faith to come into our ears, through our mind and into our spirit.

- The only way we can measure our faith is to measure the amount of Word that is in our heart.
- The Kingdom of God within us grows as our faith grows.
- Our faith grows only as we meditate on the Word of God.

- Bible meditation is not intended to be Bible memorization; this is a side benefit.
- However, our goal is to get the Word into our heart, and not just our head.
- Bible meditation means to feed and ponder upon God's Word.

This opens the door for the Holy Spirit to bring forth revelation knowledge, and direction for our lives.

Ephesians 1:17-19

I keep asking that the God of our Lord Jesus Christ, the glorious Father, may give you the Spirit of wisdom and revelation, so that you may know him better. I pray also that the eyes of your heart may be enlightened in order that you may know the hope to which he has called you, the riches of his glorious inheritance in the saints, and his incomparably great power for us who believe.

- When we put the promises of God in our mouth, it multiplies the power of God in our heart.
- As we put the Word in our mouth, it sets in motion a spiritual force called faith.

For when the Word of God gets abundantly in our heart, Jesus said it would find itself abundantly back in our mouth again as the Spirit of Faith that moves mountains-**Matthew 12:34-35; 2 Corinthians 4:13.**

Hebrews 1:3 (KJV)- Who being the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high

- The Word of Faith and Spirit of Faith works like a spiritual dynamo.

“The promise is in our mouth through meditation, then it gets in our heart. We speak the word of promise out of our mouth. Then as we speak it, it is picked up by our inner ear and fed into our spirit. Once it is in our heart, it gets back in our mouth. When we speak it again, it becomes stronger in our heart. Every time it goes through that process, faith is being generated to move mountains in our lives.”

- The secret to the blessings of God for our lives comes from simply obeying God’s Word.
- Psalms 119:11, *“I have hidden your word in my heart that I might not sin against you.”*
- Luke 11:28, *“Blessed, rather are those who hear the word of God and obey it.”*
- The secret to obeying God’s Word is to meditate on God’s Word so that it gets into our spirit.
- From there the grace of God will be released to cause us to live what we believe.
- Proverbs 23:7 (KJV) says, *“As a man thinks in his heart so is he.”*
- What we meditate on is what we are going to believe- **2 Corinthians 3:3; Psalm 45:1-2.**
- What we believe in our heart creates the power for us to live by what we believe.

So if there is a area in our life where we are struggling to obey God, find the Scriptures that cover that area and begin meditating on them. **1 Thessalonians 2:13; Acts 20:32; Romans 10:12-15**

John 15:7- “If you remain in me and my words remain in you, ask whatever you wish, and it will be given you.”

- The Word of Promise in our mouth, multiplies faith in our heart to move mountains!

Let us look at the progression of the Word of Faith principle in the proclamation of the gospel:

- a) The Church has been sent to preach the gospel- **Mark 16:15-16.**
 - b) The sinner hears the gospel message (Word of God) from the believer.
 - c) Faith enters their heart through hearing the gospel, and they believes in Jesus.
 - d) Faith in the heart rises to their mouth as they confess Jesus as Lord.
 - e) As a result of believing in their heart, and confessing with their mouth, Jesus as Lord, they receive salvation- the gift of eternal life and are born again.
- Faith comes by hearing the Word of God being spoken.
 - It is believed upon in the human spirit where the Word of God is conceived.
 - Then that Word is spoken out of the mouth and salvation is received- faith!

Acts 14:8-10

In Lystra there sat a man crippled in his feet, who was lame from birth and had never walked. He listened to Paul as he was speaking. Paul looked directly at him, saw that he had faith to be healed and called out, “Stand up on your feet!” At that, the man jumped up and began to walk.

- The crippled man heard and received the Word.
- As a result, he received faith to be healed.
- Paul did not give this man faith, it was hearing the Word of God out of Paul’s mouth.
- All the man needed to do in order to make his healing complete, was act on this faith.
- Paul just encouraged the man to walk.

Faith for salvation, healing, prosperity, and everything else from God, comes first by hearing the Word on that subject, second believing it in our heart, and thirdly acting and confessing it out of our mouth.

If Paul preached the gospel message to a crowd at Lystra, and a cripple man had faith to be healed, then the gospel message Paul preached must have included a message on healing.

- The gospel message is a message of salvation.
- Greek: To save, deliver or protect, heal, preserve, make whole, safety.

- When Philip went down to Samaria, the first thing he did was preach the gospel.
- As a result, faith for salvation came to the hearers- **Acts 8:4-8, 12.**
- God confirmed His Word with signs and wonders- **Mark 16:20.**

- The ministry of Jesus followed this same pattern, He taught and preached the Word of God.
- Jesus referred to the individuals faith, which was their key to receive.
- They did not receive because Jesus was the Son of God.
- It was their faith in His Words- **Matthew 9:29;13:58.**

Matthew 4:23

Jesus went throughout Galilee, teaching in their synagogues, preaching the good news of the kingdom, and healing every disease and sickness among the people.

b) The Word in Our Heart

- According to Jesus in the parable of the sower, “*The seed is the Word of God*” **Luke 8:11.**
- The law of seed time and harvest goes back to **Genesis 1:11-12; 8:20-22.**
- God’s natural and spiritual creations operate on these eternal laws.
- Words are seeds, but God’s Word is incorruptible seed according to **1 Peter 1:23.**
- Sometimes people think it’s going to happen just because they say it.
 - o Saying it is involved in planting it.

The problem has been that people say a few things, they plant a few seeds, then go off and leave them.

- We must care for that seed, because it takes time for things to manifest- **Proverbs 20:4.**
- When we preach the gospel we are sowing seeds- **John 6:63.**
- By speaking words, in this case, gospel words.
- When we speak words, we are sowing seeds- **Isaiah 61:11.**
- What we are today is a product of the words we spoke yesterday- **Proverbs 18:20.**

If you don’t like the harvest you have been receiving, then you had better check on the seed you have been sowing- you could be sowing weeds (idle words).

What we say is what we will get, because if we keep saying it, we will eventually believe it in our heart.

- The things that we believe in our heart, will come to pass in time.
- God made our spirit to produce whatever (indiscriminately) we plant in there.

Remember it’s not going to happen just because we say it once. Generally speaking, we must speak God’s Word over a period of time, before it really gets planted in the soil of our heart.

- Jesus said that problems would obey our faith filled words- the sowing is in the saying!

Mark 4:14, 20- “The farmer sows the Word. Others, like seed sown on good soil, hear the word, accept it, and produce a crop- thirty, sixty or even a hundred times what was sown.”

- God's Word is incorruptible seed, and the life within that seed is God's grace.
- Some people have gotten the idea that it does not matter what they say.
- People will often say, "Well, God knows what I meant."
- Even when they pray, they pray the problem instead of reminding God of the promise.
- Maybe so, but the issue is, our heart doesn't.
- It is programmed by God to produce whatever we plant in it.

In the natural, the soil will not argue with the farmer, and produce something contrary to what is planted.

c) The Process of Growth

Here Jesus is drawing a parallel between the natural process of seed time and harvest that operates in the natural world and the spiritual process of seed time and harvest that operates in the spiritual world.

- This is how the Kingdom of God operates according to Jesus- **Mark 4:26-29**.
- What a rest, no manipulation, striving, and straining required- **1 Corinthians 3:6-9**.
- But it won't happen just because we say it once. Speaking is involved in working it.
- It's in the womb of our spirit where the seed of God's Word is conceived/grows- **Lk.1:26-38**.
- It is conceived when we believe and doubt not in our heart- **Galatians 6:7-10**.

d) Conditions of the Heart

Lk. 8:12: The Path; Lk. 8:13: The Rocky Soil; Lk. 8:14: The Weeds; Lk. 8:15: The Good Soil

- Having ears to hear, with a child-like, humble and teachable spirit.
- Be careful of what you are hearing in **Mark 4:24**.
- Don't dig up your seed by speaking contrary to God's Word.
- Remember, we will not attain water walking faith over night.
- Many times we must say things over and over before we really believe them.
- Faith comes by hearing the Word, not by having heard it a few times.

Depending on the condition of the heart, and to what extent it is cultivated, watered, fertilized, and exposed to sunshine (Jesus), a harvest will result- **Matthew 13:23; Mark 4:23-25; 2 Timothy 4:3-45**.

Faith in the heart gives it the ability to conceive God's promise. Once it is conceived, we will eventually have a manifestation of that promise. But it takes time. It is a process- **Psalms 139:13-14; Luke 8:15**.

The Kingdom of God within us is capable of supplying our every need as the Garden of Eden was capable of supplying all of Adam's needs- **Luke 12:32; 13:19; 17:20-21**.

That garden will produce whatever we need in this life, but we must sow the right kind of seed in that garden.

Remember Hebrews 11:1, "*Faith is the substance...*" and Hebrews 11:3, "*so that what is seen was not made out of what was visible.*" Faith takes the unseen and makes it seen- **James 1:18; 1 Peter 1:23**.

In our western culture, we want everything fast, right now. Unfortunately this kind of culture cultivates impatience in us- **James 5:7-8; Galatians 6:9; Hebrews 6:12; Luke 8:15**.

We should start planting months in advance for any expectant needs we foresee down the road. If we wait until the last minute, short of a miracle, it will be too late.

Lesson 10

The Word of Faith – Part 2

3. Right and Wrong Thinking

a) Getting to the Source

- Often times our thinking is greatly influenced by our environment.
- There is nothing new under the sun- **Ecclesiastes 1:9.**
- Satan just recycles the same old junk, repackages it and markets it as something new.
- On the other hand, everything good comes from God- **1 Corinthians 4:6-7.**

John 3:27

To this John replied, “A man can receive only what is given him from heaven.”

- The Bible has a lot to say about relationships and the company we keep.
- Their beliefs, attitudes, and values will affect us personally.
- **1 Corinthians 15:33-34; Proverbs 13:20; 23:7; 28:7; 2 Cor. 6:14-7:1; Ephesians 4:17.**
- Our thinking greatly affects our behavior and decisions that we make.
- Right and wrong thinking is a big issue when it come to operating in faith.
- We need to be as concerned about what we hear, see and read as we do about eating.
- Filter everything through the Word of God as the standard for right and wrong.
- **1 Timothy 6:20-21; Titus 1:10-11; Acts 17:11**

b) The Renewing of the Mind

The greatest battles have not been fought on the land, sea or in the air, but rather in the minds of men.

- The battle between good and evil first begins with who is in control of man’s thinking.
- If we can control how a person thinks, we can control the individual.
 - o **2 Corinthians 4:3-4; Ephesians 2:1-3.**
- The devil certainly knows this- consider fascism, communism and the use of propaganda.
- This is why media and Hollywood has such and affect on public opinion and perception.

2 Corinthians 10:3-5

For though we live in the world, we do not wage war as the world does. The weapons we fight with are not the weapons of the world. On the contrary, they have divine power to demolish strongholds. We demolish arguments and every pretension that sets itself up against the knowledge of God, and we take captive every thought to make it obedient to Christ.

Our thoughts come from three sources:

- The first source comes through our five physical senses.
- The second comes from the devil sending fiery darts into our minds (ungodly) thoughts.
- The third source is from our own human spirit, being enlightened by Holy Spirit.
 - o **1 Corinthians 2:10-13; Ephesians 1:17-19; Proverbs 20:27.**

If we are hearing the wrong things, in time we will think wrong, when we think wrong, we will believe wrong- we act out of and live by our beliefs.

- The Word of God is given to us in order to straighten out our thinking by hearing the truth.
- If our believing is wrong, our confession will be wrong.
- We will not be able to believe beyond the knowledge we have of the Word of God.
- Faith begins where the will of God is known, and God's Word is God's will.
 - o **Philippians 4:8; Hebrews 3:1; Colossians 3:1-2.**
- It is not only our thinking, but it is the words we speak that build power or weakness into us.
- It is what we confess with our lips that really dominates our inner being.
- We unconsciously confess what we believe which is a result of our thinking.
 - o Matthew 12:34- *"For out of the overflow of the heart the mouth speaks."*
- Therefore, the root of the problem is our thinking.
- So let's get our mind renewed with God's Word, so we think, believe, and talk right.
- As a result, we will have what we say- **Mark 11:23-24; 1 Corinthians 2:16.**
- These truths are core to our understanding of faith and how it works in our lives!

Romans 12:1-2

Therefore, I urge you, brothers, in view of God's mercy, to offer your bodies as living sacrifices, holy and pleasing to God--this is your spiritual act of worship. Do not conform any longer to the pattern of this world, but be transformed by the renewing of your mind. Then you will be able to test and approve what God's will is--his good, pleasing and perfect will.

- So our lives are changed in proportion to our thinking being changed.
- Misinformation has been the root cause of failure for many throughout the ages.
- Greek word for "transformed" is **metamorphoo**- where we get metamorphosis.
 - o **Ephesians 4:22-24; Colossians 3:9-10; John 8:31-32.**

We as believers will continue to experience more freedom in our lives as we meditate and study God's Word so our minds will become renewed to think like God does.

Wrong Hearing = Wrong Thinking = Wrong Believing = Wrong Confessing = Wrong Receiving!

4. Believe with our Head or with our Heart

This subject alone has confused and defeated many Christians throughout the ages concerning the Biblical operation of faith.

- Mental assent has been called the, "devil's counterfeit" to true Bible believing faith.
- A simple definition of faith is: To act on what we believe.
- So let's differentiate between acting out of head knowledge or heart faith.
- Faith can be compared to the human muscle, needing to be developed through diet/exercise.
- Just because we can bench press 250 pounds does not mean we can curl 100 pounds
- Unless of course we have developed those muscles in our biceps.
- Just because we have great faith for healing does not mean we have great faith for prosperity.
- Unless of course we have developed the Word in our heart concerning prosperity.

- In the natural, a certain amount of muscle mass is required to lift a given amount of weight.
- We may have successfully used our faith to believe for healing over the common cold.
- However, there may not be sufficient faith muscle present to eradicate cancer yet.

Therefore, there are two pitfalls for us to avoid:

- The principles of faith apply to all areas of life, but must build the Word up in those areas.
- Don't try to use your faith beyond your current capacity to believe- overload your faith.
 - o **Romans 12:3; 2 Corinthians 10:15; 2 Thessalonians 1:3.**

Mental Assent Defined

Mental assent can be simply defined as pre-mature faith in the form of head knowledge, accented by doubts in the mind.

- Contrast that with Bible faith of the heart that is fully persuaded- **Romans 4:21.**
- Every human being operates in natural human faith- example, flicking a light switch.
- We all mentally ascend to all kinds of historical information.
- Remember cramming for a test, only to forget most if it later- that is mental assent.
- Like going to church on Sunday and forgetting pastor's message on Wednesday.

However, there is a big difference between acquiescing to a bunch of information in our head, and having revelation knowledge in our heart.

- Most people retain only 10% of what they hear, but over 90% of what they put into practice.
- Mental assent is very passive, it is simply mental agreement or acknowledging what we hear.

Faith on the other hand puts that Word into practice in the form of confession and corresponding action.

- As result, that Word passes from the head to the heart in time- **James 1:22-25.**
- Faith comes by continually hearing the Word, not by having heard it a few times.
- Most people who say they are in faith, are not, they just have mental assent.
- To believe with the heart, we have to meditate on the Word and put it into practice.
- How do you know, they have not received what they have believed for- simple!
- **1 Corinthians 8:1-3; Acts 19: 11-17; John 20: 24-29; Luke 24:25-27; John 3:1-4, 9-10, 12**
- **Acts 17:18; Luke 10:21; Acts 16:14-15; 13:48.**

Romans 4:17-22

As it is written: "I have made you a father of many nations." He is our father in the sight of God, in whom he believed — the God who gives life to the dead and calls things that are not as though they were. Against all hope, Abraham in hope believed and so became the father of many nations, just as it had been said to him, "So shall your offspring be." Without weakening in his faith, he faced the fact that his body was as good as dead — since he was about a hundred years old — and that Sarah's womb was also dead. Yet he did not waver through unbelief regarding the promise of God, but was strengthened in his faith and gave glory to God, being fully persuaded that God had power to do what he had promised. This is why "it was credited to him as righteousness."

- Abraham was around 75 years old when God changed his name- "Father of many nations."
- It was not until he was 100 years old that Isaac was born.
- It took 25 years of hearing his name "Father of many nations" before he believed in his heart.
- How do we know we believe with our heart- we become "Fully Persuaded!"

Abraham walked by faith and not by sight- **2 Corinthians 5:7**. This heart faith caused him to:

- 1) He did not waver regarding the promise of God- **Hebrews 6:13-19**.
- 2) He was strengthened in his faith by giving glory to God.
- 3) He was fully persuaded that God had the power to do what he had promised.

What does faith produce in people: **Hebrews 11:32-40**

- A supernatural **boldness** in the face of insurmountable odds: David & Goliath- **1 Sam. 17:45**
- Such a **peace** that boggles the imagination: Elisha and the chariots of fire- **2 Kings 6:17**
- A **confidence** that holds onto the end: Abraham receiving the promise- **Hebrews 11:11-13**

- Until we manifest these qualities in our lives, we are not in faith but mental assent.
- Faith in the heart produces boldness, peace and confidence- it's supernatural!

The Tricotomy of Man

Understanding how God created us as three-part beings is essential to understanding how faith works.

1 Thessalonians 5:23

May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through. May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

- We are spirit beings with souls, who live in physical bodies.
 - o **Philippians 1:21-25; James 2:26; 1 Peter 2:11; Hebrews 4:12; 2 Corinthians 5:1**
- Conscience is the voice of the human spirit.
 - o The spirit of man is the real you, contacts God- **Zechariah 12:1; Proverbs 20:27**.
- Reason is the voice of the soul.
 - o The soul is comprised of the mind, will & emotions- contact the intellectual world.
- Feelings is the voice of the human body.
 - o With our five senses we contact this natural world.

- Faith operates out of the human spirit to take the unseen and make it visible.

5. The Enemies of Faith

- There are enemies in this hostile world, that are bent on destroying our faith.
- Satan's main three weapons are: fear, doubt and unbelief.

2 Corinthians 2:11

In order that Satan might not outwit us. For we are not unaware of his schemes.

- Fear is a paralyzing force that holds people in a helpless grip of torment.
 - o Simply put, fear is simply faith in the devil.
- Not all fear is bad; there is a godly fear- reverential, respect, and awe for God.

Hebrews 12:28-29 NKJV

Therefore, since we are receiving a kingdom which cannot be shaken, let us have grace, by which we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. For our God is a consuming fire.

- There are three types of fear that I would like to explore with you.

a) Terror

1 John 4:18

“But perfect love drives out fear, because fear has to do with punishment. The one who fears is not made perfect in love.”

- The phrase “Don’t be afraid” or “Fear not” is used all throughout the Bible for good reason.
 - o Those who yield to fear give power to the devil and ties God’s hands.

Matthew 8:23-27

Then he got into the boat and his disciples followed him. Without warning, a furious storm came up on the lake, so that the waves swept over the boat. But Jesus was sleeping. The disciples went and woke him, saying, “Lord, save us! We’re going to drown!” He replied, “You of little faith, why are you so afraid?” Then he got up and rebuked the winds and the waves, and it was completely calm. The men were amazed and asked, “What kind of man is this? Even the winds and the waves obey him!”

- In the natural it was normal for the disciples of Jesus to be afraid of drowning.
 - o Yet Jesus did not coddle them, but rebuked them for their lack of faith.
 - o Obvious that was not arrogance on Jesus’ part but love!
- As Christians we have as much business dabbling with fear as we do with sin.
 - o **Romans 14:23- “...and everything that does not come from faith is sin.”**
- So while the disciples were frantic, Jesus was sleeping- faith always rests and is at peace.
- The disciples had Psalms 23, but more than that, they had the Lord’s own Word!!!
- Jesus declared they would go to the other side- nothing in the universe can stop that!

Matthew 8:18

When Jesus saw the crowd around him, he gave orders to cross to the other side of the lake.

- The problem was that the disciples did not believe what Jesus had said in their heart.
- So when the temptation to fear came, they gave into it, but the Lord is merciful.
- Never in the Gospels do we ever see Jesus excusing or legitimizing fear- not ever!

1 Peter 3:6 AMP

You are her true daughters if you do what is right and let nothing terrify you- not giving way to fear or hysteria, letting anxieties unnerve you.

- We need to resist fear as we do the devil, because that is where it come from.
 - o Either directly or indirectly because of the fall of man.

2 Timothy 1:7 AMP

For God did not give us a spirit of timidity (of cowardice, of craven and cringing and fawning fear), but [He has given us a spirit] of power and of love and of calm and well-balanced mind and discipline and self-control.

- Faith always produces fearlessness, boldness, courageous and confidence in God’s ability.
 - o **Acts 4:13, 23-31; 7:51-53; 9:28; 13:46; 14:3; 19:8; 28:31.**

Daniel 11:32 KJV- ...but the people that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits.

Isaiah 7:9- If you do not stand firm in your faith, you will not stand at all.

b) Intimidation

The devil has no authority over us unless we give it to him through ignorance, sin or a lack of faith.

- Satan is a bully, a coward but a bully nonetheless. He talks big and makes a lot of noise.
- Jesus has already defeated him 2,000 for us and knocked his teeth out
 - o The only power he has over Christians now is deception- uses the flesh and world.
- The enemy conjures up circumstances and situations in life to discourage us, create fear.
- A classic example of this is when the 10 of the twelve spies brought back a bad report.
- The people were presented with a choice- Faith in God's Promise or fear in what they saw.
 - o Giving into fear cost them an additional 40 years in the desert- not worth it!

Numbers 13:31-33

But the men who had gone up with him said, "We can't attack those people; they are stronger than we are." And they spread among the Israelites a bad report about the land they had explored. They said, "The land we explored devours those living in it. All the people we saw there are of great size. We saw the Nephilim there (the descendants of Anak come from the Nephilim). We seemed like grasshoppers in our own eyes, and we looked the same to them."

- Consider Saul, former king of Israel- he had a bad case of the fear of man.
 - o 1 Samuel 15:24, "*I was afraid of the people and so I gave in to them.*"
- The fear of intimidation produces compromise, and will always result in failure.
- For Saul it cost him his kingdom- fear is a thief and carries a big price- **John 10:10.**
 - o **1 Samuel 13:7-14; 15:13-26; Mark 4:17.**
- Fear is serious stuff, people have gone to hell because of the fear of man.
 - o **John 7:12-13; 9:13-34; Acts 26:11; Hebrews 10:35-39; Revelation 2:10, 13; 21:8.**

c) Anxiety and Worry

- Surprising, but most Christians would not consider anxiety and worry as fear.
- They have ruined countless lives, and is the root cause of many ulcers, and various illnesses.
- They rob people of joy, and peace and have brought down many people to an early grave.
- Worry is like a rocking chair, it gives us something to do, but doesn't take us anywhere.

1 Peter 5:7 AMP

Casting the whole of your care- all your anxieties, all your worries, all your concerns, once and for all- on Him; for He cares for you affectionately, and cares about you watchfully.

The word "Care" in *Vine's Expository Dictionary*: To draw in different directions, to distract.

- The Greek conveys the thought of anxiety as a distracting care- get our eyes off of Jesus!
- We are not helpless victims that must succumb- we have a choice- resist it in Jesus' Name!
- Being a Christian does not mean it's not without its challenges- trials, tests and temptations.
- It just means we don't have to go through them alone and all stressed out- **1 Peter 3:14-15.**
- Interesting the Bible says to rejoice in the Lord always and in everything give thanks!
 - o **Philippians 4:4; 1 Thessalonians 5:18; Psalm 37:35.**

Psalms 34:19

"A righteous man may have many troubles, but the LORD delivers him from them all"

- Circumstances are real (**Matthew 14:23-32**), but we walk by faith- **2 Corinthians 5:17.**

- The mind is the battle ground where the devil's fiery arrows are shot- keep eyes on Jesus.
 - o **Hebrews 3:1; Colossians 3:1-2; Philippians 4:8; Isaiah 26:3.**
- Speak God's Word, the Word will become a wall of fire around you.
 - o **Matthew 6:25-34; Ephesians 6:16; 2 Cor. 10:3-6; Psalm 55:22; Philippians 4:6.**

Faith in God comes by hearing what God says; faith in the devil comes by hearing the words of the devil- Job 3:25, "*What I feared has come upon me; what I dreaded has happened to me.*"

When we give into worry, we are saying to the Father God, "Father I'm sorry, but I just don't think you are competent to handle this one, I'm better off taking care of it myself."

Doubt and being Double Minded- Luke 24:38!

Doubt creates an instability in our lives, it waver, hesitate, flounder. Concerning the promises of God, we all begin with doubts, just don't stay in that place- hide the Word in your heart- **1 Kings 18:21.**

Perplexed- 2 Corinthians 4:8; Galatians 4:20; Uncertain- Matthew 14:31; 28:17; Suspense- **Luke 12:29.**

James 1:6-8

But when he asks, he must believe and not doubt, because he who doubts is like a wave of the sea, blown and tossed by the wind. That man should not think he will receive anything from the Lord; he is a double-minded man, unstable in all he does.

- In Hebrews 7:7, NIV uses "Doubt" but KJV uses "Contradiction."
- The devil is the father of lies, and they produce doubt and fear- **Genesis 3:1.**
- Faith begins where the will of God is known and God's Word is God's will.
- **Romans 14:23; Eph. 4:14; 1 John 1:5; Matthew 14:31; 21:21; Mark 11:23; John 20:27.**
- You can still have doubts in your head but believe in your heart- **Mark 11:22-23.**
- The key is not doubting in your heart- keep thoughts of doubt subject to the Word-**James 4:8**

Unbelief the sin of Disobedience

- Unbelief, is quite different in nature in comparison to doubt. It is a condition of the heart.
- It is a stubborn refusal to believe and obey God- there are no excuses for it!
 - o **Matthew 27:22-25; Hebrews 3:7-13, 15- 4:3; Romans 9:30-10:4; 11:11-23**
- The people of Israel had a reputation for being stubborn, and stiff-necked.

It is a rebellious, disobedient, hardened, and callused heart that knows the will of God be stubbornly chooses to disobey it.

The cure for ignorance is the Word; cure for doubt is Bible meditation; cure for unbelief is repentance.

- Sinful human nature from birth is bent on being self-willed and independent.
- The root of unbelief is hardness of heart through repetitive sin- **Hebrews 3:7-13.**
- Must become like little children in order to inherit the Kingdom of God- **Matthew 18:3.**
- Become, like David, who was a man after God's heart- obedience **Acts 13:22; Gen. 18:19.**

1 Jn. 3:19-22- This then is how we know that we belong to the truth, and how we set our hearts at rest in his presence whenever our hearts condemn us. For God is greater than our hearts, and he knows everything. Dear friends, if our hearts do not condemn us, we have confidence before God and receive from him anything we ask, because we obey his commands and do what pleases him.

Lesson 11

The Spirit of Faith – Part 1

The Word of Faith principles are designed to get us to a place of hiding God's Word in our heart so that we become "Fully Persuaded" according to **Romans 4:21**.

- The "Spirit of Faith" begins where the "Word of Faith" has left off.
- The "Word of Faith" is a confession of God's Word unto faith, to get faith into our spirit.
- The "Spirit of Faith" is a confession that releases our faith from our spirit.

This spoken Word from our heart is what brings the promises of God into manifestation in our life and moves the mountains of circumstances out of the way.

Romans 10:8 **The Word Of Faith is a Confession Unto Faith**
But what does it say? "The word is near you; it is in your mouth and in your heart," that is, the word of faith we are proclaiming.

2 Corinthians 4:13 **The Spirit Of Faith is a Confession Of Faith**
It is written: "I believed; therefore I have spoken." With that same spirit of faith we also believe and therefore speak.

1. Speak to the Mountain

Mark 11:22-24

"Have faith in God," Jesus answered. "I tell you the truth, if anyone says to this mountain, 'Go, throw yourself into the sea,' and does not doubt in his heart but believes that what he says will happen, it will be done for him. Therefore I tell you, whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours.

- The MOUNTAIN HAS NO CHOICE when we operate in the Spirit of Faith!
- We are calling it the way we want it; not the way it appears.
- The mountain of problem must obey, it has no other choice.
- Jesus talked to trees, to the wind, sea, dead people, and demons- they all obeyed Him.
- Jesus always operated in the Spirit of Faith, that is why everything He said came to pass.

He did not have to meditate on the Scriptures through the Word of Faith principles in order to get the Word in His heart like we do.

That is why many Christians get confused when nothing happens when they speak to the mountain.

- They have overlooked the precondition to faith being released.
- We have to believe in their heart that what they say will come to pass.
 - o **Mark 4:35-39; Luke 5:24; 6:10; 17:12-14; John 5:8.**
- You may say, "but that was Jesus!" True, but let's read **Mark 11:22-24** again!
- Who was he talking to? To us to walk in His footsteps! **John 14:12-13; 1 John 2:6.**
- We are speaking God's Word to the mountain, not our own words.
 - o **1 Corinthians 4:6-7; Mark 7:6-9, 13.**

When Jesus spoke, there was never any corruption in His words, He always said what He meant and meant what He said.

- People who are always joking, are flirting with deception, just read **Proverbs 26:18-19!**
- As we learn to only speak the truth like Jesus did, we will become highly developed in faith.

John 12:49

For I did not speak of my own accord, but the Father who sent me commanded me what to say and how to say it.

- The Bible is very explicit about speaking the Word out loud.
- So when it comes to releasing our faith, it needs to be spoken.
- Don't expect to become highly developed in faith overnight- It's a process.

If we have been negative for 15 years, we are not going to change those deep seated patterns of behavior in just four days.

- It is so easy to overload our faith.
- We must learn to recognize the level to which our faith is developed and increase it.
- Speaking is not enough, the ungodly can parrot the same words- **2 Thessalonians 3:2.**
- The precondition is that we must believe it with our heart.
- God's promises will not happen in our lives just because it's in the Bible, it's not automatic.
- Each promise of God has to be discovered, appropriated through faith in order to be enjoyed.

We must get in agreement with what God has said in His Word, and confess that as being true in us.

- We will never be a conqueror until we confess we are one- **Hebrews 4:14.**
- If we wait to become a conqueror before we believe we are one, we are mistaken.
- Faith's confessions create reality. Faith has no expression without confession.
- Faith grows with the confession of God's Word.
- We will never rise above our confession of God's Word in our life.
- Confession brings possession, it's the act of mixing God's Word with faith that brings results

a) Three Kinds of Confessions

- 1) The lordship of Jesus Christ- **Romans 10:9.**
- 2) The Believer's confession of his/her sins- **1 John 1:9.**
- 3) Faith in the promises of God in His Word- **2 Peter 1:2-4.**

b) What is Confession?

- 1) It's affirming something that we believe.
- 2) It's testifying to something that we know.
- 3) It's witnessing to a truth that we've embraced.

c) What are we to Confess

- 1) What God in Christ wrought for us in the plan of redemption.
- 2) What God through the Word, and the Holy Spirit wrought for us in the new birth, and the baptism of the Holy Spirit.
- 3) What we are to God the Father in Christ Jesus.
- 4) What Jesus is doing for us now, seated at the right hand of the Father, where He ever lives to make intercession for us- **Hebrews 7:25.**
- 5) What God can do through us, or what His Word will do through our lips.

Many people know Jesus as their personal Savior, but they don't know their rights & privileges in Him.

- Just knowing we are in Christ is not enough, we have to speak, claim and receive it!
- Christianity is known as the "Great Confession."
- Find Scriptures, In Him, In Whom etc. The moment we find them, begin to confess it.
- We will never rise above our confessions of God's Word.

The confession of our lips that has grown out of faith in our heart will absolutely beat the devil in every combat.

Matthew 4:2-4

After fasting forty days and forty nights, he was hungry. The tempter came to him and said, "If you are the Son of God, tell these stones to become bread." Jesus answered, "It is written : 'Man does not live on bread alone, but on every word that comes from the mouth of God.'"

I never have been able to understand how anybody could think he can get help from God apart from His Word. Folks often times will try to do with prayer what only the Word of God can do!

- God moves in line with His Word- **Psalms 119:152; Mark 16:20.**
- We should treat His Word with the same reverence as we would treat Jesus personally.
- I can't understand God the Father by my feeling; only by what the Word says about Him.
- Many people try to get aquatinted with God through their feelings.
 - o When they feel well, they think God heard them.
 - o If they don't feel well, they think He has not heard them.
- Their faith is based on their feelings instead of upon the rock of God's unchanging Word.

If God's Word says He hears me, then I know He hears me, because He said so- His Word cannot lie.

If we are looking to our body or other circumstances to be the measure of whether or not God is working, we will eventually give up. Faith is persistent- **Matthew 15:21-28.**

- God's Word comes first. Faith in God's Word comes second. Feelings come last!
- Don't let people talk you out of what God has promised.
 - o **Mark 9:23; Luke 1:37.**

Hebrews 10:23- Let us hold unswervingly to the hope we profess, for he who promised is faithful.

d) The Spiritual Dynamics Of Confession

- There Is No Faith Without Confession & Faith Grows With Our Confession Of God's Word!
- The confession of the believer does several things.
 - First it locates us, whether we are in faith or fear- **Matthew 12:33-37.**
 - We can locate the spiritual position a person is in by just listening to them.
 - Second , it fixes the landmarks of our life- **Numbers 13:26-33.**
 - We will not receive beyond what we say. If we say we can't, then we can't- we get nothing.
 - Many Christians have never dared to make a confession of who they are in Jesus.

Isaiah 43:26 NKJV

"Put Me in remembrance; Let us contend together; State your case, that you may be acquitted."

- We influence angels by speaking God’s Word after Him- **Psalms 107:2.**
- Confession of God’s Word puts angels to work on our behalf.
- Angels are all about ensuring that God’s Word never fails.
 - o **Daniel 10:7-12; Hebrews 1:13-14; Revelation 22:8-9**

Psalms 103:19-20 (KJV)

The LORD has prepared his throne in the heavens; and his kingdom rules over all. Bless the LORD, you his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

e) What would Constitute a Wrong Confession

A wrong confession is a confession of defeat, failure and of the supremacy of Satan in some way.

- To put it simply, a wrong confession either indirectly or directly glorifies the devil.
- Some Christians are always talking about their combat with the devil.
- They magnify the devil, and what he is doing- **1 Peter 5:8-9.**

Anytime one talks of how the devil is holding him in bondage, how he makes him sick, how he is kept from success, it is a confession of defeat and failure.

2 Corinthians 10:17- But, “Let him who boasts boast in the Lord!”

- A wrong confession destroys our faith. It holds us in bondage- **Ephesians 4:27.**
- Therefore, don’t talk about the circumstances or what the devil is doing.
- The enemy cannot dominate us without our consent, even unconscious consent.

Psalm 141:3- Set a guard over my mouth, O LORD; keep watch over the door of my lips.

It may not be true right now in our life, but by confessing it, in time, the Word will replace what we have now (defeat) with what we want (victory), because God’s Word is a higher law- **Romans 8:1.**

Only a few realize that our confessions imprison us; only the right kind of confession will set us free.

- The words we speak that will build power or weakness into us.
- It is what we confess with our lips that really dominates our inner being.
- We unconsciously confess what we believe.
 - o For out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaks- **Matthew 12:34.**
- If we talk sickness, poverty, weakness, and failure, it’s because we believe in them.

We will never understand thoroughly the Word of God until we can see clearly the two different sides of our redemption- the **legal side** and the **vital side.**

- **Legal Side:** The plain facts concerning redemption.
- **Vital Side:** How to receive it in our lives.
- Our confession will either imprison us or set us free.
- Faith in God’s Word for healing is better than receiving healing through a spiritual gift.
- What gets us healed (through our faith) keeps us healed for the rest of our lives.

Confession is the result of our believing, and our believing is the result of our right or wrong thinking.

We do people an injustice by not following up with them, by teaching from God's Word on how to keep their healing. The enemy will come and test it, in order to see if he can put sickness back on them.

If they don't get their minds renewed with God's Word in order to speak in agreement with the Word, that same old thing will come back on them, because the "whine" is still in their voice- **Heb. 3:17-19**.

We can pray for people in faith, but if they maintain the wrong confession, it will do no good.

Some people believe that anyone can pray the prayer of faith for them and get results, whether they believe the Word or not. Wrong when you consider **Matthew 18:19** and **Mark 6:5-6**.

- Doubt is contraband goods, and the devil is the doubt dealer.
- We have no more business with doubt than we do dope.
- Trying to be transparent and authentic is no excuse to speak our doubts and fears.

The believer who is continually confessing his sins and weaknesses is building weakness, failure, and sin into his consciousness- **Philippians 3:13-14**.

f) What do we do in the Midst of Contradictory Evidence?

- There is a difference between a fact, and a truth.
- It may be a fact that negative circumstances are at play, but truth always triumphs over facts.
- There is such a things as lying vanities.
 - o Jonah 2:8 (KJV), *"They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy."*

John 8:31-32 NKJV

Then Jesus said to those Jews who believed Him, "If you abide in My word, you are My disciples indeed. And you shall know the truth, and the truth shall make you free."

- Satan's tactics is to take a lie and present it as though it was truth, it's called deception.

So, in the face of fear, we need to confess, "I am far from oppression; fear does not come nigh me."

- Someone may say, "You would be lying if you said that if you are still feeling fearful."
- What do feelings have to do with my sense of reality? **Romans 4:17**.
- The key is that we must "say what we want" not what we have.
- The problem with God's people is they keep saying what they have.
- Like going in a dark room and just stand there saying, "It sure is dark in here."
 - o "Well I'm just being honest and saying it the way it is!"
- Call for what you don't have, call for lights to be turned on- that's faith!

Faith Replaces What You Have And Don't Want, With What You Don't Have And Do Want!

- Just speak God's Word, even when outward circumstances say that it isn't true in the natural.
- Concerning redemption, He has already said all He needs to say about it.
- Now it's up to us to take possession of it through our confession of it in God's Word.

We are called to take the shield of faith, and quench the fiery darts of the devil according to **Eph. 6:16**.

Some people however, have taken the shield of doubt, and quenched all the blessings of God instead.

- Confess God's Word in the face of every circumstance- **1 Corinthians 10:13**.
- If you need to, take your medicine.
- But confess with every pill, "I believe I receive my healing."
- This is a process, just keep speaking God's Word over every situation.
- These things won't happen overnight, but they will work over time if we don't give up.

Galatians 6:9

Let us not become weary in doing good, for at the proper time we will reap a harvest if we do not give up .

- With the heart, man believes. Faith is an action of the spirit man.
- Faith works in the heart, not in the head.
- Confession is made unto salvation, healing, peace, prosperity etc.

Romans 10:10

For it is with your heart that you believe and are justified, and it is with your mouth that you confess and are saved.

- There are some who confess God's Word out of fear. It sounds good.
- They are saying the right things, but they are doing it out of fear, and desperation.
- Since they have not built their spiritual house on the rock- lack of planning- **Matthew 7:24**.
- However, God wants us to establish a lifestyle of learning to walk by faith.
- We know the Bible is true, but it won't necessarily be true in our life immediately.

Smith Wigglesworth had once said, "I am not moved by what I see. I am not moved by what I feel. I am moved only by what I believe. I believe God's Word."

- Let's learn not to ask how we feel, but tell our feelings how to feel according to **James 3:2**.
- According to **Mark 11:24**, faith says, "It's mine, I have it now!"

Acts 27:25

So keep up your courage, men, for I have faith in God that it will happen just as he told me.

- Most people want to receive their healing first, and then believe it.
 - Most people hope for healing, instead of believing for it.
 - Faith is now- speak in present tense! Hope is future tense, what tense are we speaking in?
- | | |
|--|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Have God's Word on the subject • Believe and act like it is so • Consider not the contradictory circumstances • Praise God for the answer | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Faith believes before it sees • Faith rests when put to the test • Faith sings about things not seen • Faith knows before it shows • Faith acts as though it's fact |
|--|---|
- If I pray just once for something, and don't get it, I start changing.
 - There will have to be a change before the answer comes.
 - And I know there can't be any change with God; He never changes nor does His Word.

There is no validity to a response like, "Well, God may have some mysterious purpose, so this time He is saying no." That kind of an answer is a cop out, we are just giving up, and rationalizing in a religious frame of mind. God is not schizophrenic- **2 Corinthians 1:18-20**.

Lesson 12

The Spirit of Faith – Part 2

2. Calling those things that be Not as though they Were

- In Genesis chapter 12 we see God's first call to Abraham.
 - o "I will make you into a great nation, and I will bless you."
- At this time his name was Abram, and he was 75 years old.
- Abram obeyed, and traveled to the land of Canaan by faith.

Hebrews 11:8

By faith Abraham, when called to go to a place he would later receive as his inheritance, obeyed and went, even though he did not know where he was going.

- In **Genesis 15:1-6**, God appeared to Abram again, but he ask God about the promise.
- Since God had promised to make him a father of many nations, he first must have a son.
- God is a faith God, He was calling Abram something he was not at the time.
- Abram's name was changed to Abraham; meaning "Father of many nations"
- When Abraham was 86 years old at the time, he decided to help God out- Ishmael.
 - o **Genesis 16:1-5.**

When God confirmed His promise to Abraham, he was 99 years old at the time, He said, "I **have** made you a Father of many nations" in **Genesis 17:1-8.**

- There was a divine design for God to change Abram's name to Abraham.
 - o Faith comes by hearing the Word- **Romans 10:17.**
- Within one year of Abraham having his name changed, Isaac was finally born.

Genesis 21:1-7

Now the LORD was gracious to Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did for Sarah what he had promised. Sarah became pregnant and bore a son to Abraham in his old age, at the very time God had promised him. Abraham gave the name Isaac to the son Sarah bore him. When his son Isaac was eight days old, Abraham circumcised him, as God commanded him. Abraham was a hundred years old when his son Isaac was born to him. Sarah said, "God has brought me laughter, and everyone who hears about this will laugh with me." And she added, "Who would have said to Abraham that Sarah would nurse children? Yet I have borne him a son in his old age."

- The Lord delights in making the impossible, possible, because we see Him get all the glory.
- Many have wondered why God choose Abraham anyway?
- The Lord knew in advance that Abraham would obey the Lord- **Hebrews 11:8-16.**

Genesis 18:18-19

"Abraham will surely become a great and powerful nation, and all nations on earth will be blessed through him. For I have chosen him, so that he will direct his children and his household after him to keep the way of the LORD by doing what is right and just, so that the LORD will bring about for Abraham what he has promised him."

- The account of Abraham is an excellent example of faith and calling those things that be not.
 - o **Romans 4:16; Galatians 3:6-9, 22.**

He deliberately renamed Abram to Abraham, as a father of many nations, even before he had a son.

Romans 4:17

As it is written: “I have made you a father of many nations.” He is our father in the sight of God, in whom he believed- the God who gives life to the dead and calls things that are not as though they were.

- So we are not lying when we speak the truth of God’s Word over the circumstances of life.
- Like calling ourselves healed when symptoms plague our body.
- Prosperous while the bills keep piling up.
- full of peace and joy while the world around us is falling to pieces.

a) What is Unseen is Eternal

2 Corinthians 4:18

So we fix our eyes not on what is seen, but on what is unseen. For what is seen is temporary, but what is unseen is eternal.

Faith in the heart is a spiritual force inside the human spirit which comes from the Word God.

- Faith in the heart gives the human spirit the ability to conceive what God has promised.
- After conception, eventually there will be a manifestation.
- The promises of God are not automatically appropriated in our lives.
- We must call them into our lives, personalize them.
- I am calling my body well, and healthy on the authority of God’s Word.

Luke 17:6

He replied, “If you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mulberry tree, ‘Be uprooted and planted in the sea,’ and it will obey you.”

- I am not suggesting that we go around denying sickness.
- No, we deny the right for sickness and disease to exist in our body.
- Jesus redeemed us from all sickness and disease, as He did sin!

Romans 4:19-21

Without weakening in his faith, he faced the fact that his body was as good as dead — since he was about a hundred years old — and that Sarah’s womb was also dead. Yet he did not waver through unbelief regarding the promise of God, but was strengthened in his faith and gave glory to God, being fully persuaded that God had power to do what he had promised.

- When we call things into manifestation, we in fact are nullifying the problem that exists.
- Remember, we don’t deny the existence of circumstances.
- We deny their right to lord themselves over our lives- **1 Corinthians 1:28.**

Matthew 17:20

He replied, “Because you have so little faith. I tell you the truth, if you have faith as small as a mustard seed, you can say to this mountain, ‘Move from here to there’ and it will move. Nothing will be impossible for you.”

- This is how faith works, it first starts very small as a seed- speaking words.

Faith in the heart is the ability of the human spirit to conceive the seed of God's Word and carry it for a period of time as it grows; until the manifestation of the promise of God is revealed in our lives.

Mark 4:26-29

He also said, "This is what the kingdom of God is like. A man scatters seed on the ground. Night and day, whether he sleeps or gets up, the seed sprouts and grows, though he does not know how. All by itself the soil produces grain — first the stalk, then the head, then the full kernel in the head. As soon as the grain is ripe, he puts the sickle to it, because the harvest has come."

- This is what Jesus was teaching concerning the Kingdom of God in Mark chapter four.
- The Word of God is the seed or the embryo.
- It grows and develops in the womb of our spirit.
- When we are born again, we didn't receive fully developed faith, but just a measure.
- The Christian life is all about increasing and developing that measure many times over.
 - o **Romans 12:3; 2 Corinthians 10:15; 2 Thessalonians 1:3-4.**

b) Bible Confession is not Lying!

- God was calling Abraham something he was not for years before Isaac was born.
- Likewise, we are to call God's Word a reality in our lives before it happens.
- This is not lying but faith.

1 Samuel 15:29

"He who is the Glory of Israel does not lie or change his mind; for he is not a man, that he should change his mind."

- God and Abraham were calling those things that were not as though they were.
- The Bible does not say, they were calling those things that were as though they were not.
- Abraham did not go around saying, "I'm not old, I'm not old."
- If he had said that, he would have been lying.
- Some have never understood the difference between a lie and a confession.

A confession is based on the Word of God. It may seem to the world as a lie, but if God said it, how could we be lying by saying what God has already said in His Word?

- Abraham did not deny the facts by saying, "I'm not old."
- He called it the way God had called it.
- His confession (Agreement with what God already said), overcame the natural facts.
- We are calling the provision into manifestation.
- There is no need to call for something that was already manifest- more of the problem.

2 Corinthians 5:7- We live by faith, not by sight.

Psalms 107:2- Let the redeemed of the Lord say this - those he redeemed from the hand of the foe.

Joel 3:10- Let the weakling say, "I am strong!"

- When we call health into our body, it will nullify sickness and disease.
- When we call for abundance into our finances, it will nullify lack- good stuff isn't it?
- Begin speaking the end result.

- Did you know that worry is also calling for things that are not as though they were?
 - o Just on the negative side of things.
- I like the story of Gideon in Judges chapter six.
- Gideon spoke about things as they were in the natural, from what he could see.
- However, the Lord spoke those things that were not as though they were.
 - o Gideon was everything but a “Mighty Warrior.”

Judges 6:12

When the angel of the Lord appeared to Gideon, he said, “The Lord is with you, mighty warrior.”

- Gideon wants conformation concerning the Lord’s promise, so he puts out a fleece.
- The Lord was merciful and accommodated Gideon’s lack of faith.
- Under the New Covenant, the Lord expects us to be led by the Word and the Spirit not signs.
- The Holy Spirit will bear witness with our spirit what God’s will is for our life-**Romans 8:14**

Luke 12:47-48

“That servant who knows his master’s will and does not get ready or does not do what his master wants will be beaten with many blows. But the one who does not know and does things deserving punishment will be beaten with few blows. From everyone who has been given much, much will be demanded; and from the one who has been entrusted with much, much more will be asked.”

Trusting in a fleece or some other physical sign, just mark it down, we are going to get fleeced.

The devil can manipulate circumstances in the natural in order to deceive us.

Let’s look at a few examples in the ministry of Jesus where He spoke faith over situations:

John 2:19-21; 11:11-15.

Mark 5:39-40- He went in and said to them, “Why all this commotion and wailing? The child is not dead but asleep.” But they laughed at him.

There are three main avenues by which this principle is expressed:

- 1) By praying the answer.
- 2) Through confession of the Word of God.
- 3) By our actions which are displayed on a daily basis.

c) Don’t Pray the Problem!

We do foolish things sometimes, thinking that we are being honest, transparent and authentic.

- The temptation comes for us to share our problems with others- we need to use caution here.
- If we state the problem and quickly give glory to God that He has given us the victory- fine.
- Unfortunately, many times we reinforce the problem by only rehashing the problem over.
- So bottom line is, when we share our problems, are we magnifying the problem or God.
- So let’s begin confessing what we want, and not what we have.

Remember, faith does not deny the facts, it presents the truth (the promises in God’s Word), that will change the facts and circumstances of life.

We have to cut out of our conversation, all the foolishness if we are going to develop in faith- **Eph. 4:29**

- We need to realize that repeating the problem over and over again, is not God's method.
- Let's not keep on saying it like it is.
- Let's say things the way that we want them to be, based on the Word of God.
- We have to discipline ourselves to believe the things that we say will come to pass.
- It's really quite simple, just learn to say what you mean, and mean what you say.
- Let your "Yes" be "Yes" and your "No" be "No"- **James 5:12.**

Proverbs 21:23- He who guards his mouth and his tongue keeps himself from calamity.

- Develop faith in your words, so that what you say, you expect to come to pass.
- Learn to release faith in every word you speak.

But if you see the problem, if you believe the problem, if you talk the problem, then you will end up being the problem.

Proverbs 19:3- A man's own folly ruins his life, yet his heart rages against the Lord.

3. Believe You Receive

Mark 11:24

Therefore I tell you, whatever you ask for in prayer, believe that you have received it, and it will be yours.

This principle, "**Believe that you have received it**" is such a crucial facet to the whole area of operating in the, "Spirit of Faith."

- One we release faith from our heart, we must stand in faith until it manifests.
- This is where the real fight of faith begins- **1 Timothy 1:18; 6:12.**
- Are we eagerly expecting and looking for it, thanking and praising God for the answer.

In Isaiah 43:26, it says, "Put me in remembrance..." In other words, call Him to remembrance of what He already said. The Father loves it when we speak to Him in regards to His Word.

- We have the assurance that His Word will not return to Him void- **Isaiah 55:11.**
- If we pray the answer, our faith will grow, while we are praying.
- If we pray the problem, our fears will grow while we are praying.
- Some Christians destroy their faith by their own praying.

1 John 5:14-15- This is the confidence we have in approaching God: that if we ask anything according to his will, he hears us. And if we know that he hears us- whatever we ask- we know that we have what we asked of him.

- When it comes to prayer, we must know that God has heard us- **John 11:41.**

The secret of knowing if God has heard us, is to pray in line with God's Will, which is God's Word.

- Many times we are too quick to pray; question is are we in faith about the matter?
- After we pray, don't pray again. God either heard us or He didn't.
- If we keep asking for prayer, our confession is saying that God did not hear us the first time.
- These are the things that are defeating us.

By confessing the same old prayer request over and over again, we are falling under the condemnation of the heathen, through vain repetition- **Matthew 6:7**.

A man would never get a house built, if he put the foundation down one day, and took it up the next, repeating the act again and again.

Take a farmer for instance who goes out into his fields and plants seed, only the next day to dig it up again, repeating the same act again and again.

- When we pray, let's claim the promise that God has heard us the first time.
- Now is the time to thank Him for it, and go on our way as though we already have it.
- In time, it will manifest in the natural realm, if we hold fast to our confession of faith.

The prayer of faith is prayed once, then thanksgiving and the sacrifice of praise unto the Lord should follow until the answer manifests.

- As you study the Bible, you will notice that God never does anything without saying it first.
- We are everything the Word of God says we are.
- Therefore, everything we say, should be in agreement with God's Word.

Romans 3:3-4

What if some did not have faith? Will their lack of faith nullify God's faithfulness? Not at all! Let God be true, and every man a liar.

- Please don't become discouraged when starting out on this faith journey.
- Someone might say, "but I prayed for somebody, and they died."
- So, all God expects of us is to use our faith in every situation we come up against.
- When dealing with prayer for other people, there are so many other variables involved.
- We have authority in our own house (Acts 16:31), but not in the someone else's house.

a) The Eye of Faith

- The eye of faith always sees itself with the answer in hand before it has ever manifested.
- We have been saying that faith always speaks the end result.
- If it's not now or in present tense, than it's not faith.
- Mark it down, people are going to misunderstand us as we begin to operate in this realm.

Have you ever connected faith and your imagination together- you should, the two go hand in hand.

- I believe that imagination, and the ability to dream is a God given capacity.
- Ever noticed how we talk about our future vacations as though they already happened.
- Faith sees the answer, and makes plans as though it has already happened.
- We hear people talk about, "Blind Faith," but faith is not blind. Faith always sees.
- Jesus made a declaration to the disciples, "let us go to the other side" in **Mark 4:35-40**.

Those words were so full of faith, that nothing in all creation could keep them from coming to pass.

- Our imaginations can work for us or against us.
- The Greek word for "Imaginations"- A computation, reasoning thought.
- The enemy through the power of suggestion would seek to plant scenarios of doom.
- Start making plans to succeed through your faith and with the help of your imagination.

2 Corinthians 10:5 (KJV)

Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalts itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ.

- Jesus often spoke of His crucifixion well in advance of it happening.
 - o **Luke 9:22, 51; 13:32; 18:33; 24:7, 25-27.**

Romans 10:10, *“It’s with your heart that you believe. It’s with your mouth that you confess.”*

- 1) Hear The Word- Faith Comes.
- 2) Believe It In Your Heart- Faith Is Conceived.
- 3) Confess It Out Of Your Mouth- Faith Is Released.

- Concerning the Promises of God, just say it’s mine, I take it now!
- When Jesus rebuked the fig tree (**Mark 11:13-14**), notice that He spoke words.
- He did not pull out a machete in order to hack it to pieces.
- Notice also that Jesus did not ask the Father God to zap it.
- We need to learn the difference between the prayer of petition and prayer of authority.
 - o Petition = Ask the Father; Authority = Speak to the circumstances in Jesus’ Name.
- When the Bible directs us to ask, than ask- **James 1:5; Matthew 9:38; Ephesians 1:17.**
- When it comes to driving out demons, we never ask God to do it.
 - o **Matthew 10:1, 8; 28:18-20; Mark 16:17; Luke 10:18-20; John 14:13-14.**

I would like to present to you that it is not Scriptural to ask God for anything that He has already given us through the redemptive work of Jesus Christ.

- Take the New Birth for example, do we ask for salvation or just confess it- **Romans 10:9.**
- Often times all we have to do is claim what is already ours in Jesus- **2 Peter 1:4.**
- When we ask God for something we already have, He can’t answer that prayer!

If we need healing, just say “I claim healing for my body according to **1 Peter 2:24.**”

If we need strength, say “Body, be strengthened in Jesus’ Name according to **Philippians 4:13.**”

Whatever God has promised us in His Word, we have the right to claim for our lives and say, “It’s mine, I receive it now!”

Too many of God’s children are laying around the pool of Bethesda waiting for the troubling of the waters- **John 5:1-16.**

- They are waiting for a spiritual handout when Jesus has already prepared a table before us.
 - o **Psalms 24; John 10:10; Romans 8:31-39; 1 Timothy 6:17; 3 John 2.**
- Faith sings best when there is nothing to sing about from a natural standpoint.

When feelings of self-pity rise up, and the devil is playing a violin in the background, singing the blues, it’s time to stand up in the Spirit, and stop the music- **Romans 4:21; Acts 16:25-26; 2 Chronicles 16:9.**

Lesson 13

Faith Works by Love

- To live by faith, we must first walk in love.
- It is so unfortunate that those who claim to be so rich in faith, are so poor in love.
- Comments like, “well if you just had more faith” are often ill-timed and inappropriate.
- It is important for us to note that there is a fine line between boldness and arrogance.
- Some misinterpret arrogance for faith and vice versa. Consider **Numbers 14:9**.

Numbers 14:9

“Only do not rebel against the Lord. And do not be afraid of the people of the land, because we will swallow them up. Their protection is gone, but the Lord is with us. Do not be afraid of them.”

- Was that a statement of arrogance or faith from Joshua and Caleb?
- What if something along these lines was spoken by someone today?
- Notice that their faith statement is prefaced with “but the Lord is with us.”
- Yet in the next verse the people of Israel wanted to stone them to death for trusting in God.

Let’s look also at David when he had faced Goliath, David said to the Philistine in:

1 Samuel 17:45-46

David said to the Philistine, “You come against me with sword and spear and javelin, but I come against you in the name of the Lord Almighty, the God of the armies of Israel, whom you have defied. This day the Lord will hand you over to me, and I’ll strike you down and cut off your head. Today I will give the carcasses of the Philistine army to the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth, and the whole world will know that there is a God in Israel.”

- Again, I ask, “was that a statement of faith or arrogance, boldness or boasting?”
- Interesting that David’s older brother was quick to put him down- **1 Samuel 17:28**.

David was exalting the Lord, and it was that faith in God that gave him the victory over Goliath.

It’s just as wrong to be in error by falsely accusing a brother of arrogance who is walking in genuine faith, as it is to be arrogant about faith.

- Let’s now look at an example of arrogance that stinks to high heaven.
- The king of Assyria sends his field commander with an insulting message for King Hezekiah.

2 Kings 18:32-34

“Do not listen to Hezekiah, for he is misleading you when he says, ‘The Lord will deliver us.’ Has the god of any nation ever delivered his land from the hand of the king of Assyria? Where are the gods of Hamath and Arpad? Where are the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena and Ivvah? Have they rescued Samaria from my hand?”

- Notice the obvious self-confidence, and arrogance.
- This monologue was all centered around the King of Assyria’s and his track record.

1. Faith, the Servant of Love

Galatians 5:6 AMP

For [if we are] in Christ Jesus, **neither circumcision nor uncircumcision counts for anything, but only faith activated and energized and expressed and working through love.**

Love is not a feeling but an act of our will, expressed through a consistent lifestyle of obedience to the Father's commandments- **John 14:21-24; 1 John 5:2-3.**

- The motive of faith should always be the love that is shed abroad in our hearts- **Romans 5:5.**
 - o **2 Corinthians 5:17; Ephesians 4:24; 5:1-2; Colossians 3:9-14.**
- To walk in obedience to His Word is to walk in love.
- So love is always the motive or reason to exercise our faith!
 - o It was love that brought Jesus to earth, but faith to consummate the plan of God.
- Please take note also that love works by faith- an inseparable team!
 - o **1 Thessalonians 3:6; 5:8; 1 Timothy 1:14; 2 Timothy 1:13.**

1 Thessalonians 1:3

We continually remember before our God and Father your work produced by faith, your labor prompted by love, and your endurance inspired by hope in our Lord Jesus Christ.

Colossians 1:3-5

We always thank God, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, when we pray for you, because we have heard of your faith in Christ Jesus and of the love you have for all the saints— the faith and love that spring from the hope that is stored up for you in heaven and that you have already heard about in the word of truth...

- Sympathy is a poor substitute for the Love of God which produces compassion in us.
- God's love in us solicits faith to meet the needs around us- **Matthew 14:14.**
- Without faith, love is left in frustration to just stand back, and observe human suffering.
- Faith is the arm of our spirit that brings the answer to any hopeless situation.
- Faith is the servant of love, to do it's bidding upon the earth!

1 Corinthians 13:3

If I have the gift of prophecy and can fathom all mysteries and all knowledge, and if I have a faith that can move mountains, but have not love, I am nothing.

- To be straight and to the point- Love is more important than faith- **1 Corinthians 13:13.**
- Yet without faith, love is ineffective in ministering to others- it takes the two to tango!
- So let's be men and women of love first and then people of faith second.

2. Love, A Safeguard for your Faith

Without the love of God operating in my life, I would not have a prayer to operate in the Law of Faith.

- God's laws always work in conjunction to the whole counsel of God's Word.
- Putting the love of God first in our lives by obeying the Word keeps us safe from error.

Love can be likened unto the lead filled control rods in a nuclear reactor. Without that safety device in place, we are going to experience melt-down in our life- **Romans 12:3.**

1 Corinthians 8:1-3- We know that we all possess knowledge. Knowledge puffs up, but love builds up. The man who thinks he knows something does not yet know as he ought to know. But the man who loves God is known by God.

- Walking in love keeps us from becoming puffed up with pride and thus unusable to the Lord.
- We have to stay connected to the vine, we will wither up- **John chapter 15.**

Now it is important to note that it's Love that deters us from sin, which seeks to undermine our faith.

- Faith trembles in the light of broken fellowship with God- **Isaiah 1:20.**
- God's love in us compels us to be quick to forgive and quick to repent- to stay out of sin.

Romans 13:8-10

Let no debt remain outstanding, except the continuing debt to love one another, for he who loves his fellowman has fulfilled the law. The commandments, "Do not commit adultery," "Do not murder," "Do not steal," "Do not covet," and whatever other commandment there may be, are summed up in this one rule: "Love your neighbor as yourself." Love does no harm to its neighbor. Therefore love is the fulfillment of the law.

- I believe that faith cannot be abused; it can be misrepresented but never abused.
- God has put safeguards in place that prevent faith from working when our heart's aren't right

1 John 3:19-22

This then is how we know that we belong to the truth, and how we set our hearts at rest in his presence whenever our hearts condemn us. For God is greater than our hearts, and he knows everything. Dear friends, if our hearts do not condemn us, we have confidence before God and receive from him anything we ask, because we obey his commands and do what pleases him.

James 4:1-3

What causes fights and quarrels among you? Don't they come from your desires that battle within you? You want something but don't get it. You kill and covet, but you cannot have what you want. You quarrel and fight. You do not have, because you do not ask God. When you ask, you do not receive, because you ask with wrong motives, that you may spend what you get on your pleasures.

Love keeps us from the pitfalls of:

Pride-	1 Corinthians 8:1-3
Sin-	Romans 13:8-10
Wrong Motives-	James 4:3
Unforgiveness-	Mark 11:25-26

E. Hope, The Anchor for the Soul

- Hope is an essential ingredient to faith, and is often confused as a substitute for faith.
- That's right, many Christians call what the Bible refers to as hope, and pass it on as faith.
 - o "Well I'm a hoping and a praying that you get healed."
- Another abuse of hope is that it spiritualizes redemption and the promises of God.
 - o Relegates it all to the future- "when we all get to heaven, won't it be great..."

Their basic theology is that, "Christians won't receive much from God while on the earth except for a few hand outs when one really gets desperate; of course that is only if He takes a likening to you.

The Lord wants us to enjoy the first-fruits of our inheritance now- **Acts 5:20; 2 Peter 1:3-4; Eph. 1:3.**

- Hope provides the vision, blueprint, dream and goal- the target our faith shoots for.
- Faith brings reality to our hopes and dreams. Faith produces and creates the substance.
- Love is the quality control, tests our motives and keeps us from getting into sin.

1 Corinthians 13:13

And now these three remain: faith, hope and love. But the greatest of these is love.

1. What we Already Know about Hope

Colossians 1:27

To them God has chosen to make known among the Gentiles the glorious riches of this mystery, which is Christ in you, the hope of glory.

- The first level of hope is what I call, “The hope of heaven and missing hell.”
 - o This revelation is a key element to the gospel message- **1 Peter 1:13.**
 - o **Titus 2:11-13; 1 Peter 1:3, 13**
- The next level of hope is the way in which it serves the Christian as a helmet for protection.
- The spiritual force of hope from God’s Word guards our minds from doubt and unbelief.
 - o **Ephesians 6:17; 1 Thessalonians 5:8.**
- The third level of hope is what I call, “The secret to patient endurance.”
- Hope is what keeps us on track, on target, from the time we believe to the time we receive.
- Without Bible hope, we would give up and quite- lose our reason to press on.
 - o **Hebrews 6:11-12; 1 John 3:2-3; Philippians 3:20-21; 1 Corinthians 15:32.**
- A person who has lost their hope, it’s very sad- **Proverbs 13:12; 29:18; Ephesians 2:12.**

Romans 8:24-25

For in this hope we were saved. But hope that is seen is no hope at all. Who hopes for what he already has? But if we hope for what we do not yet have, we wait for it patiently.

2. What you May not Know about Bible Hope

When talking in terms of tomorrow, that is hope, because faith speaks in present tense vocabulary.

- Hope can be defined as eager expectation- **Romans 8:19-21.**
- It provides us with the purpose and incentive to press on with God to the finish line.

Philippians 1:20

I eagerly expect and hope that I will in no way be ashamed, but will have sufficient courage so that now as always Christ will be exalted in my body, whether by life or by death.

- It is true, hope is future tense, while faith is now (present tense).
- When we speak in regards to the future, that is not faith, that is hope.
- Many Christians mistake faith for hope, and do not see the manifestation of the promise.
- Remember, hope does not bring about the answer, it only shows us what the answer is.
- In Bible Hope, we are in a state of waiting patiently for the promise to be fulfilled.
- During this critical waiting period, when the promise of God is being fulfilled- hope shines.
- Hope keeps us from throwing away our confidence, and thus forfeiting the blessings of God.
- This is the anchor of our soul, that keeps us steady in the midst of the worst of storms.
 - o **Hebrews 6:13-19; Romans 5:3-5; 2 Thessalonians 1:4; James 5:7-8, 11.**

Hope denotes trust, confidence and security in the ability of God, resting on the surety of His promises.

- Hope is our greatest source of encouragement from God.
 - o **2 Corinthians 1:6-7; 3:1; 2 Thessalonians 2:16; Romans 12:12; 15:13**
- It is founded on the integrity that it is impossible for God to lie and His Word works!
 - o **Romans 15:4-6; Romans 4:18-21; Titus 1:2; Hebrews 10:23, 35**
- Hope is the foundation from which faith operates.
- Hearing the Word of God produces hope. Hope produces perseverance and character in us.

Romans 5:3-5

Not only so, but we also rejoice in our sufferings, because we know that suffering produces perseverance; perseverance, character; and character, hope. And hope does not disappoint us, because God has poured out his love into our hearts by the Holy Spirit, whom he has given us.

Worldly hope is a shallow maybe so, slim chance, lucky, one in a million, probably won't happen, wishful thinking, or roll of the dice. In other words, no substance, no security, no power.

- One might as well say, "twinkle, twinkle little star..."
- I have heard believers say, "well I just hope they get healed." That is not Bible hope.

F. By Grace Through Faith

God has made salvation available to all mankind, but not everyone is going to be saved- why?

Ephesians 2:8-9

For it is by grace you have been saved, through faith- and this not from yourselves, it is the gift of God- not by works, so that no one can boast.

1. God's Part and Man's Part

It seems quite evident throughout the Bible, that there is a God-ward side and man-ward side to things.

- God's side or responsibility is to supply His grace to mankind- the power of God.
- Man's responsibility is to mix God's Word with faith - releases God's power in our lives.
- God's grace makes salvation available for all mankind, but that is not enough.
 - o **Colossians 1:19-20; 1 Timothy 2:3-4.**
- The gospel is an invitation, not an automatic conscription.
- God requires that each person receive this gift of salvation through faith.

The gospel of the Promised Land was preached to the people of Israel, but the first generation failed to enter in except Joshua and Caleb- **Romans 10:16-21.**

- Those who heard the message, failed to mix it with faith and enter in and receive.
 - o **1 Corinthians 10:1-11; Romans 3:3-4; Hebrews 4:1-3.**
- It's the same today, so many are living under the spiritual poverty line needlessly.

2. Faith Releases God's Grace

- Receiving from God is not automatic; I wish it was, it sure would be convenient.
- it takes faith on our part to receive anything from God.

The same power that was present in Jesus, is the same power that is found today in God's Words as recorded in the Bible- **Hebrews 4:12, 16; 2 Peter 1:2-4; James 5:5.**

Acts 20:32

“Now I commit you to God and to the word of his grace, which can build you up and give you an inheritance among all those who are sanctified.”

- Releasing faith in God's Words is releasing faith in God personally.
- Be on guard against religious fatalism and misguided sovereignty ideology that is unbiblical.
- It puts all the responsibility on God-“whatever shall be, shall be, I can't do anything about it”
- They often quote **Job 1:21** and misinterpret it as doctrine when it was Job's ignorance in play

This deception paralyzes their faith to resist the devil since they think trials, tests and temptations are from God, teaching them patience through suffering- don't want to resist God right?

- Yet these same folks will go to the doctor and pay money to get out of God's will for them.
- Religious man-made traditions never do make much sense in light of Scripture.

Galatians 3:22

So that what was promised, being given through faith in Jesus Christ, might be given to those who believe.

The same principles of “By Grace Through Faith” that gets us saved in the beginning are intended to be continued and incorporated throughout every area of our lives- **Hebrews 6:12.**

- So don't stop releasing faith in God's Word to obtain God's grace for living!
 - o **Mark 10:46-52; Luke 8:43-48.**

Through Faith” Scriptures:

Romans 3:22, 25; 5:1; Galatians 3:22, 26; Ephesians 2:8; 3:12, 17; Philippians 3:19; 2 Timothy 3:15; Hebrews 6:12; 11:33; 1 Peter 1:5.

“By Grace” Scriptures:

Acts 18:27; Romans 4:16, 11:5-6; Ephesians 2:5, 8; Hebrews 13:9.

- Without faith, it is impossible to receive anything from God, or obey His commands.
- Faith is the spiritual arm of the Christian, that receives from God.
- God's grace is like spiritual electricity that flows through the wire of faith into our life.

G. According to Your Faith

Matthew 9:27-29

As Jesus went on from there, two blind men followed him, calling out, “Have mercy on us, Son of David!” When he had gone indoors, the blind men came to him, and he asked them, “Do you believe that I am able to do this?” “Yes, Lord,” they replied. Then he touched their eyes and said, “According to your faith will it be done to you”; and their sight was restored. Jesus warned them sternly, “See that no one knows about this.”

Hopefully this lesson is helping to answer some of the reasons why our prayers aren't being answered. The temptation is great to spiritualize the situation rather than to admit that we missed God in some way.

- We are the variables of whether or not a prayer is answered.
- If something needs to change, it's us and not the Lord- ask God for wisdom and adjust.

Three Basic Reasons Why People Don't Receive:

1) Lack of Knowledge

- Hosea 4:6, "*My people are destroyed from a lack of knowledge.*"
- We cannot experience what we do not know exists.
- This simple issue of ignorance is remedied by being enlightened by the Word.

2) Disobedience

- Isaiah 1:19 talked about being "*willing and obedient...*"
- Obedience is a prerequisite to living by faith and receiving from the Lord.
- Habitual and unrepentant sin will stop the blessings of God from flowing in our lives.
- The solution is godly repentance- **2 Corinthians 7:8-11; 1 John 1:9.**

3) Lack Of Faith

- Jesus makes it very plain- Matthew 9:29- "*According to your faith will it be done to you.*"
- So whose responsibility is it when it comes to receiving from God or not?
- Jesus could not do any miracles in His hometown because of a lack of faith- **Mark 6:5.**

1. God is Looking at our Faith, not at our Need

Some people believe if they can just get pitiful enough, God will be benevolent, and feel sorry for them.

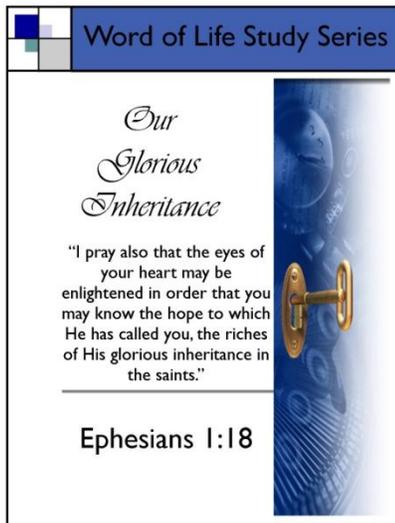
- Yes, on occasion God will do that, but remember what pleases God- **Hebrews 11:6.**
- The principles of faith work for all of God's children who work them- no favoritism!
- During the life of Jesus it was rare, that Jesus did a miracle without their faith- **John 5:1-16.**
- The Lord wants us to grow up so we can feed and care for others and teach them.
- The faith we use to get our healing, is the same faith that will keep us healed.
- Free-bee's from God are seldom kept, because what gets us healed, keeps us healed.
- Therefore, Jesus would rather teach us how to fish, than just give us a fish.

We are responsible for the bed we lay in, not God. The Lord has given us all things that pertain to life and godliness, so it's ourselves not God that limits our experiences with Him. God has given us a blank check to fill out- **2 Peter 1:2-4; Mark 9:23; Luke 11:40; 2 Corinthians 10:15.**

- Our Faith Determines the Outcome in Every Situation- **Matthew 14:31.**
- Little Faith = Little Withdrawals- **Mark 6:5-6.**
- Great Faith = Great Withdrawals- **Matthew 8:5-13.**
- Jesus was not shy about connecting the receiving to folks believing.
- Faith impresses God, not desperation.
- It's the hand of faith that receives, not the beggar's "Whines" and "Cries."

2 Chronicles 16:9 NKJV

For the eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him.



In him we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, in accordance with the riches of God's grace that he lavished on us with all wisdom and understanding.

Ephesians 1:7-8

Lesson 1: The Miracle of Regeneration – Part 1- Pages 4-15

Lesson 2: The Miracle of Regeneration – Part 2- Pages 16-38

Lesson 3: Our Glorious Redemption- Pages 39-63

Lesson 4: The Present Day Ministry of Jesus Christ- Pages 64-74

Lesson 5: The Holy Spirit Within the Believer- Pages 75-96

Lesson 6: The Baptism of the Holy Spirit- Pages 97-117

Lesson 7: The Nine Manifestations of the Holy Spirit- Pages 118-155

Lesson 8: The Anointing- Pages 156-166

Lesson 9: An Invisible Kingdom Made Visible- Pages 167-191

Lesson 1

The Miracle of Regeneration – Part 1

I. Redemption

Titus 3:5

He saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit.

A. The Miracle of Regeneration

I believe the greatest miracle of God is the transformation of the human spirit when a person is born again by the Holy Spirit of God!

- The event occurs in a nanosecond, but its affects last an eternity.
- It had cost us nothing, but it cost Jesus everything.
- Roman 10:9-10 is the only way we receive this incredible gift of redemption.

1 John 3:14- We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love our brothers.

John 5:24

“I tell you the truth, whoever hears my word and believes him who sent me has eternal life and will not be condemned; he has crossed over from death to life.”

1. Spiritual Death

- To full appreciate what we have now in Jesus, we must understand what we were before.
- We were without hope and without God in the world- **Ephesians 2:12.**
- Do you remember what life was like for you before you accepted Jesus as Lord.

Ephesians 2:1-2

As for you, you were dead in your transgressions and sins, in which you used to live when you followed the ways of this world and of the ruler of the kingdom of the air, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient.

- Nothing in this world system can fill the spiritual vacuum within man- root is spiritual.
- No religious act, service or sacrifice has any affect upon the spiritual condition of man.
 - o **Colossians 2:8, 20-23.**
- The Word of God tells us that death entered into the world through one man- Adam.

Romans 5:12

Therefore, just as sin entered the world through one man, and death through sin, and in this way death came to all men, because all sinned.

- A simple definition for death is, “to be separated.”
- There are three forms of death in Scripture: Physical, Spiritual, and Eternal.

Physical Death

- The Bible is clear that physical death is not the end of a person’s existence- eternal beings.
- Physical death is a separation of an individual’s (soul and spirit) from their physical body.
- What we do with Jesus while on earth determines where we go after this life.
 - o **Luke 16:23; John 8:28-29; 2 Corinthians 5:8; Colossians 1:5**
- Those who die in their sins, will have to pay for them for all eternity.

John 8:23-24

But he continued, “You are from below; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world. I told you that you would die in your sins; if you do not believe that I am [the one I claim to be], you will indeed die in your sins.”

- For the Christian, the Bible refers to physical death as falling asleep.
 - o **John 11:11; 1 Corinthians 15:6; 1 Thessalonians 4:13.**
- The Bible uses “Asleep” because our physical bodies will be resurrected one day.
 - o **1 Corinthians 15:35-53; Philippians 3:20-21.**
- Both the righteous and the wicked- **Acts 24:15.**

When Adam was in the garden of Eden and God warned him not to eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, because if did, he would die.

- First they died spiritually, then physically- altogether Adam lived 930 years.
- I hope Adam and Eve repented otherwise they would spend eternity in the Lake of Fire.

Eternal death or the second death as **Revelations 20:14** puts it ,occurs to unbelievers at the great white throne judgment when they are sentenced to the Lake of Fire for all eternity.

- Spiritual death takes on a double meaning.
- The first affect of spiritual death; spiritual alienation and separation from God because of sin.
- Second, it changes the spiritual nature of man into the image of Satan.
- Satan becomes the spiritual father of the those lost in sin, and they carry out his desires.

John 8:44

You belong to your father, the devil, and you want to carry out your father’s desire. He was a murderer from the beginning, not holding to the truth, for there is no truth in him. When he lies, he speaks his native language, for he is a liar and the father of lies.

- Notice what Jesus was saying, He said that the devil was their spiritual father.
- Adam and Eve had two sons, their first born Cain, and then Abel.
- We see the first murder occurs at the hand of Cain- **Genesis 4:10.**
- Folks are mistaken when they say we are all God’s children.
- We are all created in God’s image but not automatically His children- **Genesis 1:27.**

Once a person reaches the age of accountability, he/she reenacts the Garden of Eden all over again and sins. At that moment a person dies spiritually and becomes a child of the devil-**Romans 7:9; 3:23; 6:23.**

1 John 3:10-12, 15

This is how we know who the children of God are and who the children of the devil are: Anyone who does not do what is right is not a child of God; nor is anyone who does not love his brother. This is the message you heard from the beginning: We should love one another. Do not be like Cain, who belonged to the evil one and murdered his brother. And why did he murder him? Because his own actions were evil and his brother's were righteous. Anyone who hates his brother is a murderer, and you know that no murderer has eternal life in him.

- The whole issue of spiritual death has to do with our spiritual affiliation.
 - o Being in league with Satan as traitors, and rebellious sons of perdition.
- We are one or the other, there is no middle class!

If you are born again by the blood of the Lord Jesus Christ, then you are a child of God, if you are not, then you are a child of the devil- **Ephesians 2:3, 12; 4:17-19**

2. The Power of The Cross

1 Corinthians 1:18

For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.

It was at the cross that God the Father nailed not only our sin, but our former sinful spiritual nature.

- When Christ died on the cross so did we, in the mind of God- identified with Christ.
 - o We are as dead to sin today as Jesus is- **Romans 6:6-11.**
- Sin has as much power and dominion over our lives as it does Jesus- none!
- The term "Old Self" in Romans 6:6, is referring to our old satanic sinful nature.
- Jesus became sin with our sin; when He was crucified, so was our sin and sinful nature.
- Through the cross God the Father put our old sinful spiritual nature to death.

2 Corinthians 5:21

God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.

Isaiah 53:6 NKJV

All we like sheep have gone astray; We have turned, every one, to his own way; And the Lord has laid on Him the iniquity of us all.

- As Christians, our physical body still has the "Adamic" sinful nature in it.
 - o That gravitates towards sin; crucify the flesh- **Galatians 5:24; Colossians 3:5.**
- Depending on the translation, the Bible calls it the "Flesh" or the sinful nature.

Romans 8:8- NIV- Those controlled by the sinful nature cannot please God.

Romans 8:8 NKJV- So then, those who are in the flesh cannot please God.

- Sure our spirit natures have been born again, but our mind and body has not.
- Through the New Birth we can keep our body under subjection to our spirit.
- Through the cross and resurrection, we don't have to be ruled by sin in our body anymore.
- The old sinful nature that was in our spirit, is now dead!
 - o **Colossians 3:3-10; 2 Corinthians 5:14-16.**

What the devil had accomplished in the garden by putting man to death through sin, Jesus had destroyed through the cross and the resurrection from the dead- **1 John 3:8**.

Colossians 2:13-14

When you were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your sinful nature, God made you alive with Christ. He forgave us all our sins, having canceled the written code, with its regulations, that was against us and that stood opposed to us; he took it away, nailing it to the cross.

- To see the change on the inside become visible on the outside – renew our minds!
 - o **Mark 14:38; Romans 8:13, 12:3; Ephesians 4:23; 5:26, James 1:21; 1 Peter 4:1-2.**
- We now have the life and nature of God in our spirit called- ETERNAL LIFE!
- We are identified with Christ. Just as Jesus experienced a spiritual resurrection, so have we.
- We now have the capacity, as new creations it walk as Jesus did- **1 John 2:6**.

3. A Spiritual New Birth

God has dealt with the sin problem through Jesus. He has put sin away by the sacrifice of His Son.

2 Corinthians 5:16-17

So from now on we regard no one from a worldly point of view. Though we once regarded Christ in this way, we do so no longer. Therefore, if anyone is in Christ, he is a new creation; the old has gone, the new has come!

- Another translation for “New Creation” is a “New Species”- **2 Peter 1:4**.
- Something totally brand new, something that never existed before.
- With a new creation there is no spiritual past of wrong doing- **1 Peter 2:2-3**.
- The believer may not have the revelation of this reality and be taking advantage of it.

God the Father made it possible on legal grounds for man who is spiritually dead, in union with Satan, to become a New Creation, by receiving the very nature and life of God through faith in Jesus Christ.

- Jesus Christ is the first born from among the dead as our New Testament pattern.
 - o **Acts 13:34; Romans 8:29; Colossians 1:15,18; Revelation 1:5.**
- God made Jesus sin by laying upon Him the sin of the world- **2 Corinthians 5:21**.
- Jesus died spiritually first then He died physically a few hours later.
- Jesus tasted all forms of death on our behalf.
- Isaiah 53:9 *“And they made his grave with the wicked, and with a rich man in his deaths.”*
- Jesus was made alive in spirit at His resurrection- **1 Timothy 3:16; 1 Peter 3:18**.

Hebrews 2:9

But we see Jesus, who was made a little lower than the angels, now crowned with glory and honor because he suffered death, so that by the grace of God he might taste death for everyone.

- Through the New Birth we are in union with Christ- grafted into His Body.
 - o **1 Corinthians 6:13-17; 12:14-27; Hebrews 5:9; Eph. 4:16; 1 Peter 4:10.**
- His is the vine and we are the branches- **John 15:1-8; Acts 17:28; Romans 11:17-24**.

1 Corinthians 12:12-13

The body is a unit, though it is made up of many parts; and though all its parts are many, they form one body. So it is with Christ. For we were all baptized by one Spirit into one body — whether Jews or Greeks, slave or free — and we were all given the one Spirit to drink.

- We are not talking about people “Getting Religion.”
- Religion is simply putting a new coat of paint over a condemned building.
- The New Birth is the re-birth of the human spirit.
 - o **Galatians 6:15; 1 Corinthians 3:9; 2 Corinthians 5:9.**

True Biblical Christianity deals with regeneration of the human spirit. When God destroys and demolishes the old condemned building and erects a brand new palace in its place!

- Old things have passed away according to **2 Corinthians 5:17; Ezekiel 36:26-27.**
- The Father God has no memory of our past life- **Hebrews 8:12; 10:17.**
- We became a new born babe, a new creation, a brand new being in Christ!
- Now we enjoy fellowship with the Father through His Word.

Psalms 103:11-12

For as high as the heavens are above the earth, so great is his love for those who fear him; as far as the east is from the west, so far has he removed our transgressions from us.

Hence water baptism, symbolizes the death of the old man and the emergence of the new man in Christ.

The actual change of regeneration is an instantaneous experience brought about by the Holy Spirit.

Baptism becomes a means of demonstrating publicly and outwardly the nature of this change.

- Water Baptism is known as an outward demonstration of an inward work.
- Testifying to the death, burial, and resurrection of Jesus Christ as the way of salvation.
- It is a witness to the world that we are dead to sin and the world and alive unto God.
 - o **Romans 6:3-11; 1 Peter 3:21.**

Through the new birth, we were baptized by the Holy Spirit into the Body of Christ as mentioned above.

- This act of transformation in our spirit is instantaneous when we confessed Jesus as Lord.
 - o **Romans 10:9-10.**
- There are two forms of Sanctification- to make holy and separate from sin.
- The first takes place when were born again- we were separated from sin unto God.
- Spiritually speaking, we take on the Father’s nature of perfect Holiness and Righteousness.
- This the legal side of regeneration that is imputed or credited to our account.
 - o **1 Corinthians 6:11; Acts 20:32; 26:18; Romans 15:16.**
- In the Greek, Sanctification means- “To separate and to make holy.”
 - o **Hebrews 13:12; 1 Corinthians 1:2; 1 Peter 1:22.**

1 Corinthians 1:30

“It is because of him that you are in Christ Jesus, who has become for us wisdom from God- that is, our righteousness, holiness and redemption.”

Titus 3:4-6

But when the kindness and love of God our Savior appeared, he saved us, not because of righteous things we had done, but because of his mercy. He saved us through the washing of rebirth and renewal by the Holy Spirit, whom he poured out on us generously through Jesus Christ our Savior.

Ephesians 5:25-27 (KJV)

Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish.

Ephesians 5:25-27 (NIV)

Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her to make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless.

- God is a jealous God, don't play games with the world- **2 Corinthians 11:2; James 4:4.**
- That does not mean we will automatically live these attributes perfectly in our lives.
 - o **Ephesians 5:1; Matthew 5:48; 1 John 2:6.**
- Our goal is to become set apart for His great purpose for our lives- **2 Timothy 2:21.**

Sanctification is also a progressive work of the Holy Spirit through the Word of God over a lifetime.

As our minds are renewed with God's Word and our physical body becomes subject to our spirit through the Word of God, we become a vessel for the Lord's own use.

1 Peter 3:15 (KJV)

But sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready always to give an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear:

1 Peter 3:15 (NIV)

But in your hearts set apart Christ as Lord. Always be prepared to give an answer to everyone who asks you to give the reason for the hope that you have. But do this with gentleness and respect.

- In harmony with the natural law of Genesis that every seed produces after its own kind.
 - o **Genesis 1:11-12.**
- Likewise, we were born again through the seed of God's Word
- We born again in His likeness, nature and spiritual image.

It was the seed of God, His Word (**John 1:1-17**) that reproduced His spiritual nature of love, life and holiness in our spirit nature.

1 Peter 1:23

For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God.

James 1:18

He chose to give us birth through the word of truth, that we might be a kind of firstfruits of all he created.

a) God's Love Nature Created Within Us

- How do we really know that we are saved?
- I suppose there are many signs, but there is one in particular that really stands out.
- It's not church affiliation, water baptism, good works- answer in next lesson!

Lesson 2

The Miracle of Regeneration – Part 2

- But what does the Bible say is the evidence of the new birth?
- We know we are saved if we acted upon **Romans 10:9-10**.
- This results in the most important evidence- because we love one another.
 - o **1 John 3:11-12, 14-18; 4:7-8, 16**.

1 John 3:13-14

Do not be surprised, my brothers, if the world hates you. We know that we have passed from death to life, because we love our brothers. Anyone who does not love remains in death.

Spiritually, we resemble our heavenly Father (love) as natural children physically resemble their parents.

- The New Birth delivers us from spiritual death- hate, sin and selfishness **Colossians 1:13-14**.
- We become New Creations; love children of a love God- born of love with a love nature.
- We partook of God's life and God's love.
- Eternal life is the life of God imparted into our spirits- **Romans 5:17-21**.
- If we don't have God's love abiding in our heart, we're not saved- **1 John 3:14**.

The love of God in our hearts is the evidence that we have been translated out of Satan's kingdom of darkness into God's Kingdom of light- **Colossians 1:13**.

- When Christians don't love as they ought to, it's just because they are walking in the flesh.
- Our bodies and our minds were not born again- spiritual maturity is letting that love out!
 - o **Romans 13:14; Ephesians 4:24; Colossians 3:10-14; 1 Peter 5:5**
- As our minds are renewed with the Word, our spirit nature (Love) will begin to dominate.
 - o **Romans 12:2; 1 Corinthians 9:27; Matthew 26:41**
- 2 Corinthians 5:14 AMP- *"For the love of Christ controls and urges and impels us..."*

The New Covenant Law of Love, automatically fulfills all of the Law and the 10 commandments.

- **Leviticus 19:18**- "Love your neighbor as yourself." An Old Covenant commandment.
- For unregenerate Old Testament saints who were not born again- that's all they could do.
- There was no love of God in their spiritual nature- love as yourself is inherently selfish.
- Jesus quoted the same provision in **Mark 12:31** speaking to people under the Old Covenant.
- However, there is a higher standard, greater expectation & requirement in the New Covenant.

John 13:34-35

"A new command I give you: Love one another. As I have loved you, so you must love one another. By this all men will know that you are my disciples, if you love one another."

- So which is easier, to love others as you do yourself or love as Jesus loved us?
- This is a "New" command because it requires the New Birth to fulfill it.
 - o Having God's love shed abroad in our hearts- **Romans 5:5; 2 Corinthians 5:17**.
- The Law of the New covenant rests on just one command, the law of love- **Romans 13:8-1**.

The voice of our body is feelings, that is a poor way to relate to people- how we feel about them. The physical body still has the sinful nature in it- selfishness. We are to love people from out of our spirit. **2 Corinthians 4:16, 5:6; James 2:26.**

- Natural human love is selfish by nature, it's what the world has- can turn to hatred quick.
- Our flesh still has that same old get-even nature in it- eye for an eye – **Matthew 5:38.**
- Spiritually maturity is measured in our lives to the extent we walk in love towards others.
- Jesus bore our iniquity (**Isaiah 53:6**); old bent, crooked, evil sinful nature- put it to death.
- The new inward man (New Creation) is to rule and dominate the outward man.
- That's why we must keep our body under, and rule our body and use it for God's purposes.

If you don't know the Bible, the devil will tell you, "You claim to be a Christian, yet you want to do things that are wrong. You couldn't be saved!"

- No, you can be thoroughly saved, but your flesh will still want to do what's wrong.
 - o **Romans 8:10, 13; 12:1; Galatians 5:24; Colossians 3:5.**
- We were all born into sin, inheriting Adam's sinful nature in our physical body
- Passed down from fathers to their children through the blood- **Leviticus 17:11; Ro. 7:18-20.**
- That is why Jesus was born of a virgin, so His blood would not be contaminated by sin.

Believers who let their flesh dominate them are carnal, or Christians who are still acting like the world. **1 Corinthians 3:1-7.**

1 Peter 1:22-24

Now that you have purified yourselves by obeying the truth so that you have sincere love for your brothers, love one another deeply, from the heart. For you have been born again, not of perishable seed, but of imperishable, through the living and enduring word of God.

- Mature believers walk in the light of the Law of Love.
- God's love shed abroad in our hearts will eventually lead us to victory in life.
- The God-kind of love is always victorious, it never ever fails- **1 Corinthians 13:8.**
- The Bible says we know we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren!
- If we don't have God's love in our heart, we don't have any evidence of salvation.

John 5:41-42

"I do not accept praise from men, but I know you. I know that you do not have the love of God in your hearts."

4. The Fruit of our Human Spirit

- We are love children of a love God, through the new birth- **Hebrews 12:9; Acts 17:28-29.**
- To walk in the Spirit according to **Galatians 5:13-26**, is to simply walk in love.
- Likewise to walk in the light is to simply walk in love as well- **1 John 2:9-11.**
- Spiritual growth comes through God's Word; the fruit of it is to walk in love- **1 Peter 2:1-2.**

- What a freedom, Christianity is reality, letting our new love nature shine through us.
- It's our nature to love as God does and to live as Jesus did- **Ephesians 5:1; 1 John 2:6.**
- This not a dead religion adhered to by spiritually dead people with no life or love in them.
- Religion tries to masquerade as something it's not, as children of God.
- *"Because as He is, so are we in this world,"* **1 John 4:17.**

We need to understand that the love nature in our spirit must be fed a daily diet of the Word and prayer, and be exercised in our daily encounters with others, in order to be developed.

1 Corinthians 13:4-8 AMP

Love endures long and is patient and kind; love never is envious nor boils over with jealousy, is not boastful or vainglorious, does not display itself haughtily. It is not conceited (arrogant and inflated with pride); it is not rude (unmannerly) and does not act unbecomingly. Love (God's love in us) does not insist on its own rights or its own way, for it is not self-seeking; it is not touchy or fretful or resentful; it takes no account of the evil done to it [it pays no attention to a suffered wrong]. It does not rejoice at injustice and unrighteousness, but rejoices when right and truth prevail. Love bears up under anything and everything that comes, is ever ready to believe the best of every person, its hopes are fadeless under all circumstances, and it endures everything [without weakening]. Love never fails [never fades out or becomes obsolete or comes to an end].

- The Bible calls the characteristics of our love nature "Fruit," because fruit grows.
 - o It is not the fruit of the Holy Spirit either.
- It's the fruit of our re-created human spirit with the life and love nature of God.

Galatians 5:22-23

But the fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, faithfulness, gentleness and self-control. Against such things there is no law.

In the W.E. Vines Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words, points out that there is only one Greek word for "spirit" and that is "pneuma," which means breath or spirit. Therefore, sometimes it is difficult to tell whether the Bible is talking about the Holy Spirit or the human spirit, unless it specifically says the Holy Spirit because the same Greek word, "pneuma," is used for both words.

- The Bible is talking about the human spirit here in **Galatians 5:22**, not the Holy Spirit.
- How do I know, well question, where does fruit grow?
- Fruit grows on the branches because of the life that comes from the trunk/vine of the tree.
- In **John 15:5**, Jesus said that He is the vine(source) and we are the branches(fruit bearers).
- Since we are the branches, the fruit of the spirit is talking about our recreated human spirit.
- The fruit of love is produced from our born again human spirit- **Romans 11:16-18**.
- That life comes from abiding in the Vine, the Lord Jesus Christ- by abiding in His Word

John 15:7 AMP

If you live in Me [abide vitally united to Me] and My words remain in you and continue to live in your hearts, ask whatever you will, and it shall be done for you.

Let's feed the love of God in our hearts on God's Word, exercise it, and it will grow-since love is a fruit!

- Since love is a fruit of the recreated human spirit, it can grow and be developed.
- So it's up to us to do something with that love nature in us- **1 John 4:18**.
- It's not automatic, developing and exercising the God-kind of love is up to us.
- Fruit isn't produced fully mature; it doesn't suddenly appear on the branches fully grown.
- Matthew 5:48- means in this life we are to mature in the God kind of love in us.
- It will take time for the fruit of our spirit to mature; spiritual maturity takes time to grow.

If we don't keep ourselves full of the Word and the Spirit so that the fruit of our spirit will dominate our lives, we will inevitably default to the flesh- a life of selfishness and self-gratification.

Unfortunately, it takes no effort on our part to walk in the flesh, but to live out of our spirit requires discipline, deliberate, decisive and consistent application. So Let's now look at each fruit of our spirit.

Love:

God is love. Eternal life is the love nature of God. Receiving eternal life is receiving His love nature.

- Then that love nature begins to dominate us, and gain the ascendancy in our lives.
- The Beatles song "All we need is love" is true when you are talking about Agape love.
 - o Agape is the supernatural God kind of love that is not of this world- **John 3:16.**
- That is ultimately what all people are looking for, to fill the void in their heart- need for love.
- This love of God in us can be increased in our lives- **Philippians 1:9; 1 Thessalonians 3:12.**

John 4:10

Jesus answered her, "If you knew the gift of God and who it is that asks you for a drink, you would have asked him and he would have given you living water."

Joy:

Joy is a supernatural force that comes from the inside of our spirit and releases life and strength in us.

- **Nehemiah 8:10**, "*The joy of the Lord is our strength*" says it all.
- Joy is a part of the well of salvation within our spirit and it wells up often times as laughter.
 - o **Psalms 126:2; Acts 2:13-21; Romans 14:17; Hebrews 1:9.**
- Joy is the note of victory and the driving force to our faith, and it makes the devil mad!
- Happiness is a natural state of well being when circumstances are favorable.
- Joy is a supernatural rock in the face of the greatest trials, tests and temptations of life.

Peace:

Have you heard of that phrase, "peace like a river." Jesus is the source of our peace- **John 14:27.**

- The fruit of peace ushers us into God's rest as we wait for faith's realities to manifest.
- The fruit of peace guards our minds from tormenting thoughts- doubts, fear etc.
 - o **Ephesians 2:14; Philippians 4:7; Colossians 3:15; 2 Thessalonians 3:16**

Patience:

Patience coupled with joy causes us to be more than conquerors in life- patience is a choice.

- Patience is as an aspect of love, in that it always perseveres- **1 Corinthians 13:4.**
- This God like attribute in us never gives up or quits- **Colossians 1:11; Hebrews 6:12.**
- Patience coupled with joy is God's wonderful provision of grace to face any difficulty in life.

Kindness:

This godly disposition in us compels us to extend grace and mercy towards others, even our enemies.

- Kindness is so characteristic of God in His attitude towards mankind.
 - o **Acts 14:17; Romans 2:4; 1 Timothy 2:1-4; 2 Peter 3:9.**
- The KJV translated kindness as gentleness which denotes mercy extended towards others.
- Gentleness gives us a capacity to restore others who have fallen according- **Galatians 6:1-2.**

Goodness:

God is a good God; His nature is to give good gifts, generous and benevolent- **James 1:17.**

- It is against our spiritual nature to be stingy, hoard, and withhold from others who are in need
- America is still on the most part a Christian nation; she is the most generous in the world.
 - o **Matthew 25:34-40; 1 John 3:17; Galatians 2:10; James 1:27.**
- Biblical goodness should always be at the root of our giving- **2 Corinthians 9:12-15.**

Faithfulness/Faith:

The KJV version of the Bible more accurately translates this Greek word, “pistis” as faith, which is used elsewhere in the Bible as belief in God.

- At the new birth, God gives to each believer the same measure of faith- **Romans 12:3.**
- It’s up to each believer to develop and cause that measure to grow and increase- the Word.
 - o **2 Thessalonians 1:3; 2 Corinthians 10:15.**
- Faith pleases God and causes us in to enter into His provision- **Hebrews 5:12; 11:6.**

Gentleness:

The KJV version has translated this word as meekness. Meekness is not to be confused with weakness.

- Humility is reality, for it relies upon God as its source- **James 4:6-7; Luke 10:19-20.**
- If Solomon was the wisest man, then Moses was the most humble- **Numbers 12:3.**
- It was Moses who saw the back parts of God Almighty- **Exodus 33:18.**
- So great exploits are always proceeded by great humility- **James 3:13-18.**

Self-Control:

I like to refer to this attribute or fruit of our spirit this way, “Keeping our flesh under control.”

- Now we are dealing with the area of holiness and sanctification.
- Our new spiritual nature is made up of holiness- to be like God, **Ephesians 4:24.**
- It’s simply the super natural thing for us to do!

Since we already possess God’s holy nature within us, we are called to live a lifestyle of holiness by God’s grace, through our faith- **1 Peter 1:15-16.**

The beautiful tapestry of the fruit of our re-created human spirits is woven together as our adorning spiritual garment. It expresses the very essence of the love nature of God- our new spiritual identity.

- The seed is within the fruit; a natural and spiritual law in **Genesis 1:11-12.**
- We folks partake of the fruit of our lives, we are planting seed within them as well.
- To walk in the Spirit is to walk in love; let the new creation dominate your life- **1 John 2:10.**

a) ZOE – Eternal Life

John 10:10

The thief comes only to steal and kill and destroy; I have come that they may have life, and have it to the full.

Jesus came that we may experience an abundant life, but what kind of life was Jesus talking about?

- The Greek word translated “life” in this verse is zoe- the God-kind of life.

According to 1 John 3:8, “*The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil’s work.*”

- The devil came in order to work spiritual death into the human race- **Romans 5:12, 21; 6:23.**
- Eternal life is a free gift, it is the ability of God for us to become His children in nature.
- Eternal life is often misunderstood as meaning living forever or just going to heaven.
- Eternal life enables us to heaven. Every human being will live forever- question is where.
- Eternal life imparts the very life and nature of God into us- **John 1:4; 5:24-26; 1 John 3:1.**
- Light stands for development, this God-kind of life has made us new creations in Jesus.
- **John 6:47-**“I tell you the truth, he who believes has everlasting life.” **John 14:6; 1 John 5:13**

1 John 5:11-12

And this is the testimony: God has given us eternal life, and this life is in his Son. He who has the Son has life; he who does not have the Son of God does not have life.

- Paul talks about the life of God in our spirits being manifested in our bodies- **2 Cor. 4:10-11.**
- There are four different Greek words translated “life” in the New Testament.
- *Zoe*- God’s nature. *Psuche*- Natural life. *Bios*- Manner of life. *Anastrophe*-Confused behavior
- The church has majored on “manner of life” or “behavior” rather than eternal life in us.
 - o Eternal life in us determines in a very large way the manner of our lives.
- We have majored on conduct, conversation and habits rather than on who we are in Christ.
- This new kind of life (God’s Nature), produces certain changes in a person- fruit of our spirit.
- Eternal life is the answer to all of man’s social ills! It will empty our jails, clinics & hospitals.

- This eternal life in our spirit will also rise up and influence our mentality and physical being.
 - o **Ro. 8:11; 1 Cor. 2:16; Pr. 13:34; Daniel 1:20; 2 Chronicles 26:15; Joshua 14:6-11**
- Sin makes people stupid, foolish and dumb. Eternal life makes us sharp, creative and smart.
- Eternal life is also the ability of God within us to reign in life as kings- **Romans 5:17.**
- It will make us succeed to academics, business, relationships, every area of life.
- All creative ability is in the born again human spirit, that is where God’s nature resides.

It becomes apparent that pure human reason or sense knowledge has never produced an inventor or a great poet, or a creator in any human culture.

- But what is philosophy? It is a vain search for reality that is found only in Christ!
- Age old philosophers did not give us anything except mental concepts and theories.
 - o **1 Corinthians 1:18-25; 2 Peter 2:12; Jude 10.**
- Man apart from God has no means of gaining knowledge except through the five senses.
- Then revelation knowledge comes to their rescue through the new birth.
- Christianity is that divine act that changes a man from the family of Satan to God’s instantly.

By being re-united with their creator, the open channels of supernatural information begins to pour in.

Proverbs 8:11-12 (KJV)

For wisdom is better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it. I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

- The whole reason for the plan of redemption wrought by Jesus was to give man eternal life.
- Through the Word we can find out what we have and then walk in the light of it.
- This is hard for religious folks to grasp; being dominated by the Dark Ages of works.
- All that Martin Luther saw was justification by faith- the miracle of God- **2 Peter 1:4.**
 - o **Matthew 19:26; 17:20; Mark 9:23; 1 John 4:4; Ephesians 3:20.**

b) Reconciliation: The Spirit of Adoption

This is the climax of redemption, the objective toward which God was working: to bring man into the actual relationship of a son through his partaking of God's Nature, Eternal Life- **Romans 8:14-17.**

- The fall of man in the Garden, Sin, separated us from God.
- Through Jesus Christ we have been reconciled- **1 Corinthians 1:9; Ephesians 1:6.**
- In Hebrew "Abba Father" can be translated as "Daddy, Daddy." We have sonship in Christ.
- **Mark 14:36; Luke 11:2; Ro. 8:15; Galatians 4:4-7; Acts 17:28; 10:34-35; 1 John 3:1-2.**

- In dispensations past, God dealt with the children of Israel as servants and not true sons.
 - o **Hebrews 3:5-6; Galatians 3:26-29; John 15:13-15.**

c) **Reconciliation: Peace With God**

Since man had committed high treason in the Garden, renegade man has always been in enmity with God from the very beginning; yet God is so merciful.- **Matthew 5:45; Acts 14:17; Romans 5:6-11.**

- Note that reconciliation belongs to all of mankind- **Matthew 5:6; Acts 8:27; 10:5.**
- Sin is no longer an issue or barrier between God and man- **2 Corinthians 5:18-19.**
- There are two classes of people in the world- **Ephesians 2:11-18.**
- Those who are in relationship with God, and those who are not.
- Even as Christians, when we miss it, we must repent- **2 Corinthians 7:8-11; 1 John 1:9.**

Now the only thing separating man from eternity with God is a decision, what to do with Jesus, to accept or reject Him as his personal Savior, that is the question- **1 Corinthians 15:1-4.**

- What does repentance mean any ways?
- The Greek infers a turning around and going in an opposite direction.
 - o **Luke 24:46-47; Acts 26:20;**
- This work of conviction unto repentance is facilitated by no one else than the Holy Spirit.
 - o **John 16:8; John 6:44; Acts 2:36-39; 20:21.**

Repentance is a essential component to understanding reconciliation since it denotes a change of heart. **Isaiah 30:15; Acts 11:18; Romans 2:4; 2 Peter 3:9.**

When the Holy Spirit woe both saints and sinners to repentance, our response must be, "Yes Lord!" God wants us to be tender hearted. Quick to forgive and repent- **Acts 7:51; 2 Timothy 2:25; Heb. 6:1.**

Sin is deceptive in that it hardens the heart so that the capacity to repent and turn from sin is diminished, even to the point of no return- **Hebrews 6:4-6, 9.**

This is the beauty of the gospel message, that God was reconciling us to Himself through Jesus Christ, both Jews and Gentiles, to become a new spiritual race of people- The Church of God, **1 Cor. 10:32.**

- Not only have we been reconciled back to God but also to each other.
- We are all born again into the same family, by the same blood, the blood of Jesus.
 - o **Ephesians 2:19-22; 3:6; Hebrews 12:22-24; Colossians 1:19-23**

Lesson 3

Our Glorious Redemption

B) Our Glorious Redemption

What Jesus accomplished for all mankind through His death, burial and resurrection was planned in the heart of God since the creation of the world.

Ephesians 1:3-6

Praise be to the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who has blessed us in the heavenly realms with every spiritual blessing in Christ. For he chose us in him before the creation of the world to be holy and blameless in his sight. In love he predestined us to be adopted as his sons through Jesus Christ, in accordance with his pleasure and will- to the praise of his glorious grace, which he has freely given us in the One he loves.

The Bible is a written record of God's glorious blue print to redeem man from Satan, Sin and the Fall.

- God's plan of redemption was spoken about thousands of years before Jesus came to earth.
- The Father devised it, the Son fulfilled it, and the Holy Spirit enforces it today through faith.
 - o **1 Corinthians 8:6; Ephesians 1:7-10; 3:2-6; 1 Peter 1:10-12.**
- During the OT period, there was only types and shadows that pointed to the future Messiah.
- Through the early Church Apostles, the revelation of the "Mystery" was at last made known.
- In this Dispensation of Grace, the Holy Spirit reveals God's redemption for mankind.

1. Justified Before God

- It is an eternal fact that God is a just and Holy God- Noah's flood, Sodom and Gomorrah.
- Simply reading the Ten Commandments makes this point clear- **Hebrews 12:18-21.**
- The book of Revelation refers to future judgments upon this present evil world system.
- He does not leave sin and rebellion unpunished, and that punishment cannot be fathomed.

Daniel 7:9-10

"As I looked, thrones were set in place, and the Ancient of Days took his seat. His clothing was as white as snow; the hair of his head was white like wool. His throne was flaming with fire, and its wheels were all ablaze. A river of fire was flowing, coming out from before him. Thousands upon thousands attended him; ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. The court was seated, and the books were opened."

- Spiritual sin like crime committed in the natural have a number of similarities.
- Both acts are breaking a set of laws or commandments; both have a punishment.
- Unlike injustice in this world, there is no spiritual crime that escapes God's notice.
 - o **Matthew 12:36-37; John 12:47-48; Hebrews 4:13; 1 Corinthians 4:5.**
- With God's law, breaking one is the same as breaking them all- **James 2:10-11.**

The purpose of the Ten Commandments was to show how utterly helpless we are to live up to them.

- Bottom line is that it proved that we need a Savior!
 - o **Matthew 5:22, 27-28; Galatians 3:24; Proverbs 28:13.**
- The law was meant to give, not salvation, but an identification of what sin is.
 - o **Romans 3:9, 20; 7:7-11; Galatians 2:16; 3:8; Ephesians 2:15; Colossians 2:14.**
- Spiritual crime or sin, carries with only one punishment, death- **Romans 3:23; 6:23.**
- The duration of the punishment is for all eternal- no parole for good behavior!
- One sin condemns a person to eternal hell fire, punishment and torment.

2 Thessalonians 1:8-9

He will punish those who do not know God and do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus. They will be punished with everlasting destruction and shut out from the presence of the Lord and from the majesty of his power.

God is a just God, His justice demands punishment to be administered to any part of His creation that is found liable- Man and Angel alike- **Matthew 25:41; Luke chapter 16; Jude 6.**

- God's loves mankind and wants them reconciled back to Him, but what about our sin?
- It is impossible for God to not judge sin, it would make Him an accomplice to sin.
- So do you see God's dilemma. Satan, demons, fallen angels and sin must be punished.
- So how can God remain just and punish sin without having to condemn man to eternal fire?
- Jesus is the answer! He is the answer to the sin problem that dooms mankind.

Acts 13:39

Through Jesus everyone who believes is justified from everything you could not be justified from by the law of Moses.

Romans 5:1-2

Therefore, since we have been justified through faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ, through whom we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand. And we rejoice in the hope of the glory of God.

Justification

Not on the grounds of our own works, but on the basis of the law-keeping and redemptive blood-shedding of our Lord Jesus Christ on our behalf.

- God's act of remitting the sins of guilty men, and accounting them as righteous.
- Justification confers a legal status upon the believer by canceling all legal liability.
 - o For past, present and future sins- **Hebrews 9:26.**

The whole plan of redemption revolves around the central theme of justification through Jesus Christ. **Isaiah 53:11; Romans 3:23-26; 5:9, 16-18.**

- Justification is the remedy for the chief problem of sin which separates God and sinners.
- It marks that instantaneous point of transformation which makes one "right with God."
- Christians are justified in the same way Abraham was, by faith- **Romans 4:16; 5:1; 10:10.**
- Human works do not achieve or earn acceptance by God.
 - o Nor can they undo the death penalty for sin- **Ezekiel 18:20.**
- The exercise of faith alone justifies us-
 - o **Romans 1:16-17; 4:1-25; 3:27-31; Galatians 2:16; Titus 3:7; Ephesians 2:10.**

2. The Resurrection of Jesus

Romans 4:25

He was delivered over to death for our sins and was raised to life for our justification.

We know according to Scripture that Jesus bore our sins upon the cross, but He also suffered in the heart of the earth for three days and three nights as our substitute.

Matthew 12:40; Acts 2:22-33; 1 Corinthians 15:1-8.

- Our sins sent Jesus to hell, and in hell He paid for our eternal punishment in three days.
- Now there is absolutely no reason for anyone to go to hell- if they do it's by choice.

Revelations 1:17-18

“I am the First and the Last. I am the Living One; I was dead, and behold I am alive forever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.”

- Through His death, burial and resurrection, Jesus set us free from the dominion of Satan.
- It was through sin that the devil had legal claim to our souls.

The blood of Jesus satisfied the claims of justice and transferred our legal ownership into the hands of God for those who respond to the eternal Gospel of Jesus Christ.

1 Corinthians 15:12-23; Colossians 1:13-14; 2:15; Revelations 5:9

3. The Blood of Jesus

- Blood sacrifice to our western thinking is a foreign concept for sure- **Hebrews 12:24.**
- Since the beginning it is always been God's remedy for sin- **Genesis 3:21; 4:1-7.**
- Cain put his trust in his own labor for an offering to be accepted by God, but it was rejected.
- Cain is a type and shadow for religion today- approaching God on his own terms-convenient.
- Like so many do today, Cain murdered his brother out of envy.
 - o **Mark 15:10; Acts 7:8-12; 13:45; Philippians 1:15.**

Abel on the other hand was a man of faith, who obeyed God's instructions to offer a sacrifice of blood.

Hebrews 11:4

By faith Abel offered God a better sacrifice than Cain did. By faith he was commended as a righteous man, when God spoke well of his offerings. And by faith he still speaks, even though he is dead.

The blood of a living creature is a powerful thing according to the Bible, the blood of a human being is even more powerful, but the blood of Jesus is the ultimate statement- **John 1:29.**

- Blood has deep spiritual meaning- it represents life. The only payment for death- sin.
- Remember Abraham offering his son Isaac as a sacrifice- **Genesis 22:1-15.**
- What about the Passover of the Israelites out of Egypt- **Exodus 12:1-13.**
- They all have one thing in common- blood- **Leviticus 17:10-14; Hebrews 9:18-22.**

Yet what can the blood of an animal do for sin. According to the Bible, the blood of animals could only cover sin, it could never blot out or eradicate them forever.

Hebrews 7:27-28- “He sacrificed for their sins once for all when he offered himself.”

- The Levitical priesthood, by which a sacrificial system was established by God in the OT.
 - o **Galatians 3:19-25; Hebrews 8:7-8; 10:1-4.**
- Old Testament saints did not go directly to heaven when they died.
 - o **Luke 16:19-31; Ephesians 4:8-9; 1 Peter 3:19-20.**
- This was a temporary order until Jesus, the Lamb of God would take away our sins forever.
 - o **Hebrews 8:5; 9:11-15.**
- The blood of animals only covered sin, the blood of Jesus removes it completely.

Hebrews 9:24-28

For Christ did not enter a man-made sanctuary that was only a copy of the true one; he entered heaven itself, now to appear for us in God’s presence. Nor did he enter heaven to offer himself again and again, the way the high priest enters the Most Holy Place every year with blood that is not his own. Then Christ would have had to suffer many times since the creation of the world. But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself. Just as man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment, so Christ was sacrificed once to take away the sins of many people; and he will appear a second time, not to bear sin, but to bring salvation to those who are waiting for him.

Jesus went into the heavenly holy of Holies to offer His own blood upon the mercy seat of the ark of the covenant to purchase our eternal redemption, but this was done only once, never to be repeated again!

Hebrews 9:24-28.

- His blood is the guarantee of our redemption- **Hebrews 10:10-18.**

a) Atonement

The King James version uses the word “Propitiation” in **Ro. 3:23-25** and “Reconciliation” in **Heb. 2:17.**

- Therefore the word “Atonement” means reconciliation.
- It was associated with sacrificial offerings to remove the affects of sin.
- In the New Testament, it refers specifically to the reconciliation between God and humanity.

Atonement is best understood as expiation- removing the barrier that sin creates between God and man.

Expiation emphasizes the removal of guilt through a payment of the penalty of sin, while propitiation emphasizes the appeasement or averting of God’s wrath and satisfying the claims of God’s justice.

- The place of atonement was made upon the mercy seat by the blood of Jesus- **Hebrews 9:5.**
- Mercy, forgiveness, justification and reconciliation are all wrapped up in the term atonement.
 - o **1 John 2:1-2; 4:10.**

b) Remission of Sins

This phrase is used in the King James version, but is replaced with the word “Forgiveness” in most modern translations.

In my opinion the word “Forgiveness” does not do justice to what the blood of Jesus does to our sins.

- The word “forgiveness” is misunderstood by some to imply that God only covers our sins.
- Like it was under the Old Testament Levitical priesthood- only covered and remaining.
- The New Testament word “Remission” is what the blood of Jesus does to our sins.

- Blots them out as though they had never existed- our sins are paid in full- remitted.
- Remittance is an accounting term, in reference to the payment of a debt- no balance due!
- Forgiveness of sins belongs to the believer to deal with sin after we are saved- **1 John 1:9.**
- The remission of sins belongs to the sinner when they get saved- blotted out once and for all!

Matthew 26:28 (KJV)

For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins.

Acts 10:43 (KJV)

To him give all the prophets witness, that through his name whosoever believes in him shall receive remission of sins.

That is why an unbeliever receives salvation, not because he confesses his sins or does good works.

- Those things don't change his sinful spiritual nature, only faith- **Romans 10:9-10.**
- We confess Jesus as his Lord and believe in his heart that God raised him from the dead.
- That act of faith brings on the new birth which eradicates the old spiritual nature.

Confession of sin is for the believer who already had their past sins remitted and are born again.

God takes the sinner as he is, no matter how deep in sin he has gone, and the new birth turns him into an innocent spiritual baby that has no spiritual past or record of wrongs counted against him- **1 Tim. 1:16.**

We thought the sinner should pray through, that he should do penance until God would forgive him- no!

- According to **Hebrews 9:26; 13:11-14**, Jesus has done away with sin once for all.
- For the unbeliever it is now a Jesus issue, not a sin issue that sends them to hell- **John 16:8.**
- Jesus Christ purchased our redemption, a price that only God could pay.
 - o **1 Corinthians 6:19-20; Ephesians 1:7; Revelation 5:9.**
- Jesus ransomed us from the evil one; inferring we were once God's, lost, then bought back.
 - o **Matthew 20:28; Galatians 5:1; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; Hebrews 9:15.**
- Christ redeemed us by taking our place, by bearing our curse- **Titus 2:14; Galatians 3:13.**
- Jesus did not do just a partial job, He provided for a full and complete redemption.
- Right now we have the deposit of our inheritance- **Romans 8:23; Ephesians 1:13-14.**

4. The Gift of Righteousness

Romans 5:17

For if, by the trespass of the one man, death reigned through that one man, how much more will those who receive God's abundant provision of grace and of the gift of righteousness reign in life through the one man, Jesus Christ.

- Righteousness is all God, it is nothing we have earned!
- In biblical usage, righteousness is rooted in covenants and relationships.
- The Hebrew mind viewed righteousness in terms of God fulfilling the terms of the covenant.
 - o **2 Chronicles 12:6; Psalms 7:9; Jeremiah 9:24; Daniel 9:14.**
- As Israel kept the covenant law, the nation was righteous.

Thus human righteousness in relation to God was understood as faithful adherence to the law- **Lev. 19.**

Yet this was a limited righteousness, since the Old Testament saint at death was detained in Abraham's bosom in the heart of the earth (**Luke 16:19-31**); waiting for the Messiah to set them free- **Genesis 3:15**.

- They were delivered from their prison at the resurrection of Jesus.
 - o **Ephesians 4:7-9; 1 Peter 3:18-20.**
- They were detained because the blood of animals could only cover their sins- not remove it.
 - o **Hebrews 9:13;10:1-4, 8; Romans 3:25; Galatians 3:15-22.**

New Testament righteousness is solely and totally based on the abundant provision of God's grace as stated in Romans chapter 5 verse 17.

- Grace of course denotes God's absolute sovereign act on our behalf.
- Given as a free gift and only received through faith in Jesus Christ- **Romans 5:6-8.**
- Unlike Old Covenant limited righteousness; New Covenant righteousness is perfect.
- Since all have sinned, the subject of righteousness is an all or nothing proposition.
 - o **Romans 10:1-13; 4:1-8, 23-24**
- God reckoned righteousness to believing Abraham in **Genesis 15:16.**
- This means that God credited to Abraham that which he did not have in himself.

Romans 4:4-5

Now when a man works, his wages are not credited to him as a gift, but as an obligation. However, to the man who does not work but trusts God who justifies the wicked, his faith is credited as righteousness.

- Thus the righteousness from God is imputed unto us as a free gift- **Romans 1:17; 9:30-32.**
- Imputed means to credit to ones account, to impart, transfer or reckon to another person.
- Like a electronic transfer of money from someone into our checking account.
- Right standing with God is a free gift; since there is no other way to get it- **Ephesians 2:8-9.**

Isaiah 64:6

All of us have become like one who is unclean, and all our righteous acts are like filthy rags; we all shrivel up like a leaf, and like the wind our sins sweep us away.

Works based systems of man-made religion is like taking a rotting corpse, dressing it up in a new suit and spray some cologne on it in order to pass if off as something living- but there is no life in it. Like putting a new coat of paint on a condemned building that is termite infested and full of mold.

No, God buries the old man, razes the old house and resurrects a new creation, born again child of God, made righteous, holy and perfect in our spiritual natures- able to go to heaven. **Romans 5:19; 6:5-7.**

- Righteous by nature and righteous now for all eternity- made perfect in Christ- **Heb. 12:23.**
- No more living in fear hoping my good works out weigh my bad works.
- When God the Father looks at us- He only sees Jesus' nature in us- **1 Peter 2:24.**
- The New Covenant is between God the Father and God the son- we just tag along.
 - o **Hebrews 8:6-8; 9:11-15.**
- Jesus already lived the perfect life and fulfilled the law for us- **Matthew 5:17; Heb. 4:15.**
- We are no longer sinners, but saints in Christ; having the very righteous nature of Jesus.

2 Corinthians 5:21

God made him who had no sin to be sin for us, so that in him we might become the righteousness of God.

Two Sides to Righteousness:

- The first side is the legal side in which case righteousness is imputed- **Jeremiah 23:6**.
- Jesus Christ is our righteousness in the New Covenant.
- The second side is the vital side which makes righteousness a walk or lifestyle every day.
- We maintain our fellowship with God, by walking after the Spirit and not the flesh.
 - o **1 John 1:6-7; 2 Corinthians 9:10; Revelation 12:10-11.**
- We can't grow in righteousness; we have the full measure of it now via New Birth- our spirit.
- Since Jesus gave us His righteousness, one can't improve upon absolute perfection.
- There is growth in the knowledge of what righteousness means, acting it out in our lives.
- Very few people have any faith in their God imputed righteousness in Christ.

5. The Force of Righteousness

a) Free From Condemnation, Guilt and Shame- **Romans 8:1, 33-34**

Sin consciousness was born at the Fall of man in the Garden of Eden. We see it in Adam's fear to meet God and his desire to cover his nakedness. Man's answer for sin consciousness is religion- **Genesis 3:10**

- Since consciousness and false condemnation robs the believer of faith and joy- unworthiness.
- It drags him down to the level of a beggar of scraps at the throne of God- **Colossians 2:20-23**
- Prayer is in the form of desperation, pleading, begging, whining and slobbering at God's feet.
- A revelation of righteousness absolutely destroys sin consciousness- **Hebrews 4:16**.
- Forget the past and press on for the prize- **Philippians 3:12-14; John 14:23; 16:27; 17:23**.

b) Prayers That Avail Much- **James 5:14-16**

- The Old Testament believers had a limited righteousness under the Levitical Priesthood.
- They were viewed as servants of God, yet we are treated as sons of God!
- Righteousness gives us relationship and fellowship with the Father.
- Be fearless as the Master was in dealing with Satan and disease, because we have His Name.
 - o **1 Corinthians 1:30-31; 1 John 4:4**.
- Prayer takes on a whole new meaning when the believer understands their position in Jesus.
- The key is knowing and living out this righteousness- **1 John 3:19-22; Luke 10:19**.

c) The Weapon Of Righteousness- **2 Corinthians 6:7; Matthew 13:43**

We need to get this, it is not a matter of being the righteousness of God in Christ, but it is knowing it and acting the part through faith in God's Word.

- Spiritual warfare has everything to do with our revelation knowledge of righteousness.
- We are righteous now in Jesus Christ- **Isaiah 32:17; James 3:17-18; Ephesians 6:13-17**.
- Satan's flaming arrows cannot pierce through the armor of Christ's Righteousness.
- As He is, so are we in the world- **1 John 4:17; Proverbs 28:1!**

Romans 5:17-21 Weymouth's translation

“For if, through the transgression of the one individual, death made use of the one individual to seize sovereignty, all the more shall those who receive God's overflowing grace and gift of righteousness reign as kings in life through the one individual, Jesus Christ. But where sin increased, grace has overflowed; in order that as sin has exercised kingly sway in inflicting death, so grace, too, may, exercise kingly sway in bestowing a righteousness which results in the Life of the Ages through Jesus Christ our Lord.”

Lesson 4

The Present Day Ministry of Jesus Christ

C) The Present Day Ministry of Jesus Christ

According to the Scriptures Jesus is not just passively sitting around in heaven marking the days as they go by, just waiting for the Father to send Him back for the Church- NO!

- Now the ministry of Jesus encompasses the whole Church Universal throughout the earth.
- He is busier now than He was two thousand years ago when He had walked upon the earth.
- Jesus is now carrying on a ministry on our behalf at the right hand of the Father.

1. Jesus our Great High Priest

- Jesus had made the ultimate sacrifice of Himself for the remission of our sins.
- Just after His resurrection from the dead, Jesus entered the Holy of Holies in heaven.
- Taking His own blood as our new High Priest of the New Covenant.
 - o There, He purchased our eternal redemption, legally and without question.

Hebrews 9:11-12

When Christ came as high priest of the good things that are already here, he went through the greater and more perfect tabernacle that is not man-made, that is to say, not a part of this creation. He did not enter by means of the blood of goats and calves; but he entered the Most Holy Place once for all by his own blood, having obtained eternal redemption.

- The new birth is the result of receiving the gift of eternal life, making us new creations
- Sin could not be put away by any human being. It had to be done by God Himself.

Hebrews 9:26

But now he has appeared once for all at the end of the ages to do away with sin by the sacrifice of himself.

- Jesus is the great High Priest of the New Covenant, and this ministry will last forever!
- Jesus had died as the Lamb of God, now serving on our behalf as our Great High Priest.

Hebrews 13:11-14

The high priest carries the blood of animals into the Most Holy Place as a sin offering, but the bodies are burned outside the camp. And so Jesus also suffered outside the city gate to make the people holy through his own blood. Let us, then, go to him outside the camp, bearing the disgrace he bore. For here we do not have an enduring city, but we are looking for the city that is to come.

- Jesus has already made us as holy and worthy as we will ever be for all eternity!
- We devalue the work of Christ when we begin to say how unworthy we are as still sinners.
- Yes we were sinners, saved by grace, but now we are the righteousness of God in Christ.
 - o **Hebrews 7:11, 18-22.**

Now we have the Second Person of the Godhead coming down to earth, taking upon Himself humanity in order to usher in a new order of priesthood which He would preside upon forever on our behalf.

- The value placed on the Old Covenant was hinged on the value placed on the priesthood.
- Since the Levitical priesthood was administered by men, it was limited, frail and incomplete.
- In Jesus we have a perfect, and complete redemption, perpetuated throughout all eternity!
- Jesus made you worthy!

Hebrews 7:23-28

Now there have been many of those priests, since death prevented them from continuing in office; but because Jesus lives forever, he has a permanent priesthood. Therefore he is able to save completely those who come to God through him, because he always lives to intercede for them. Such a high priest meets our need- one who is holy, blameless, pure, set apart from sinners, exalted above the heavens. Unlike the other high priests, he does not need to offer sacrifices day after day, first for his own sins, and then for the sins of the people. He sacrificed for their sins once for all when he offered himself. For the law appoints as high priests men who are weak; but the oath, which came after the law, appointed the Son, who has been made perfect forever.

After His resurrection He took His own blood into the heavenly Holy of Holies and sprinkled it upon the mercy seat, the place of atonement and thus purchased our eternal redemption.

- That is why He told Mary not to touch Him just after His resurrection.
- He had not yet ascended into heaven at the time- **John 20:17**.
- After which He sat down at the right hand of God the Father; redemption is complete.
 - o **Hebrews 8:1-2; 10:12, 19-22**.
- That does not mean the end has come, that is a future date- **1 Corinthians 15:24-28**.
- He died as our Passover Lamb, but He arose as our great High Priest of the New Covenant!

Now, Jesus has an ongoing high priestly ministry as our Advocate, Mediator, Intercessor, and Shepherd.

2. Jesus our Intercessor

The moment a person puts their faith in the Lord Jesus Christ, they are immediately placed under the protective care of the Great High Priest of the Universe.

- Jesus is our personal high priestly Intercessor!
- Jesus never takes a vacation, a nap, or is ever unaware of our situation 24-7.
- There is nothing He can't take care of for us!
- Jesus is always up close and personal, so let's cast all our cares upon Him- **1 Peter 5:7**.

Because He is God, He is omnipresent (everywhere at the same time), omnipotent (all powerful), and omniscient (all knowing)- **Luke 22:69; Hebrews 7:25; Isaiah 53:12; Romans 8:34; Colossians 3:1**.

In the original Greek, the word translated "intercession" is a technical term for approaching a king.

- Jesus is continually seeking the presence and hearing of God on behalf of others.
- The Greek word for "intercede" means "to plead."
- Intercession: The act of intervening or mediating between differing parties
- In Biblical context, it's particularly the act of praying to God on behalf of another person.
- When we come through Jesus, we are guaranteed to get the attention of Father God.
- There is no other way to approach the Throne of Grace-**John 14:6; Acts 24:14; Heb. 5:14-16**.

- God is not going to hear and answer our prayers on the basis of our good works.
- If we come pleading our own cause on the basis of our own righteousness- nothing happens.
- As a matter of fact, we won't even get an audience with God- **Isaiah 64:6**.

Through faith in God's Word, a humble heart and in Jesus' Name, the Father will give us ample grace, mercy and help in our time of need.

- The heroes of faith in the Old Testament, were in most cases, heroes of intercessory prayer.
- Abraham asked God not to destroy Sodom in order to save his nephew Lot- **Genesis 18:25**.
- Moses interceded on behalf of Israel, risking his own soul- **Exodus 32:30-34**.
- During the earthly ministry of Jesus, He was always praying for others- **John chapter 17**.

Hebrews 5:7

During the days of Jesus' life on earth, he offered up prayers and petitions with loud cries and tears to the one who could save him from death, and he was heard because of his reverent submission.

Luke 22:31-32

"Simon, Simon, Satan has asked to sift you as wheat. But I have prayed for you, Simon, that your faith may not fail. And when you have turned back, strengthen your brothers."

Jesus through the person of the Holy Spirit makes intercession through us (the Body of Christ), for His Church and for the lost.

- We are His Body, and He needs us in order to carry out His present day ministry on the earth.
 - o **Ephesians 6:18; 1 Timothy 2:1-4**.

Romans 8:26-27

In the same way, the Spirit helps us in our weakness. We do not know what we ought to pray for, but the Spirit himself intercedes for us with groans that words cannot express. And he who searches our hearts knows the mind of the Spirit, because the Spirit intercedes for the saints in accordance with God's will.

3. Jesus our Mediator

- He mediates on our behalf as High Priest between God and man.
- Similar to an intercessor a mediator is a person midway between two parties.
- Except a mediator is looking for agreement or relationship between the parties.
 - o And may act as a guarantor of that relationship.
- The Greek word used for mediator in the New Testament bore several ideas.

Primarily, it meant an umpire or peacemaker who came between two contestants, a negotiator who established a certain relationship, or some neutral person who could guarantee an agreement reached.

1 Timothy 2:5-6- For there is one God and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus, who gave himself as a ransom for all men — the testimony given in its proper time.

Mankind having been in a hopeless position of eternal separation from God, needed a mediator, one to represent their cause before God. Not by good works or self-righteousness.

- Only once is a specific word used for mediator in the Old Testament.

- Bewilderment in the midst of extreme suffering forced Job to plea for an arbiter.
- One to whom he could relate, to stand between him and God in judgment- **Job 9:33.**
- One of the greatest examples of mediators is Moses; representing the children of Israel.
- He stood between the people and God, receiving the Commandments.
- He was beseeching God's mercy when the Commandments and Covenant were broken.
 - o **Exodus 20:18-21; Deuteronomy 9:25-26.**

It is vitally important now that we grasp this fact that Jesus is the Mediator of the New Covenant.

Acts 4:12

“Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to men by which we must be saved.”

Jesus now mediates on our behalf, for a New Covenant in His blood- **Hebrews 8:6; 9:15; 12:24.**

- If we deny Jesus Christ as the Mediator between God and man we are lost- **Eph. 2:11-18.**
- The mediation of this New Covenant is directly tied with Christ's sacrificial death.

Thus, all of the mediating activities of intercession, sacrificial atonement, and covenant making that guarantees our salvation, culminates in the New Testament with Christ at the center.

- He is the Mediator of a better Covenant which replaces the old one- **Hebrews 8:6; 9:15.**

As true God and true Man, Christ stands between God and humanity, representing both sides perfectly!

Hebrews 8:6

But the ministry Jesus has received is as superior to theirs as the covenant of which he is mediator is superior to the old one, and it is founded on better promises.

Hebrews 9:15

For this reason Christ is the mediator of a new covenant, that those who are called may receive the promised eternal inheritance- now that he has died as a ransom to set them free from the sins committed under the first covenant.

- Right now Jesus is mediating the provisions of the New Covenant on behalf of the Church
- Also of mankind as people put their faith in Him as Lord and Savior- **1 Timothy 4:10.**
- Man is spiritually dead, without God and without hope.
- He can only find eternal life through the one Man, Jesus Christ.

4. Jesus our Advocate

The word “Advocate” is the translation often given to the Greek word “parakletos” in **1 John 2:1.**

- A word found elsewhere only in John's Gospel as a title referring to the Holy Spirit.
- Translated “Helper, Comforter, Counselor,” or “Advocate”- **John 14:16,26; 15:26; 16:7.**

Ancient Greeks used the term for one called in to assist or speak for another, frequently in a court setting. Rabbis transliterated the word into Hebrew, using it to denote an advocate before God.

The epistle of John portrayed a courtroom scene in which Jesus Christ, the righteous One, intercedes with the Father on behalf of sinners.

1 John 2:1 NKJV

My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin. And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous.

In contrast to Old Testament advocates, Jesus is both the one righteous Advocate and the “atoning sacrifice” for the world’s sins in **1 John 2:2**.

1 John 2:2

He is the atoning sacrifice for our sins, and not only for ours but also for the sins of the whole world.

- The word “advocate” is another word for lawyer, or one who pleads our cause or case.
- When a believer sins they have broken fellowship with the Father.
- This in turns opens the door to the devil (Accuser of the Brethren)- **Revelation 12:10**.
- As Christians we must confess our sins to God to restore fellowship- **1 John 1:9**.
- I use **2 Corinthians 2:10-11** as a basis to cover sins of omission- ones I don’t know about.
- Praise God, Jesus is the Attorney General for the family of God.

Jesus has already made provision and satisfied the claims of justice by submitting Himself as our substitute- the penalty of death has been paid in full!

- Sin under the New Covenant is confined to break the Law of Love- **Romans 13:8-10**.
- Righteousness means right standing with God.

Righteousness means the ability to stand in the presence of God without an inferiority complex, without a consciousness of sin.

- When I sin, I cannot stand in the presence of God without a consciousness of sin.
- I need a Righteous Advocate, someone who can step into the Father’s presence.
- One who can take up my case, and restore my lost fellowship.

Jesus not only forgives us of our sins, but more than that, He cleanses us from all unrighteousness.

- He is the atoning sacrifice, the substitute for all our sins.
- Not for our sins only, but for the sins of the whole world.

He cleanses us from that sin consciousness or spiritual inferiority complex that would keep us from coming to God.

- We will know when we have failed/sinned because our hearts will condemn us- **1 John 3:21**.
- We don’t need to wallow in false-condemnation over things that have been confessed to God.

Romans 8:1 NKJV

There is therefore now no condemnation to those who are in Christ Jesus, who do not walk according to the flesh, but according to the Spirit.

- We need to be alert and be full of the Word and the Spirit- **Mark 14:38; Ephesians 4:30**.

5. Jesus our Shepherd

One of the most endearing and yet practical offices that Jesus holds for us today is that of our Great Shepherd!

- The Bible mentions shepherds and shepherding over 200 times.
- However, the Hebrew word for shepherding is often translated, “feeding.”
- Shepherds led sheep to pasture and water- **Psalms 23**.
- Protected them from wild animals- **1 Samuel 17:34-35**.
- They always counted them, so none were missing- **Jeremiah 33:13**.
- They took care of the sheep and even carried weak lambs in their arms- **Isaiah 40:11**.

Some New Testament references used a shepherd and the sheep to illustrate Christ’s relationship to the Church who referred to Him as “*our Lord Jesus, that great shepherd of the sheep*” in **Hebrews 13:20**.

Jesus spoke of Himself as “the good shepherd” who knew His sheep and would lay down His life for them- **John 10:7-18, 27-30**.

- The 22nd Psalm contains a prophecy of Jesus’ death.
- The 23rd Psalm is a prophecy of Him as the Good Shepherd.
- The 24th Psalm is a prophecy concerning Jesus; the coming King of kings and Lord of lords.
- We are living right now in the 23rd Psalm. It belongs to us as our inheritance- **Hebrews 9:15**.

He fed the multitude; He gave the disciples a great catch of fish; He turned the water into wine.

- Our heavenly father knows our needs. Jesus demonstrated that when He was on earth.
- He healed the sick and He met every need of man.
- That is my Lord, my Shepherd Lord.
- I can say with utmost boldness, “The Lord is my Shepherd, I do not want.

I do not want for healing. I do not want for strength. I do not want for victory, power and ability. I do not want for finances. I do not want for anything! The Lord is my Shepherd!

1 Timothy 6:17- “...who richly provides us with everything for our enjoyment.”

Romans 8:31-32- What, then, shall we say in response to this? If God is for us, who can be against us? He who did not spare his own Son, but gave him up for us all — how will he not also, along with him, graciously give us all things?

Matthew 7:9-11

“Which of you, if his son asks for bread, will give him a stone? Or if he asks for a fish, will give him a snake? If you, then, though you are evil, know how to give good gifts to your children, how much more will your Father in heaven give good gifts to those who ask him!”

James 1:16-18

Don’t be deceived, my dear brothers. Every good and perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the heavenly lights, who does not change like shifting shadows.

- God the Father has set Jesus to be the head of the Church which is His body.
- By the Spirit of God, He carries on His ministry in the earth today through us.
- We are the Body of Christ according to **1 Corinthians 12:27**.
- Jesus is the caretaker and sustainer of His Body since He is the Head.

Ephesians 1:22-23; 5:15-16

And God placed all things under his feet and appointed him to be head over everything for the church, which is his body, the fullness of him who fills everything in every way. Instead, speaking the truth in love, we will in all things grow up into him who is the Head, that is, Christ. From him the whole body, joined and held together by every supporting ligament, grows and builds itself up in love, as each part does its work.

- Jesus ministers to us directly and indirectly through other believers- **Ephesians 4:7-8.**
- Every good shepherd feeds his flock the best grass, and makes available the best water.
- His has directed the ministry gifts in particular to take care of His lambs and sheep.
 - o **John 21:15-17.**

Jesus is no exception, through the Word He feeds us, and by the Holy Spirit He fills us so that we can be strong in the Lord and in His mighty power- **Ephesians 6:10!**

Ephesians 5:25-27

Husbands, love your wives, just as Christ loved the church and gave himself up for her to make her holy, cleansing her by the washing with water through the word, and to present her to himself as a radiant church, without stain or wrinkle or any other blemish, but holy and blameless.

Just as we trust Jesus to be our Mediator, our Intercessor, our Advocate before the Heavenly Father, we also should trust Him as our Shepherd, our Keeper, the Supplier of our needs- of life more abundantly.

The high priestly ministry of Jesus meets every need of the believer from the moment we are born again, until we are ushered into the presence of God at the end of life.

- The Gospel message needs to include within it this indescribable ministry of Jesus!
- Savior, Mediator, Intercessor, Advocate and Shepherd!

Lesson 5

The Holy Spirit Within the Believer

Ephesians 1:13-14

And you also were included in Christ when you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation. Having believed, you were marked in him with a seal, the promised Holy Spirit, who is a deposit guaranteeing our inheritance until the redemption of those who are God's possession — to the praise of his glory.

Greek word “Deposit”- a pledge, i.e. part of the purchase-money or property given in advance as security for the rest:- earnest. **1 John 4:4; Ephesians 4:30; 2 Corinthians 5:5.**

The Amplified version of the Bible reveals some additional renditions for Deposit/Earnest:

Ephesians 1:13- Stamped with a seal, the first fruit, pledge, foretaste, down payment.

Ephesians 4:30- Sealed, marked, branded as God's own, secured.

2 Corinthians 1:21-22- Enduing us with gifts of the Holy Spirit, security deposit.

2 Corinthians 5:5- A Guarantee of the fulfillment of the promise.

- God has given us a portion of heaven in our lives today to enjoy and benefit from.
- This is just a deposit of the indescribable things yet to come- **2 Cor. 1:21-22; Ro. 8:18, 23.**
- Thank God for the Holy Spirit, He is our comforter, advocate, counselor and helper!

A. The Holy Spirit Within the Believer

During the last days of Jesus life on the earth, He gave His disciples and all those believers that would come after them a promise- **John 14:16-17; 16:7.**

- This promise is found in the third person of the Godhead, the precious, almighty Holy Spirit.
- It is far better for Jesus to be in us through the person of the Holy Spirit today.

Up until the resurrection of Jesus, the Holy Spirit had never indwelt any of the Old Testament saints.

- The Spirit of God had only rested upon the prophet, the priest and the king.
- Now through the New Covenant the Holy Spirit dwells inside us- **John 20:22.**

He is inside our spirits, His anointing is upon us and He fills our lives with an overflow of righteousness, joy and peace- **Romans 14:17.**

1. The Spirit Within

- The Holy Spirit is the dynamic supernatural element in the believers life.
- Christianity, the Bible and the Kingdom of God is alive because of the Spirit of God.
- The New Birth is a Rebirth of the human spirit by the Spirit of God- **Titus 3:5-7; John 5:24.**
- Without the Spirit within us, we wouldn't be saved- **Romans 8:9, 14-15.**
- He will dwell in us for all eternity, Praise God!!! **2 Corinthians 5:17.**

At the same time the Word is being preached, the Holy Spirit is on the outside drawing, wooing and pleading with the sinner to repent and receive Jesus as their Lord and Savior- **John 6:44; 16:8.**

So we see in the Scriptures, that we have a “Here and Now” inheritance to enjoy on earth, but the rest will be unveiled throughout eternity!

- He is Heaven’s agent within us, to lead us into God’s perfect will for our lives.
- One reason why God was so spectacular in the OT is because they were spiritual dead.
- Since they were dead on the inside He had to appeal to them on the outside.
- Today, God deals with His children primarily from the inside- Satan can’t deceive us then!

There is no greater miracle than a child of the devil becoming a child of God through the new birth!

1 John 2:20- But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth.

2. Four Undeniable Facts

- So what does it mean for us, to have the Holy Spirit dwelling on the inside?

a) We Are God’s Temple- 1 Corinthians 3:16-17

In the Old Testament, the temple in Jerusalem was where the Ark of the Covenant was located in the Most Holy Place. This was an inner room with no natural light present.

- The very Glory of God residing inside this room.
- No one had direct access to God accept the High Priest, and that only once a year.
- If he failed to follow the regulations and ordinances perfectly, he would drop dead instantly.
- Judgment always occurs when sin comes in contact with God- **Exodus 26:33-34; 30:10.**
- Until the New Birth became available, this was the only way to God.

- When Jesus died on the cross, the separating veil was torn in two- **Matthew 27:51.**
- I love how the Father sends a clear direct message to the world.
- Sin that has separated us from God’s presence has finally been taken out of the way.
- This is what the Godhead has always wanted, intimate communion with us!
- Now God dwells in us and not in a temple of stones- **1 Peter 2:5.**

Now God dwells in each of us individually, no longer do we have to make some pilgrimage to some sacred shrine- we are that sacred temple in which God lives by His Spirit!

- God lives inside of us individually, and in the Body of Christ corporately- **Eph. 2:19-22.**
- Just think, as Christians we are a walking piece of heavenly real estate.
- We are sovereign territory of heaven as Ambassadors of Christ in a hostile world.
- The very glory of God is tabernacled within our spirit man- makes us infinitely valuable.
- **1 Corinthians 6:19-20; 2 Corinthians 6:16-18; Matthew 28:20; John 14:16.**
- We are never alone, unloved or without value- talk about an esteem booster.

Since, we are God’s temple, He has given His angels charge over us to protect His house- **Psalms chapter 91; 1 John 4:4.**

- Nothing evil is to trespass on God’s property- us! **2 Timothy 1:14.**

b) We Have A Well Of Salvation Flowing Within Us

Within every human being, there is a longing for an intimate relationship, and fellowship with their creator God- whether they realize or admit it or not.

- Sin has left mankind with a big hole and spiritual vacuum in their heart for God.
- Folks are still looking for love in all the wrong places; trying to fill that aching in their heart.
- This primary need of mankind is spiritual, not physical or mental.
- Nothing in creation can ever satisfy the deep spiritual thirst within man for God- **John 4:7-14**

The things of this life will only leave us thirsty again, but the living water of the Holy Spirit in our lives is a continual spring, welling up to eternal life- we can kiss our spiritual thirst goodbye- **2 Cor. 4:16.**

- Thank God for the refreshing, rejuvenating, and life giving power of the Holy Spirit.
- The fruit of our re-created human spirit according to Galatians 5:22-23 is powerful.

c) We Too Can Be Led By The Spirit Of God

Have you ever wondered what it would be like to have a personal guide in your life who could warn you of future events- good or bad. **Romans 8:14, 16.**

- This personal guide would be 100% accurate all the time.
- He would always have your best interest at heart, leading you into the perfect will of God.
- This indescribable Person already lives inside you, the precious Holy Spirit.

Romans 8:16 AMP

The Spirit Himself testifies together with our spirit, assuring us that we are children of God.

- I want to point out that as Christians, the Spirit of God is constantly communicating with us.
- The obvious question is, what form of communication does He use?

The Inward Witness

Remember, we are a tri-cottony- we are a spirit being who has a soul(Mind, Will & Emotions), and lives in a body.

- The KJV translates Romans 8:16 as, “bearing witness with our spirit.”
- In other words the Holy Spirit is talking to the real us- the spirit man- **1 Corinthians 14:2.**
- God speaks to our spirit which enlightens our mind- **John 4:23-24; Ephesians 1:17-19.**

Proverbs 20:27

The lamp of the LORD searches the spirit of a man; it searches out his inmost being.

AMP- The spirit of man is the lamp of the Lord, searching all his innermost parts.

KJV- The spirit of man is the candle of the Lord, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

- The Father God leads and directs His children by their spirit being.

We know when God is trying to get our attention, communicate or confirm His will in our lives, warn us of impending danger or give us answers to our prayers for wisdom/direction, He communicates to us by:

The Inward Witness

John 7:38 KJV

He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

This inward witness or prompting is not a language, but rather a confirmation of peace in the inward part of our belly- **Proverbs 20:27 KJV**.

- So where is your belly? That is the seat of your spirit and where the Holy Spirit resides.
- I am not talking about a physical feeling like indigestion.
- Like Paul who “Perceived” danger ahead of time on the voyage to Rome.

It is more of a knowing, a sixth sense, revelation, perception, hunch or intuition that is always surrounding by joy and peace concerning that course of action we are about to take- **Acts 27:10**.

The inward witness is like the Lord giving us the thumbs up or the green light to move in a certain direction.

- When the Lord wants us to stop, wait and listen- we get a check in our spirit.
- When we get a release in our spirit to proceed, it’s like a peace and joy in our spirit.
- Note, spiritual things never grow old in contrast to impulse emotional responses.
- Test of time; in most cases if it is God’s will today, it will still be God’s will tomorrow.
- God’s Word is God’s will, if the issue is already discussed in the Bible, our search is over!
 - o **Hebrews 4:12**.
- Don’t be afraid to make mistakes, that is a part of growing up.

The Still Small Voice

Our re-created human spirit becomes a safe guide as far as our conscience goes since it has been redeemed; the new birth is a rebirth of the human spirit.

- With spiritual growth comes a greater sensitivity, awareness, comprehension.
- Conscience is the voice of our spirit.
- This inward voice, our own conscience is continually speaking to us in our lives

Due to a lack of proper training we lack the spiritual discernment to identify who is speaking sometimes.

Romans 2:15; 9:1

Since they show that the requirements of the law are written on their hearts, their consciences also bearing witness, and their thoughts now accusing, now even defending them. I speak the truth in Christ- I am not lying, my conscience confirms it in the Holy Spirit.

- If we keep overriding our conscience, and the promptings of the Holy Spirit- in for trouble.
- We will sear our conscience and grieve the Holy Spirit.
- The still small voice of our own spirit will also pick up things from the Holy Spirit.
 - o **1 Timothy 4:2; Ephesians 4:30; Acts 7:51; Hebrews 3:13**.
- Sinners as spiritually dead (Ephesians 2:1-2); not that their spirit is non-functioning.
- It is separate from God and is patterned after the spiritual nature of the devil.
- Sinners who open themselves to the occult, train and attune their spirits to the demonic.
- The practice of idol worship is to participate with demons- **1 Cor. 10:20; Acts 19:18-19**.
- With our western culture dominated by intellectualism, the occult is getting more popular.

We grow up spiritually by feeding our spirit through Bible meditation, acting upon the Word, putting the Word of God first place in our lives and instantly obeying the leading of the Spirit of God.

- The Word of God is our final authority for all things that pertain to life and conduct.
- So being led by the Spirit must always be in line with the Scriptures.
- The Holy Spirit and the Word of God always agree- **Acts 17:11.**
 - o **Matthew 16:22-23; Ephesians 4:13-15; Acts 20:30.**
- Our spirit knows things that our head does not know, because the Holy Spirit is in our spirit.
- When we sin our own heart convicts us, not the Holy Spirit- **John 16:8-11; 1 John 3:19-21.**

The Voice Of The Holy Spirit

There is a difference between the inward voice of the Holy Spirit speaking to our spirits, and that still small voice which is the voice of our own spirit speaking to our mind.

- When the Holy Spirit within us speaks, it is more authoritative.
- Sometimes, it can be so real (although it is inside us), that we look around to see who said it.
- We think somebody behind us said something, then we realize it was inside of us.
- A good Biblical example of this is Samuel when he was a little boy.
- God spoke to him in an audible voice, but he thought that Eli the High Priest was calling him.

1 Samuel 3:6-7

Again the LORD called, “Samuel!” And Samuel got up and went to Eli and said, “Here I am; you called me.” “My son,” Eli said, “I did not call; go back and lie down.” Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD: The word of the LORD had not yet been revealed to him.

I heard one minister say that when God moves in a spectacular way in someone’s life, it was to prepare them from rough sailing in their life.

Peter- Acts 10:9-23

- Such a visitation from God serves as an anchor for the individual to hang on to.
- God had a revelation that was going to be hard for Peter to accept- salvation of the Gentiles.
- Peter was in a trance and he had an open vision; revelation given to him- **Acts 10:15.**

Philip- Acts 8:26-40

- A similar occurrence happened to Philip the Evangelist.
- He first received a revelation as to where to go by an angel.
- Next, the Holy Spirit had to personally direct him to speak to a Gentile.
- God had to move upon Philip in a spectacular way to get the man saved- **Acts 8:26-30.**

Paul- Acts 16:6-10

- The Holy Spirit had shut some doors in order to direct him to where God wanted him to go.
- Paul knowing that he was supernaturally being led, served as an anchor for his soul.
- God had led Paul and Silas to the city of Philippi, where they were beaten and in prison.
- Sometimes when God is leading us, it is to prevent an accident or pre-mature death.

Suppose Paul had overridden the Holy Spirit and went into the province of Asia or into Bithynia instead.

Yes, God can protect us, but not even Jesus tempted God by putting Himself deliberately into dangerous situations- **Matthew 2:22; 12:14-15; John 11:53-54.**

In all of the above cases, when God led His children in such spectacular ways, it was because of something very significant.

May Christians left this earth early or suffered tragedy, not because it was God's will, they over rode the Spirit's direction and forged ahead right into calamity.

- Whether it is spectacular or not, when God guides, we must listen and obey.
- God does not speak in an audible voice more often because of demonic impersonations.

The Lord primarily leads us through the Word and the inward witness which minimizes the chance for deception by the enemy.

Spiritual Gifts

- Manifestations of the Spirit (Revelation Gifts) provide tremendous insight- **Acts 11:27-30.**
- Word of Wisdom, Word of Knowledge and Discerning of spirits- **1 Corinthians 13:9-10.**
- With spiritual gifts in manifestation, we have perfect gifts flowing through imperfect vessels.
- The Word instructs us to judge prophecy in light of the Scriptures- **1 Corinthians 14:29.**

- Be very careful about personal prophecies- much damage has been done in God's Name.
- God will always deal with you first on such matters. Everything else should just confirm.

The simple gift of prophecy that the Holy Spirit manifests through believers is not for direction anyways. Its purpose is to build and edify the Church!

1 Corinthians 14:3

But everyone who prophesies speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort.

So if what someone says to you does not bear witness, or confirm something you already have, do not accept a personal prophecy. Put it on the back burner and commit it to prayer.

- Prophecy needs to stay in the realm of speaking to men for edification/exhortation/comfort.

Many times someone who prophesies may see a prophet minister a word of foreknowledge. Then he/she begins to think, "I prophesy, so I can do that too."

- In such cases, people can open up to the demonic and not the Spirit of God.
- We have no Biblical right to seek a vision or ask for an angel to speak to us.
- We can only claim what the Bible says is ours to claim.
- It's rare for God to lead us in a spectacular way- an open vision or an angelic appearance.

Out of all the methods that the Holy Spirit uses to guide us, the most common is the inward witness.

d) You Have A Resident Mentor Residing Within You

I personally believe that the greatest impact that the ministry of the Holy Spirit has upon the life of the believer, is as our personal mentor, coach and trainer.

- The Holy Spirit's main objective is to conform us into the image of Jesus Christ.
- To cause the nature and life of God within us to rise up, and change our lives.
- The Holy Spirit is a gentleman, He will not force God's will upon our life, without us.

The Holy Spirit is a person, and through our ignorance and disobedience, we resist and grieve Him throughout our lives. He needs our willingness and obedience to accomplish these objectives- **Jn. 14:16.**

The Holy Spirit Is Our Teacher

- The Holy Spirit is our own personal tutor concerning the things of God.
- His primary text book is the Bible- **1 Corinthians 2:1-14; 2 Peter 1:20-21.**
- He patiently leads the believer from infancy to adulthood- **John 14:26.**
- The Holy Spirit's primary job description is comprised of imparting revelation knowledge.
 - o **Romans 16:25-26; Ephesians 3:1-11; Galatians 1:11-12; John 16:14-15.**

The more yielded and obedient we are to the Holy Spirit, the more revelation we will receive from Him.

- The Holy Spirit makes the Word spoken out of our mouths powerful- revealing the mystery.
- **John 16:12-13; 1 Cor. 4:20; Ephesians 1:15-19; Colossians 2:2-3; 1 John 2:20-21, 27.**
- The Holy Spirit is referred to as the Spirit of truth, pure absolute truth- **1 John 4:6.**
- The promises of God don't become a reality until the revelation comes from the Holy Spirit.
- Many Christians are destroyed for a lack of revelation knowledge- **Hosea 4:6.**

1 Thessalonians 1:4-5

For we know, brothers loved by God, that he has chosen you, because our gospel came to you not simply with words , but also with power, with the Holy Spirit and with deep conviction.

The Holy Spirit Is Our Counselor

As Christians we should always look to God first for the answer, and in faith believing that He will supply what we need- **1 Peter 5:7.**

- Every believer needs to know and tap into the resident Counselor that resides within us.
- The Holy Spirit is on call 24/7- **Proverbs 1:20-21; 20:27; Matthew 10:19-20.**
- He is the Spirit of wisdom, understanding and counsel- **Isaiah 11:2.**

The Holy Spirit Is Our Comforter

From a Biblical perspective, the word "Comfort" means more than just consolation and nurturing affirmation. It takes on a greater view of confidence, assurance and victorious deliverance.

- No one said that living the Christian life was going to be easy- **Psalms 34:19.**
- Yet in spite of the trials/tests/temptations that come, we win.
 - o **2 Corinthians 2:14; 2 Timothy 4:17-18; Philippians 2:1.**
- Thank God that when we forge through the storms of life, we are never alone.
 - o **Matthew 28:20; 2 Corinthians 1:3-10; Ephesians 2:21-22.**

The Holy Spirit Works Sanctification In Our Lives

Through the New Birth we have been made righteous, perfectly redeemed, but not fully developed mature Christians. **Matthew 5:48; Romans 15:16; 1 Corinthians 6:11; Ephesians 5:1-2.**

- We still have a carnal flesh and unrenewed mind to deal with.
- So the work of sanctification through the Holy Spirit does not end with the new birth.
- The Spirit of God leads us down the path of holiness in all aspects of our lives.
- Christians are called to holy living- **1 Corinthians 1:2; 3:17; Hebrews 10:10, 14.**
- We all have the same anointing, the person of the Holy Spirit dwelling within us!
- Change comes from the inside out.

Lesson 6

The Baptism of the Holy Spirit

B. The Baptism of the Holy Spirit

Acts 1:4-5

On one occasion, while he was eating with them, he gave them this command: “Do not leave Jerusalem, but wait for the gift my Father promised, which you have heard me speak about. For John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.”

- Something that is often missed; the Baptism of the Holy Spirit is a command.
- That is important because it settles the question whether it's God's will for us to receive.
- The Holy Spirit was given to those who were born again, as it is today- **John 20:19-22**.

So if the Holy Spirit is received through the new birth (**John 20:22**), why would Jesus tell the apostles who were already born again, to wait in the city of Jerusalem for the “*gift my Father promised.*” I thought they had already received the Holy Spirit in **John 20:22**?

- Obviously, there is only one Holy Spirit- **Ephesians 4:4**.
- What Jesus was talking about was a second distinct experience of the Holy Spirit.
- Being baptized with the Holy Spirit is today as it was then, essential to preach the Gospel.
- The last thing a person says before they leave is the most important concept or instruction.

Acts 1:8-9

But you will receive power when the Holy Spirit comes on you; and you will be my witnesses in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the ends of the earth.” After he said this, he was taken up before their very eyes, and a cloud hid him from their sight.

1. The Spirit Upon

John 1:33

“I would not have known him, except that the one who sent me to baptize with water told me, ‘The man on whom you see the Spirit come down and remain is he who will baptize with the Holy Spirit.’”

There has been a lot of confusion in the body of Christ over this issue of a second distinct experience that a Christian is commanded to receive after the new birth.

- If it was automatic, than Jesus would not have needed to make it a commanded.
- Notice the phraseology in **Acts 1:8**, “*Holy Spirit comes on you.*”
- The Spirit within(New Birth) and the Spirit upon(Baptism)- the dual work of the Spirit.
- Water in the New Testament is used as a type for the Holy Spirit.

The Spirit upon is the equipping for service, the power and ability to fulfill the great commission, not in our own strength, but through the power of God.

Whether the Bible is talking about a well or a river concerning the Holy Spirit, it's the same substance (water) as there is only one Holy Spirit.

a) The Well of the New Birth- John 4:10-14

- The key word in this passage is "Eternal Life" which is referring to the New Birth.
- Notice also that Jesus said that the spring of water is for us to drink and enjoy.
- Jesus referred to this well of salvation as a first person experience.
- A water that satisfies the desires of the human heart.

- So how does one draw from this well that is within us, in order to take a drink?
- One way is through joy, by faith rejoicing and praising God- **Philippians 4:4; Heb. 13:15.**
- In this way we fan into flame and stir up that which is within us- **2 Timothy 1:6.**
- Start thanking and praising God, quote Scripture, shout the victory- **Isaiah 12:3.**
- This is placing a demand on the well of salvation within us- refreshing will come- **Acts 3:19.**

b) The Rivers Of The Infilling- John 7:37-39

- Obviously Jesus is describing a different event from the well analogy.
- Jesus is using springs/streams to describe the power of the Baptism of the Holy Spirit.
- With a river there is a forward thrust of power and volume that flows out from its source.
- The well is for us to enjoy, the river is for others to enjoy.

John 7:38 KJV

He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water.

John 7: 38 AMP

He who believes in Me- who cleaves to and trust in and relies on Me- as the Scripture has said, out from his innermost being springs and rivers of living water shall flow continuously.

c) Power To Be A Witness

Acts 1:8 AMP

But you shall receive power (ability, efficiency, and might) when the Holy Spirit has come upon you, and you shall be My witnesses in Jerusalem and all Judea and Samaria and to the ends (the very bounds) of the earth.

- The Greek word for power in **Acts 1:8** is "Dunamis" – sounds like dynamite.
- Clothed with power from on high- **Luke 24:45-49.**
- Not until the early church was empowered do we see the mighty exploits.
- We have the same mandate to fulfill the Great Commission as the first century believers.
- Like them we also are commanded to be baptized with the Spirit- **Acts 2:38-39.**

1411. dunamis, doo'-nam-is; from G1410; force (lit. or fig.); spec. miraculous power (usually by impl. a miracle itself):--ability, abundance, meaning, might (-ily, -y, -y deed), (worker of) miracle (-s), power, strength, violence, mighty (wonderful) work.

It's no wonder that Jesus told the early Church to wait to be endowed with this explosive power of the Holy Spirit in order to fulfill the great commission.

- Speaking in tongues as a means to sanctification- **James 3:2,8; Romans 6:13.**
- Do you remember how the Apostles were before Jesus had left the earth?
- They were a rag tag group of bumbling, fearful, and doubting followers.
- Then something happens in the book of Acts, on the day of Pentecost, a change takes place!
- Men and women were all at once transformed into mighty army for God.

Acts 4:8-10, 13

Then Peter, filled with the Holy Spirit, said to them: “Rulers and elders of the people! If we are being called to account today for an act of kindness shown to a cripple and are asked how he was healed, then know this, you and all the people of Israel: It is by the name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, whom you crucified but whom God raised from the dead, that this man stands before you healed. When they saw the courage of Peter and John and realized that they were unschooled, ordinary men, they were astonished and they took note that these men had been with Jesus.”

- Through the administration of the Spirit in the Book of Acts, the ministry of Jesus continued.
- The Holy Spirit worked through the Early Church as He had through the ministry of Jesus.
- The difference between Christianity and dead religion of the world is power!
 - o **Acts 5:12-16; 6:8-10; 10:38; 1 Corinthians 2:1-5; 4:20.**

The condition of receiving this gift is like anything else that we receive from God, by grace through faith, it is based upon a promise. Sadly, many Christians today are born of the Spirit, but not Spirit filled.

2. The Initial Sign of the Baptism in the Holy Spirit

- So how does one know whether or not they have received the Baptism of the Holy Spirit?

Acts 2:1-4- When the day of Pentecost came, they were all together in one place. Suddenly a sound like the blowing of a violent wind came from heaven and filled the whole house where they were sitting. They saw what seemed to be tongues of fire that separated and came to rest on each of them. All of them were filled with the Holy Spirit and began to speak in other tongues as the Spirit enabled them.

The initial sign of one receiving the “Spirit Upon,” is the ability is speak in other tongues as the Holy Spirit gives the individual utterance.

- The origin of the utterance is from the Holy Spirit and is unknown to the speaker.
- This language may be another human language- **Acts 2:5-8, 11.**
- Other times it’s a heavenly language known only to God- **1 Corinthians 13:1; 14:2, 14-18.**

At last God has provided a means to break free from the limitation of our minds and express heartfelt praises and thanksgiving to God in the language of our spirit.

1 Corinthians 14:4- He who speaks in a tongue edifies himself...

- The Holy Spirit along with our spirit has a direct link of communication to the throne of God.
- The result is glory given to God, and deep edification for the individual.
- A devotional gift by which we can pray in tongues as much as we want- personal edification.
- The Greek word “Edify” comes from our word “Edifice” or “To Build Up.”
- Greek scholars tell us that a more accurate word would be “Charge”- as in charging a battery.

1 Corinthians 14:18- I thank God that I speak in tongues more than all of you.

- Remember that the onlookers at the day of Pentecost thought the 120 were drunk.
- They were drunk alright, but on the new wine of the Holy Spirit.
- It was not speaking in other tongues, that caused the crowd to laugh at them.
- The physical appearance of staggering, laughing/falling down under the power of the Spirit.

Acts 2:13-16

Some, however, made fun of them and said, “They have had too much wine.” Then Peter stood up with the Eleven, raised his voice and addressed the crowd: “Fellow Jews and all of you who live in Jerusalem, let me explain this to you; listen carefully to what I say. These men are not drunk, as you suppose. It’s only nine in the morning! No, this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel...”

When people consider the seriousness of God under the Old Covenant, they assume God is incapable of having fun, laughing and full of joy- that is a lie of the devil. God is the creator of these good things!

Ephesians 5:18-20

Do not get drunk on wine, which leads to debauchery. Instead, be filled with the Spirit. Speak to one another with psalms, hymns and spiritual songs. Sing and make music in your heart to the Lord, always giving thanks to God the Father for everything, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ.

- Spiritual intoxication has the same physical signs as being drunk in the natural- no hang over.
- What people are after is to forget about their problems and have a good time.
- God is not opposed to that as long as we do it His way which is way better-drunk in the Spirit
- By the way, speaking in tongues was not a last minute idea that God just threw in there.
- To connect our spirit with our mouth was prophesied about in the Old Testament.

Isaiah 28:11-12 KJV

For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people. To whom he said, This is the rest wherewith ye may cause the weary to rest; and this is the refreshing: yet they would not hear.

- Another benefit to being Spirit filled is that it amplifies our love walk with others.
 - o **Jude 1:20-21.**
- It also empowers us to boldly speak and act on God’s Word in the face of opposition.
 - o **Acts 4:31, 9:28; 13:46; 14:3; 19:8; 28:31**

3. Receiving the Baptism of the Holy Spirit

Of course, the Word of God is our final authority for all matters that pertains to life and conduct. There is definitely a Biblical pattern that was followed in the Book of Acts.

- Waiting in Jerusalem on the day of Pentecost was a onetime event- no more waiting!
- Like the New Birth, the be Spirit Baptized is a gift, received by Grace through Faith.
- Jesus had gone to the Father as He had promised and has poured out the Holy Spirit.

Acts 1:4-5

On one occasion, while he was eating with them, he gave them this command: “Do not leave Jerusalem, but wait for the gift my Father promised , which you have heard me speak about. For John baptized with water, but in a few days you will be baptized with the Holy Spirit.”

- Now it’s up to us to receive what has already been given!

After the Day of Pentecost had passed, the early Church in Jerusalem, slowly began to go out and fulfill the Great Commission.

- First, is Philip in Samaria, he had a great revival and many were saved and water baptized.
- Interesting that having believed they were not automatically Spirit filled- **Acts 8:4-8, 12.**

Peter and John followed up after Philip to pray and lay their hands upon the new disciples in order for them to be Baptized with the Holy Spirit and with fire- **Acts 8:14-17.**

- The Spirit was already in the believers through the New Birth- now the Spirit came upon.
- It seems that the impartation of the Spirit was delivered through the laying on of hands.
 - o **Acts 8:18-21; 9:17; 19:1-7.**
- The subject of laying on of hands is an important Biblical doctrine- **Hebrews 6:2.**
- The Holy Spirit infilling is not exclusively given by the laying on of hands.
 - o **Acts 10:44-48; 11:15-18.**
- Notice also in **Acts 19:7**, the operation of the simple gift of prophecy- 1 Cor. chapter 12 & 14
- There is no reason to fear that you will receive a counterfeit- **Luke 11:11-13.**

It appears that the door for the Holy Spirit to manifest the 9 spiritual manifestations of **1 Corinthians 12:7-11** through the believer is by being Baptized with the Holy Spirit- signs and wonders.

We can receive the Baptism of the Holy Spirit through simple faith in God's Word on our own or have another Spirit filled believer lay hands on us.

- Whichever way we receive this gift, it takes faith.
- Let's open our mouth wide by faith and speak out the utterance the Spirit gives us.
- We do the speaking, the Spirit of God will not make us or force us to speak in tongues.
- When a person takes a drink of water, they open their mouth and take a drink.

John 7:37-39- On the last and greatest day of the Feast, Jesus stood and said in a loud voice, "If anyone is thirsty, let him come to me and drink . Whoever believes in me, as the Scripture has said, streams of living water will flow from within him." By this he meant the Spirit, whom those who believed in him were later to receive. Up to that time the Spirit had not been given, since Jesus had not yet been glorified.

We can't take a drink of water with our mouth closed, and we can't receive the Holy Spirit with our mouth closed either.

- We need to give something to the Lord to work with , start uttering sounds- more will come.
- We do this by faith, trusting that the rivers of living water will begin to flow out of us.
- The Holy Spirit gives the utterance; the person must do the talking.
- The supernatural part is what is being said; it is not who is talking.
- Don't just stop after a minute or two, continue speaking until a free, clear language comes.

There are two ways the utterance comes. Many people hear the supernatural words forming inside their inner being, and the words bubble up until they are spoken through the mouth.

- Another way is by a fluttering of the lips.
- The candidate may feel a tightening of the jaw, and their tongue may feel thick.
- We still have to speak out the sounds ourselves by faith of our own free will.

Note, if other people are present helping another believer receive, they themselves should only be praying in the Spirit or quietly in their native language.

- Remember to always start out by building the candidate's faith in the Word.
- The Baptism in the Holy Spirit is a gift, not a reward that is earned or deserved.
- Provide some instructions in yielding to the Spirit- quiet the mind and receive by faith.
- Lay hands on them and only speak in tongues until they receive.
- Finally instruct the importance to speak in tongues daily; a devotional gift-1 Cor. Chapter 14.

4. The Holy Spirit and Intercession

One of the most vital aspects of the Holy Spirit's ministry in our lives is to aid us in our prayer lives.

- The Spirit of God quickens our mortal body to minister- **Romans 8:11.**
- Along with being our teacher, He guides us in our prayers to the Father- **Romans 8:26-27.**
- Our natural minds are limited, but not the Holy Spirit- huge advantage in prayer!

Dr. T.J. McCrossan, who was a noted professor of Greek, included this enlightened insight into the Greek word translated "helps" in **Romans 8:26.**

- This word, means "**to take hold against together with.**"
- Takes hold together with us against all the attacks of the enemy and evil in this world.

P.C. Nelson, founder of the Southwestern Bible Institute, was a Greek scholar. In reference to **Romans 8:26**, the Greek literally reads, "The Holy Spirit makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered in articulate speech" – articulate speech is the ordinary kind of speech.

- The Holy Spirit is helping us pray according to the will of God for that situation.
- The Holy Spirit is not doing the praying for us, rather He is helping us.
- This kind of deep intercession speaks of travail like child birth- groanings- as the Spirit wills.
- It is imperative that we keep praying until the burden of prayer lifts- followed by peace/joy.

Here is a statement from John Wesley that is really amazing, "*It seems God is limited by our prayer life- that He can do nothing for humanity unless someone asks Him.*"

Some people have built up "spiritual air castles" that God is running everything in this world, He is not.

- Well if He is, He sure has things in a mess.
- The Bible says that the devil is the god of this age- **2 Corinthians 4:4; 1 John 5:19.**
- Since Adam's fall and the devil usurping his authority, humanity has been overshadowed.
- Until Adam's lease runs out, the law of sin and death is currently in operation- **Mt. 8:28-29.**

In other words, God cannot legally do anything on the earth unless a human being invites Him to.

- God cannot legally and justly move in and take away that dominion from the devil.
- Adam gave it to him, Jesus won it back, to be enforced at a future date.
- As Christians, Satan has no authority over us, that is why we must pray and speak the Name!
 - o **John 12:31-36; Acts 1:6-7; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; 1 Timothy 2:4.**
- God's sovereignty does not release us from the responsibility of prayer and speak the Word.
- Right now it's the prayers of the saints who are holding back World War III.
- Consider Daniel's prayers for Israel in captivity- **Daniel 9:1-3, 20-23; 10:20-21; Eph. 6:12.**

- God is looking for intercessors who will stand in the gap for a lost humanity- **Ezekiel 22:30.**
- Remove the spiritual blinders of the enemy- **2 Corinthians 4:4; Isaiah 66:8.**
- Intercession continues to be directed on behalf of believers- **Galatians 4:19; Colossians 4:12**
- The prayer of intercession is a prayer for others.
- An intercessor is one who takes the place of another, or pleads another's case.
- The prayer of intercession is only one kind of prayer- **Ephesians 6:18.**

Remember, intercession does not change God- God never changes. Prayer does not change God. Prayer changes us, others and circumstances. It does not change God.

5. Gift versus Manifestation

- God does not want us to be ignorant concerning spiritual gifts- **1 Corinthians 12:1.**
- Sadly, there is much ignorance and a dismissive nature concerning this area.
- Some think they have been done away with or are no longer needed today.
- However there is a big difference between gifts for service and manifestations of the Spirit.
- Body gifts are given to all believers- **1 Peter 4:10-11; Romans 12:4-8; Ephesians 4:11-13.**
- They are deposits of God's grace for service that we have to give account of someday.
- Manifestations of the Spirit are as He wills to operate through believers-**1 Corinthians 12:11**
- Jesus had operated as a man anointed with the Spirit- **Luke 4:14; John 14:10; Heb. 2:1-4.**

Concerning the life and ministry of Jesus, it was the Father through the Holy Spirit that was working all the signs and wonders.

The nine manifestations of the Spirit are not on the same level as the motivational gifts of individual believers.

Just because the Holy Spirit selects certain individuals to manifest Himself through supernaturally, does not mean that that individual has a corner on the market concerning that particular manifestation.

- As already mentioned, it's as the Spirit wills, not as we will, but we can desire it- **1 Cor. 14:1**
- Yet it does appear that the Spirit will manifest through some the same way more often.
- But that still does not make it their gift to flow in whenever they want.
- People who push for a manifestation might just get one, from the devil not the Spirit.

Old Testament Vs New Testament Operations

The Holy Spirit was very active in the Old Testament as He is in the New. The Only difference is that the manifestation of Tongues/Interpretation of Tongues is unique to this dispensation we live in today.

- One can track all seven of the nine manifestations of the Spirit throughout the Old Testament.
- Clearly, this kind of power is only safe in the hands of God.

1 Corinthians 12:7- Now to each one the manifestation of the Spirit is given for the common good.

- Secondly, the manifestations of the Spirit are given to proclaim the Lordship of Jesus Christ.
- Signs and wonders are simply manifestations of the Spirit- **Mark 16:20.**
- The Book of Acts could be rightly renamed, the "Acts of the Holy Spirit."
- Paul said that when the Holy Spirit is in operation, He will proclaim Jesus as Lord.
 - o **1 Corinthians 12:1-6.**

Lesson 7

The Nine Manifestations of the Holy Spirit

6. The Nine Manifestations of the Holy Spirit

- Often these gifts operate together- we just separate them in order to define them.

Revelation Manifestations: *Reveals Something*

- **The Word of Wisdom**
- **The Word of Knowledge**
- **The Discerning of Spirits**

Power Manifestations: *Do Something*

- **The Working of Miracles**
- **Gifts of Healings**
- **Special Faith**

Utterance Manifestations: *Say Something*

- **Prophecy**
- **Tongues**
- **Interpretation of Tongues**

1) **The Word of knowledge**

It is important to note that this manifestation of the Spirit is called the “Word of Knowledge” in the KJV translation of the Bible, not the “Gift of Knowledge.”

Word of Knowledge is the supernatural revelation by the Holy Spirit of certain facts in the mind of God.

- God is omniscient & He knows everything. He does not reveal everything He knows to man.
- A word is a fragmentary part of a sentence.
- A word of knowledge is simply a fragmentary part of knowledge- what He wants us to know.
- Divine revelation of things not known to the individual concerning past and present things.
 - **1 Corinthians 2:9-11.**
- The Word of Knowledge can also be used to reveal sickness and demon possession.

Manifested through Visions and Inward Revelations:

- Ananias and his wife Sapphira lied about property they had sold- **Acts 5:1-11.**
- It was revealed to Ananias that a man named Saul was expecting a visit- **Acts 9:10-12.**
 - The Lord will use anyone in the Body of Christ as He chooses.
- Peter had fallen into a trance and saw a vision concerning Cornelius- **Acts 10:17-20.**
- When Jesus dealt with the woman at the well in Samaria; personal info- **John 4:15-19.**
 - Sometimes the word of knowledge comes by an inward revelation- **Mark 2:5-8.**
- Elijah and Jezebel and the 7,000 faithful followers of the Lord- **1 Kings 19:4, 14, 18.**
- The Spirit of God revealed to Elisha that Gehazi was lying- **2 Kings 5:25-26.**
- Syria set up an ambush against Israel, the prophet of God revealed their plans- **2 Kings 6:9-12**

The Word of Knowledge can be manifested in a number of different ways. It may come through tongues and interpretation, through the gift of prophecy, or an angel may come to deliver a Word of Knowledge.

2) Word of Wisdom

The Word of Wisdom is a supernatural revelation by the Spirit of God concerning the divine purpose in the mind and will of God concerning future events that have not yet occurred.

- It must not be confused with natural wisdom that an individual acquires by experience.
- Nor does this manifestation of the Spirit operate all the time in a believer.
- Like the Word of Knowledge, the Word of Wisdom is just a fragmentary bit revelation.
- If you asked a lawyer for legal advice, you don't need all that he/she knows- just a piece.

- The Word of Wisdom and the Word of Knowledge often work together.
- While John was on Patmos, Jesus revealed the current condition of the 7 churches in Asia.
- Jesus also foretold of future events that would transpire during the age of Grace/end times.
- When the Lord told Ananias of Paul both present and future facts- **Acts 9:10-15.**

The Word of Wisdom often is confused with simple natural wisdom used in dealing with the affairs of life. Wisdom that applies knowledge with understanding and sound judgment comes from God according to **James 1:5; 2 Chronicles 1:10.**

- Yet James says points out that any believer can receive wisdom from God.
- But a Word of Wisdom is as the Spirit wills- **1 Corinthians 12:27-31.**

The Word of Wisdom, like the Word of Knowledge, may be given by an audible voice, a vision or in the form of a dream. It may come through the vocal gift of prophecy, or through tongues and interpretation.

- Joseph received a dream concerning Egypt's good times and bad- **Genesis 41:15-32.**
- Moses received the revelation of the law through an audible voice as God- **Exodus 24:9-18.**
- The prophets of the Old Covenant who prophesied many things concerning Israel's future.
- They prophesied of the coming Messiah, and even events yet to be fulfilled.
- These revelations were communicated through prophecy; content was a word of wisdom.
- Agabus, a New Testament prophet prophesied of a coming famine- **Acts 11:28-30.**
- Again he foretold by the Spirit, the imprisonments of Paul- **Acts 21:10-14.**

- Philip received a message from an angel about a divine appointment- **Acts 8:26-29.**
 - o This was a revelation concerning God's purpose and plan- just a part of it, a word.

When a sinner seeks God, God will move heaven and earth to get a Christian to preach the Gospel to him or her- **Matthew 5:6; Acts 10:1-7.**

- Some things are conditional as in the case of King Hezekiah- **2 Kings 20:1-6.**
- God gave Jonah a Word of Wisdom that Nineveh was going to be destroyed- **Jonah 1:1.**
 - o They repented and judgment did not fall on them in that generation.
- Paul was given a word of wisdom concerning the ship wreck and deliverance- conditional.
 - o **Acts 27:10, 23-25, 30-34.**
- The manifestations of the Spirit are still needed today as much as they were back then.

3) Discerning of Spirits

Everything within the realm of knowledge- facts, events, purpose, motive, origin, destiny; human, divine, or satanic; natural or supernatural; past, present, or future- comes within the focal range of the Word of Wisdom (Greatest), the Word of Knowledge (2nd greatest) and the gift of Discerning of Spirits (3rd greatest of the revelation gifts). They include in their comprehensive scope all that God knows.

- Discerning of Spirits gives us insight into the spirit world.
- It actually has a more limited range than the other revelation gifts- limited to spirits.

It is important to realize that the gift of Discerning of Spirits is not just the, “discerning of devils or evil spirits” only. It is supernatural insight into the realm of spirits both good and bad.

- God let Moses look into the spirit world on more than one occasion- **Exodus 33:18-23.**
- Likewise, Isaiah the prophet saw into the spirit realm- **Isaiah 6:1-5.**
- My personal favorite is Daniel seeing the throne of God- **Daniel 7:9-10.**
- John, in his vision on the Isle of Patmos, saw great number of things in the spirit world.
- All such visions would be a manifestation of the gift of Discerning of Spirits.
- To “discern” means to “see,” so a person is discerning or seeing into the realm of spirits.
- A vision might bring with it a Word of Wisdom and/or a Word of Knowledge.

Discerning of Spirits also means the discerning of cherubim, seraphim, archangels, the host of angels, or the discerning of Satan and his legions. It also refers to the discerning of human spirits, with its good or evil tendencies. This discernment comes the form of a vision or seeing into the spirit realm.

- It also reveals the kind of spirit behind a supernatural manifestation- whether good or evil.
 - o **Acts 16:16-18; Luke 1:26-29; 2:8-9; 2 Kings 6:15-17**
- Allowing us to perceive if what’s in manifestation is of God-plus the Word & inward witness
- The spirit realm is more real than the natural realm- **John 16:13-14; 1 John 4:1-3.**
- Sometimes the best way to find out what something is, is to find out what it is not.
- First, Discerning of Spirits is not the “Gift of Discernment.” No such operation in the Bible.
- Actually it’s an excuse to pry into other folks business, be judgmental and suspicious.
- Discerning of Spirits is not a kind of spiritual mind reading, fault finding or character flaws.

4) The Gift of Faith

Having covered the three revelation gifts, let’s now turn our attention to The power gifts are classified as the gifts that do something- Gift of Faith, Working of Miracles and Gifts of Healings.

1 Corinthians 12:9-10

...to another faith by the same Spirit, to another gifts of healing by that one Spirit, to another miraculous powers.

The Gift of Faith or special faith (unique form of faith), is a supernatural manifestation of the Spirit. Weymouth’s translations 1 Cor. 12:9, “... to a third man, by means of the same Spirit, special faith.”

- The Gift of faith is the greatest of the three gifts of power.
- It is a manifestation of the Spirit to believers so they might receive a miracle.
- Working of Miracles is a manifestation of the Spirit given to believers to work a miracle.
- One gift receives, and the other gift does something. One gift is passive- it receives.
- We also find that faith, like prayer, is often confused in some people’s minds.
 - o Faith from God’s Word to activate God’s promises- **Romans 10:17.**
 - o The Measure of Faith received when we are born again- **Romans 12:3.**
 - o The Fruit of the Spirit in the KJV version. Greek is pistis, used as faith elsewhere.
 - o The Gift of Faith which is a manifestation of the Spirit- **1 Corinthians 12:9.**
- It is God taking hold of us with His own faith to believe for the impossible!

One can supernaturally, against all odds, believe God for a miracle. Whether it be for supernatural protection, supernatural sustenance, the casting out of unclean spirits, the raising of the dead, or the impartation of supernatural manifestations- the ministry laying on of hands or pronouncing a blessing.

- The Working of Miracles is more of an action, and the Gift of Faith is more of a process.
- The Gift of Faith passively expects or is able to receive and believe for a miracle.
 - o The miracle may not manifest immediately, but rather for a period of time.

Gift of Faith was used by the patriarchs for supernatural blessings or fulfillment of human utterances. **Genesis 47:29-31.**

Daniel received a miracle while he was in the lions' den. Daniel, didn't do anything: He just lay down and went to sleep. Faith was passive rather than active, yet he received a miracle- **Daniel 6:16-23.**

Resting in the Gift of Faith was also in operation in the life of Jesus while He slept in a boat during a raging storm- **Mark 4:35-41.** Jesus operated as a man anointed with the Spirit- **John 2:11.**

If Jesus had worked miracles by some power inherent within Himself as the Son of God, then He could not have told us we would do the works that He did- **John 14:12.**

- Elijah was sustained during famine through the Gift of Faith- **1 Kings 17:2-6.**
- The Word of the Lord is the manifestation of Special Faith- **Isaiah 55:10-11; Mt. 5:18;25:35**
- Remember, that spiritual gifts often work together in order to accomplish the task at hand.

In the case of raising the dead, three gifts operate together- the Gift of Faith, the Working of Miracles, and the Gifts of Healings.

- In the raising of the dead it takes Special Faith from God to call a person's spirit back.
- It then takes a working of miracles to raise the person by restoring decayed and dead tissue.
- Finally, it takes the Gifts of Healings to remedy the original cause of death.
- As many as 14 people were raised from the dead during Smith Wigglesworth's ministry.

"I got as far as I could with my own faith," Wigglesworth said, "and then God got a hold of me. Oh, it was such a laying hold that I could believe for anything. The faith of the Lord Jesus laid hold of me and a solid peace came into my heart." The man returned to life!

- Special faith may be used, on occasion, to cast out unclean spirits.
- Other gifts, Discerning of Spirits and/or Word of Knowledge to reveal the evil spirit.
- Special Faith still will be exercised to cast out the evil spirit in some cases- **Mark 9:29.**
- In most cases we only need the Name of Jesus to cast them out- **Mark 16:17; Acts 16:16-18.**

5) The Gift of Working of Miracles

What does the word "Miracle" mean? Well, from a secular definition it means anything that can be classified as amazing, extra ordinary, or some phenomena- miracle drugs, cleaners and deodorants.

- From a Biblical point of view, a miracle is a specific classification of events.

A miracle is a supernatural intervention in the ordinary course of nature; a temporary suspension of the accustomed order, an interruption of the system of nature as we know it through the Spirit of God- 1 Corinthians 12:10.

- A broken arm being healed, is a restoration of damaged tissue- that is healing.
- If the arm was amputated and a new arm grow out- that is working of miracles.
- Both Elijah and Elisha parted the Jordan river, that is miraculous, not natural- **2 Kings 2:8-14**

John 10:38

“But if I do it, even though you do not believe me, believe the miracles, that you may know and understand that the Father is in me, and I in the Father.”

- It seems that the working of miracles was more prominent in the OT than in the NT.
- Like the deliverance of Israel from Egypt’s bondage- **Exodus 7:8-12.**
- Yet Gifts of Healings appear to be more prominent in the New Testament- **Hebrews 2:1-4.**
- The first miracle performed by Jesus was turning water into wine- **John 2:1-11.**
- Who can forget how Jesus multiplied the bread and fish- **John 6:5-13.**
- Jesus speaking to the storm and causing it to be still- **Mark 4:39.**
- When Ananias and Sapphira died from lying to the Holy Spirit- **Acts 5:1-5.**
- When Elymas the sorcerer withstood Paul, he became blind as a result- **Acts 13:4-12.**
- The Working of Miracles is also called the “Working of Powers.”

In Young’s *Analytical Concordance to the Bible*, the Greek word used for “Miracles” is “Powers” or “Explosions of Almightyness.” It means impelling, staggering wonders and astonishment- **Mark 16:20.**

6) The Gifts of Healings

The manifestation of the Gifts of Healings are given by God for the supernatural healing of disease without natural means from any source.

In 1 Corinthians 12:30, “Do all have gifts of healing?” In the Greek, healing is in the plural. I think there are gifts of healings because there are different kinds of diseases- and one gift wouldn’t heal all kinds.

- To suggest that the Gifts of Healings can be associated with medical science is pure error.
- Doctors and modern medicine does not heal, it only helps the body heal itself faster.
- Only God is the source of healing in creating our bodies and healing them supernaturally.
- Sickness and disease have their origins in sin, therefore it comes from a spiritual source.
- So healing is really do spiritual warfare to eradicate the work of Satan from an individual.
- Either a direct evil spirit of infirmity or indirectly due to the fall of man.
 - o **Luke 13:10-17; Acts 10:38; Hebrews 2:14**
- God has provided many ways to be healed, because that’s His will for mankind!

God’s primary avenue for our healing today comes through faith in Christ’s redemptive work that was wrought 2000 years ago; simple faith in God’s promises-**2Peter 1:3-4; 1Peter 2:24; Mt. 8:17; Gal. 3:13.**

- Jesus ministered not as the Son of God, but as the Son of Man anointed by the Holy Spirit.
 - o **Luke 4:18; Philippians 2:6-7.**
- Jesus had the Holy Spirit’s power upon Him without measure- **John 3:34.**
- Today, the Body of Christ collectively also has the Spirit of God without measure.
- So individually, we have the Spirit in measure for some gifts- **1 Corinthians 12:28-30.**

I have noticed in the ministries of others, that when these gifts are in operation, there is a greater degree of success in some areas of healing than in other areas- makes the Body of Christ co-dependent.

For some ministers there are certain kinds of diseases which are seldom healed in their ministries, yet certain other diseases are nearly always healed- I suppose it’s a body of many members concept.

7) The Gift of Prophecy

Prophecy is a supernatural manifestation of the Holy Spirit upon a believer in the form of supernatural utterance in a known tongue.

- Prophecy is the most important of the three gifts of inspiration or utterance.
- It takes the other two- tongues and the interpretation of tongues- to equal prophecy.
 - o **1 Corinthians 14:1-5; 6, 12; 22-25.**
- The Hebrew word that is translated “to prophesy” means “to flow forth.”
- The Greek word that is translated “to prophesy” means “to speak for another.”
 - o It means to speak for God, or to be His spokesman.

It carries the thought “to bubble forth like a fountain, to let drop, to lift up, to tumble forth, to spring forth.” The simple gift of prophecy speaks to men for their strengthening, encouragement and comfort.

- Paul was writing to the Church in Corinth; context prophecy is for a group of people.
- We have a part to play in what God does in the earth- **Matthew 11:12; 1 Corinthians 14:1.**
- It is always as the Spirit wills that He manifests Himself.
- But God has given us an invitation to ask Him to use us more and more!

I believe that the Gift of Prophecy requires more faith to operate, since we are speaking in regards to revelation of secret matters- **1 Corinthians 13:2.**

- The simple gift of prophecy should not be confused with the prophetic office- **1 Cor. 14:3.**
- In the simple gift of prophecy there is no revelation- Word of Wisdom or Knowledge.
- It is also interesting to note the difference between prophecy in the Old and New Testaments.

In the Old Testament, prophecy is essentially foretelling future events, whereas in the New Testament it shifts strongly to forth telling.

- In the simple gift of prophecy there is no foretelling whatsoever- no dates or mates!
- The fact that we have prophesied doesn't make us a prophet- **1 Corinthians 12:28-29.**
- God can use any believer in the simple gift of prophecy- **Acts 21:8-11.**
- However, the office of the prophet is a ministry gift for only a few- **Ephesians 4:11.**
- A prophet would have the revelation gifts operating along with prophecy.

Since prophecy is an inspired utterance in a known tongue, most any utterance through a spirit filled believer can have prophetic elements to it- singing, teaching, preaching, testimony, prayer etc. Revelation 19:10, “*For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy.*”

- The Bible provides some practical guidelines to prevent the misuse of this gift.
- When folks try to copy others, they are abusing spiritual gifts- **1 Thessalonians 5:19-21.**
- Prophecy is suppose to strengthen, encourage and comfort- **1 Corinthians 14:3-4, 26, 31.**
- Obviously it must always line up with the Word- **1 Corinthians 14:29.**
- Prophecy should always be subject to the flow of the service and pastor- **1 Cor. 14:30-33.**
- I would question a so-called prophecy of doom, gloom, condemnation or being predictive.

8) The Gift of Tongues

The manifestation of the Spirit of God which gives the Spirit filled believer the ability to speak in different kinds of tongues in **1 Corinthians 12:10.** Not to be confused with the devotional gift of speaking in other tongues for personal edification; which is the initial sign of being Baptized with the Holy Spirit and fire according to Acts chapter 2 and verse four- **Mark 16:15-18.**

- Sadly, many Christian denominations make this very mistake.
- Since the Gift of Tongues is as the Spirit wills, they misinterpret tongues only for a few.
- The public ministry of Tongues is as the Spirit wills- **1 Corinthians 12:30; 14:27-28.**

Some take that out of context and say, “Speaking in tongues isn’t for everyone. You can be filled with the Spirit without speaking with tongues.” However, the context is the public ministry of Tongues.

- Speaking with tongues has nothing whatsoever to do with linguistic ability.
- It has nothing to do with the mind or the intellect of man. It is a vocal miracle!
- It is a supernatural utterance in an unknown tongue- to the speaker.
- It is distinctive to this dispensation that we live in- the Age of Grace.

The ministry manifestation of Tongues in **1 Corinthians 12:10**, is meant to be interpreted in a known tongue in order for yourself and others to be edified- this gift is exercised as the Spirit wills.

Isaiah 28:11-12; Joel 2:28-29; Acts 1:4-5, 8; 2:1-4; 2:33; 1 Corinthians 14:22-23.

Devotional tongues is for the individual spirit-filled believer for personal edification only. To build up and charge our spiritual batteries. **1 Corinthians 14:2-4, 14-19; Ephesians 5:18-19; Jude 1:20.**

Divers kinds of tongues is supernatural utterance by the Holy Spirit in languages never learned by the speaker, not understood by the mind of the speaker, nor necessarily always understood by the hearer.

9) The Interpretation of Tongues

The Interpretation of Tongues is the supernatural showing forth by the Spirit the meaning of an utterance in other tongues. It is not translation of the tongues; it is the interpretation of tongues.

- One could speak in tongues for ten minutes and the interpretation take only 30 seconds.
- We can pray to interpret our own devotional tongues- **1 Corinthians 14:13-15.**
- It does not operate unless the Gift of Tongues has been in operation- **1 Corinthians 14:5.**

The Gift of Interpretation of Tongues is to render the Gift of Tongues intelligible to the hearers so that the Church, as well as the possessor of the gift, may know what has been said and may be edified.

However, it is not necessary that everything we utter in other tongues in private prayer should be made clear to our understanding, we are talking to God- **1 Corinthians 14:2, 14.**

- So there is a private and public side to the Interpretation of Tongues as the Spirit wills.
- Only three people should minister in tongues in public in any one service- **1 Cor. 14:27.**
- Each person can speak more than once, just three individual at the most doing the speaking.
- The same person who speaks in Tongues may Interpret also; all the gifts operate by faith.
- Ministers should clarify and correct any misuse of utterance gifts so folks aren’t confused.
- There is a danger of unbelievers being offended in services- **1 Corinthians 14:22-25.**
- The Holy Spirit will never interrupt Himself.

The Spirit has been grieved at times in some churches- grieved by wanting to manifest Himself and not being permitted to do so, and grieved by the way some people do things out of order- **Ephesians 4:30.**

1 Corinthians 14:39-40

Therefore, my brothers, be eager to prophesy, and do not forbid speaking in tongues. But everything should be done in a fitting and orderly way.

Lesson 8

The Anointing

C. The Anointing

- As born again Christians, we are already anointed. What does “anointing” mean.
- Well this term has its use from Genesis to Revelation.

In the Old Testament, olive oil was poured upon the head of the prophet, priest and the king to be commissioned for service. It represented the Holy Spirit upon their lives, to empower them to carry out God’s work in the earth.

Leviticus 8:12

He poured some of the anointing oil on Aaron’s head and anointed him to consecrate him.

4886. mashach, maw-shakh’; a prim. root; to rub with oil, i.e. to anoint; by impl. to consecrate; also to paint:--anoint,

1 Samuel 16:13

So Samuel took the horn of oil and anointed him in the presence of his brothers, and from that day on the Spirit of the LORD came upon David in power.

David

- Consider the life of David, after he was anointed by Samuel to be the next King of Israel.
- Like Samson, the Spirit of God came upon David to kill a lion and a bear as a youth.
- David, through faith in His God and the anointing upon his life, faced Goliath.
- It was his faith in God that released the power of God through the anointing of the Spirit.

1 Samuel 17:34-37

But David said to Saul, “Your servant has been keeping his father’s sheep. When a lion or a bear came and carried off a sheep from the flock, I went after it, struck it and rescued the sheep from its mouth. When it turned on me, I seized it by its hair, struck it and killed it. Your servant has killed both the lion and the bear; this uncircumcised Philistine will be like one of them, because he has defied the armies of the living God. The LORD who delivered me from the paw of the lion and the paw of the bear will deliver me from the hand of this Philistine.” Saul said to David, “Go, and the LORD be with you.”

Samson

- The secret to Samson’s great strength was the anointing of the Holy Spirit upon him!
- The Spirit of God came upon him in power- **Judges 14:5-6.**
- The seven fold aspects of the Spirit, one being the “Spirit of Power-” **Isaiah 11:1-3.**

All the prophets who operated in spiritual gifts, they also were anointed by the same Holy Spirit.

- Simeon mentioned in **Luke 2:25-28.**
- Also Anna in **Luke 2:36-38.**

Isaiah 10:27 (KJV)

And it shall come to pass in that day, that his burden shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.

- The events written in the four Gospels was still considered under the Old Testament era.
- Yet the Holy Spirit was active upon the lives of the Old Testament saints until Jesus came.
- Jesus Himself operated as the Son of Man, anointed with the Holy Spirit.

Luke 4:18-19

“The Spirit of the Lord is on me, because he has anointed me to preach good news to the poor. He has sent me to proclaim freedom for the prisoners and recovery of sight for the blind, to release the oppressed, to proclaim the year of the Lord’s favor.”

- Through the Great Commission we are all anointed to preach the gospel to all the world!
- Under the New Covenant, the Holy Spirit indwells us- **1 Corinthians 6:19.**
- It’s the Spirit’s anointing on the Word that makes it powerful.
 - o **John 6:63; 1 Thessalonians 1:5; 2 Timothy 3:16; 2 Peter 1:20-21.**

1 John 2:20, 27

But you have an anointing from the Holy One, and all of you know the truth. As for you, the anointing you received from him remains in you, and you do not need anyone to teach you. But as his anointing teaches you about all things and as that anointing is real, not counterfeit- just as it has taught you, remain in him.

2 Corinthians 3:17

Now the Lord is the Spirit, and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is freedom.

1. The Anointing is a Person!

It is easy to misunderstand the anointing as some esoteric cosmic force (Like “Use the Force Luke” in Star Wars), impersonal and generic like the forces of nature, such as electricity or gravity.

- Certainly the anointing has an affect like powerful energy that produces tremendous results.
- Parting of the Red Sea, raising the dead, the blind receive their sight, the lame walk etc.
- The anointing is the result of a Person, the Person of the Holy Spirit.

The anointing is the grace of God, the power of God, the creative force of God manifested through the Person of the Holy Spirit.

- When studying the Trinity, it’s through the Holy Spirit that God’s power is released.

Genesis 1:2

Now the earth was formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep, and the Spirit of God was hovering over the waters.

During the ministry of Jesus on earth, the Word was made flesh and the anointing upon the Word (Jesus) was the Holy Spirit- **John 3:34.**

Acts 10:38

How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.

- Notice the Greek word “Chrisma” which is the root word for “Charismatic.”
- The anointing is synonymous with the Person of the Holy Spirit.
- We can use both words interchangeably and still be meaning the same thing.
- The King James version of the Bible translated this Greek word as “Unction.”

5545. chrisma, khris'-mah; from G5548; an unguent or smearing, i.e. (fig.) the spec. endowment (“chrism”) of the Holy Spirit- anointing, unction.

The anointing is simply an adjective that describes the operations and workings of the Holy Spirit.

The influence that the Holy Spirit has upon the lives of God’s children or His manifest presence in a corporate gathering of Christians- which known as the corporate anointing.

This word has the basic meaning as “Anointing”; it has a further meaning of spiritual fervor or zeal.

1 John 2:20, 27 (AMP)

But- you hold a sacred appointment, you have been given an unction- you have been anointed by the Holy One, and you all know [the Truth]. But as for you, (the sacred appointment, the unction) the anointing which you received from Him, abides (permanently) in you...

These Scriptures should make this point perfectly clear, the anointing that abides permanently in the born again Christian is the one and the same Holy Spirit!

John 14:16-17

And I will ask the Father, and he will give you another Counselor to be with you forever- the Spirit of truth. The world cannot accept Him, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him. But you know Him, for He lives with you and will be in you.

2. How the Anointing is Increased

No matter which office we stand in, or what we are called to do, we can have something to do with determining the degree of our anointing.

- We are all called to stand in an office or ministry; every believer.
 - o **Romans 12:4-8; 2 Corinthians 5:18-20.**
- There is an anointing on us, whether we recognize it or not.
- We can prepare ourselves for this anointing.
- If it doesn’t come on us, it’s because we didn’t prepare ourselves.
- Furthermore, the anointing can be increased.
- We can increase the anointing by studying the Word and by being prayerful.
- A workman who doesn’t study is going to be ashamed; people will know- **2 Timothy 2:15.**

1 Peter 4:10-11

Each one should use whatever gift he has received to serve others, faithfully administering God’s grace in its various forms. If anyone speaks, he should do it as one speaking the very words of God. If anyone serves, he should do it with the strength God provides, so that in all things God may be praised through Jesus Christ. To him be the glory and the power forever and ever. Amen.

We need to remember that one standing in the office of the prophet, the pastor, the evangelist, or whatever, can be more or less anointed.

I think it's quite obvious as we listen to different ministers that sometimes they are more anointed than at other times.

- Sometimes teachers are more anointed to teach than they are at other times.
- Sometimes the prophet is more anointed than he/she is at other times.
- There are areas and degrees of anointing or manifestations of the Spirit of God.
- Remember those two prophets in the Old Testament, Elijah and his successor, Elisha?
 - o Elisha asked for and received a "double portion" of Elijah's anointing- **2 Kings 2:9**.
- That does not mean that there are two Holy Spirits, there is only one- **Ephesians 4:4**.

1 Kings 19:19

So Elijah went from there and found Elisha son of Shaphat. He was plowing with twelve yoke of oxen, and he himself was driving the twelfth pair. Elijah went up to him and threw his cloak around him.

- This Biblical account is where we get the phrase, "Passing on the mantle."
- The mantle occurrence in the Biblical account of Elijah and Elisha- symbolic of that office.
 - o It stood for the anointing of the Holy Spirit.
 - o It was a physical sign that the Holy Spirit was coming upon Elisha.
- It feels like we are wearing an overcoat of God's power and anointing.

The word "mantle" means a cloak. Sometimes in ministry, when the anointing comes upon an individual, it seems like a cloak is coming down over them.

By studying the Biblical account of Elijah and Elisha, we learn something about getting the anointing.

- Elisha stayed right with Elijah where ever he went; wouldn't let him out of his sight.
- As a result, the same anointing came upon Elisha from Elijah by association.

The same anointing or the same spirit will come upon us by our association, environment, and influence with a local church and ministries we are hooked up with!

2 Kings 2:15

The company of the prophets from Jericho, who were watching, said, "The spirit of Elijah is resting on Elisha." And they went to meet him and bowed to the ground before him.

- Know the call of God on your own life- every Christian is called.
 - o Not everyone is called to the fivefold ministry.
- Follow the Lord Jesus – He is the head of the Church, He is our perfect example.
- If you want the same type of ministry someone else has, follow that ministry closely.
 - o If the desire for it is in your heart, it is usually because God put it there.
 - o But that mantle will not fall on you automatically.
- No doubt, we will be led by the Lord to hook up with certain ministries.
- Whether we admit it or not, we have all had role models, and mentors in our lives.
- There are certain things that ministers do or say that are not Biblical from time to time.
- A person can be right in their heart but wrong in their head- the late John Alexander Dowie.

Hebrews 13:7

Remember your leaders, who spoke the word of God to you. Consider the outcome of their way of life and imitate their faith.

1 Corinthians 11:1- Follow my example, as I follow the example of Christ.

As we associate closely with Jesus, the Holy Spirit will manifest in a greater measure in our lives and ministries over time- **John 14:12.**

- Jesus had the Spirit without measure from those 3½ years of His earthly ministry.

3. The Transference of the Anointing

Just as the measure of faith can be increased, so can the measure of the Spirit's power and influence in our lives can also be increased; through prayer, word, praise, obedience, holiness, and most of all by walking in love- walking in the spirit and in the light.

- The basic definition for "Christ" is, "Anointed One."
- Therefore, "Christians" who are followers of Jesus Christ are "Anointed Followers of Jesus."
- We have an anointing, a measure of His anointing- (Holy Spirit) that is.
- We are anointed with the Holy Spirit as He is- we are helpless without the Holy Spirit.

Luke 5:17-18

And the power of the Lord was present for him to heal the sick.

Observation: A Christian who is physically tired and out of shape will diminish the anointing to minister for a long time.

Being flesh ruled with a worldly mindset will also dramatically hinder the flow of the anointing.

- The more we walk as Jesus did- **1 John 2:6.**
- Imitate our heavenly Father- **Ephesians 5:1-2; Matthew 5:48.**
- Aim for perfection- **2 Corinthians 13:11.**
- The more of the Holy Spirit's power and presence will manifest in us and through us.

The Spoken Word

John 18:6

When Jesus said, "I am he," they drew back and fell to the ground.

Hebrews 4:12

For the word of God is living and active. Sharper than any double-edged sword, it penetrates even to dividing soul and spirit, joints and marrow; it judges the thoughts and attitudes of the heart.

- God's Word spoken from a heart full of faith, will releases the anointing through us.
- God's Word is anointed, saturated with the Holy Spirit's power!

2 Timothy 3:16-17

All Scripture is God-breathed and is useful for teaching, rebuking, correcting and training in righteousness, so that the man of God may be thoroughly equipped for every good work.

John 6:63

The Spirit gives life; the flesh counts for nothing. The words I have spoken to you are spirit and they are life.

Remember the story about the woman with the issue of blood. This is a great example of how faith in God releases the anointing. In her heart, all she had to do was touch Jesus' clothes.

Mark 5:28-29

“If I just touch his clothes , I will be healed.” Immediately her bleeding stopped and she felt in her body that she was freed from her suffering.

- She had released her faith in the Jesus Christ- anointed by the Holy Spirit and power.
- It was the touch of faith that released the anointing into her body to be healed.
- Faith is always the key to receiving and ministering in the anointing of the Holy Spirit!
- In order for her to have faith, she must have heard the reports of what Jesus was doing.

Luke 6:19

...and the people all tried to touch him, because power was coming from him and healing them all.

- Notice that Jesus had perceived that power had come out of Him- the anointing!
- Yet all the other people who were touching Him, was not in faith- perhaps hope or curiosity.
- I think the others were touching Jesus like a rabbits foot, hoping some sparks would fly.

Mark 5:30-31

At once Jesus realized that power had gone out from him. He turned around in the crowd and asked, “Who touched my clothes?” “You see the people crowding against you,” his disciples answered, “and yet you can ask, ‘Who touched me?’”

- At times God in His mercy will heal folks without their faith- **John 5:1-15.**
- This is more rare when you consider all the times Jesus noted folks faith.
- What gets us healed (Faith in His Word), is what keeps us healed.

Mark 5:32-34

But Jesus kept looking around to see who had done it. Then the woman, knowing what had happened to her, came and fell at his feet and, trembling with fear, told him the whole truth. He said to her, “Daughter, your faith has healed you. Go in peace and be freed from your suffering.”

- Someone may say, well that was Jesus who did those mighty works.
- Actually, it was the anointing of the Spirit that Jesus received after He was water baptized.
- For thirty years prior to that event, there is no Biblical record of any manifestations of power.
- We to are anointed with the Holy Spirit to do the works Jesus did, and even more of them.

Mark 16:18, “...they will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well.”

The Bible says in **1 Corinthians 6:19** states that our physical bodies are the temple of the Holy Spirit.

- We have the life, nature and power of God in our spirit.
- Our physical body is the earthen vessel that contains this treasure- **2 Corinthians 4:7.**
- Should it be surprising that the power of God on the inside is drawn out through faith.
- Faith places a demand on the anointing within us to minister to them.
- Peter's shadow healed folks- **Acts 5:15.**

- Paul laid himself on a dead man and the young man was raised back to life- **Acts 20:10.**
- Elisha had done a similar thing in **2 Kings 4:32-35.**
- We have received the power of God, the anointing of the Holy Spirit- **Luke 24:49.**
- We are called to give it just as freely as we have received it- **John 3:27.**

Matthew 10:8- Heal the sick, raise the dead, cleanse those who have leprosy, drive out demons. Freely you have received, freely give.

- The doctrine of Laying on of Hands is an important Biblical truth- **Hebrews 6:2.**

Acts 19:11-12

God did extraordinary miracles through Paul, so that even handkerchiefs and aprons that had touched him were taken to the sick, and their illnesses were cured and the evil spirits left them.

Romans 1:11-12

I long to see you so that I may impart to you some spiritual gift to make you strong— that is, that you and I may be mutually encouraged by each other’s faith.

Even in the Old Testament, there was an account of the anointing still present in the bones of Elisha the prophet who was dead.

If the anointing could be that strong on a dead man’s bones in the Old Covenant, how much more having a better Covenant should we be operating in a greater anointing as children of God.

2 Kings 13:21

Once while some Israelites were burying a man, suddenly they saw a band of raiders; so they threw the man’s body into Elisha’s tomb. When the body touched Elisha’s bones, the man came to life and stood up on his feet.

We see in the Book of Acts that as the infant Church of Jesus Christ began to walk under a new Dispensation of Grace, that the Baptism of the Holy Spirit or the anointing was also given through the laying on of hands.

- That times of refreshing and refilling may come from the Lord- **Acts 3:19; Ephesians 5:18.**

The anointing is administered through the laying on of hands for ministry- **1 Tim. 4:14; 2 Tim. 1:6.**

Acts 13:1-3

In the church at Antioch there were prophets and teachers: Barnabas, Simeon called Niger, Lucius of Cyrene, Manaen (who had been brought up with Herod the tetrarch) and Saul. While they were worshiping the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, “Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them.” So after they had fasted and prayed, they placed their hands on them and sent them off.

Lesson 9

An Invisible Kingdom Made Visible

Luke 17:20-21

Once, having been asked by the Pharisees when the kingdom of God would come, Jesus replied, “The kingdom of God does not come with your careful observation, nor will people say, ‘Here it is,’ or ‘There it is,’ because the kingdom of God is within you.”

The subject of the “Kingdom of God” or the “Kingdom of Heaven,” is referenced eighty five times in the Gospels as recorded in the New International Version of the Bible.

- It was a central theme that Jesus preached and taught all throughout His earthly ministry.

What is the difference between the terminology “Kingdom of God” and the “Kingdom of Heaven?”

- Well, neither of these terms are ever found in the Old Testament.
- The majority of the references are made by Jesus Himself in the Gospels.
- All the references to the “Kingdom of Heaven” are made in the Gospel of Matthew.
- Consider a parallel passage like Matthew 5:3 and Luke 6:20 which reference the same thing.

We can say that the “Kingdom of God” and the “Kingdom of Heaven” mean the same thing and can be used interchangeably.

Matthew 5:3- “Blessed are the poor in spirit, for theirs is the kingdom of heaven.”

Luke 6:20- “Blessed are you who are poor, for yours is the kingdom of God.”

A. An Invisible Kingdom Made Visible

Through faith in Jesus Christ we have become citizens of a heavenly kingdom, the Kingdom of God.

- We are entitled to unalienable rights, promises, benefits and blessings by God’s grace.
- Made a reality in our lives through our faith in God’s Word.
- Covers all things that pertain to life and conduct- **2 Peter 1:3; Colossians 1:11-14.**
- God’s amazing grace encompasses a “Great Salvation” in **Hebrews 2:3.**
- This salvation was purchased at an indescribable cost for all mankind.
- It covers the totality of human identity, life and being- spirit, soul and body- **2 Cor. 6:1-2.**

NT:4982 Strong’s

sozo (sode’-zo); to save, i.e. deliver or protect (literally or figuratively): KJV - heal, preserve, save (self), do well, be (make) whole.

Joel 2:32

And everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved; for on Mount Zion and in Jerusalem there will be deliverance...

- Sozo is described as salvation for the body, soul and spirit when we were born again.

In other words the word sozo means “to preserve, make whole, keep us safe and sound, rescue us from danger or destruction.”

- During Jesus’ ministry there was no separation of salvation, healing or deliverance.
- God sees spiritual redemption, deliverance and physical healing = salvation.
- Greek word “Save & Saved” is *sozo*- **Mt. 1:21; Lk. 8:36; Acts 2:47; Ro. 10:9; Jas. 5:15.**
- Also used as wholeness for the soul and deliverance from demons- Healed sozo- **Mark 5:34.**
- The word here for saved is the exact same word for physical healing and deliverance!

- Sadly, the Church, has limited the scope of “Salvation” to just the forgiveness of sins.
- But also salvation from all forms of Satanic oppression.
 - o Sickness, mental anguish, poverty, hate and all the other affects of sin.

Romans 10:13- For, “Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.”

- Salvation is for the worst of sinners who call upon the Lord- **1 Timothy 1:15-16.**
- Healing and deliverance is also for all who call upon the Name of the Lord!
- How can we continue with Satanic bondage in our soul/body with salvation in our spirit?

The Church of Jesus Christ can readily receive the gift of eternal life, but continue with sickness and disease in their bodies; even believe that healing and miracles are not for today!

- It’s because most people do not teach about the full message of salvation through Jesus.
- They minister on only a partial gospel message- the forgiveness of sins only.
- SOZO = Salvation for the body, soul and spirit at the moment we are born again.
- In response we have seen the rise of “Full Gospel” churches for many years now- **Jn. 10:10.**

Acts 5:20

“Go, stand in the temple courts,” he said, “and tell the people the full message of this new life.”

Acts 5:20 AMP

Go, take your stand in the temple courts and declare to the people the whole doctrine concerning this Life (the eternal life which Christ revealed).

Unfortunately, others from traditional Christian affiliations will observe these “Full Gospel” folks and lump them all into a “Health and Wealth” or “Name it and Claim it” and “Blab it and Grab it” group.

- Certainly there have been extremes and excesses- but let’s not throw the whole thing out.
- The Bible speaks for itself and so do the results.

The church has had too much emphasis on the cross of Jesus instead of the throne that Jesus sits on.

- So the Church does not understand the power of the resurrection like they should.
- We have sung “Lord keep me near the cross,” no we don’t want to stay near the cross.
- Some folks only preach a cross religion- that is a religion of death.
- The concept of “Cross Religion” has actually become an idol for many religious folks.

When only one side of redemption is taught, the cross, which is only part of it, but not the whole story.

Ephesians 2:6

And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus.

Don't misunderstand me, we have to go by the cross, but don't stop there go by the empty tomb and the resurrection, but don't stop there, go by the day of Pentecost, but don't stop there! We must dive into the reality of the Epistles and who we are in Christ which is where we are today in Christ Jesus- seated with Him at the right hand of the Father- **1 Corinthians 15:12-20**.

- We will never live a successful Christian life until we learn to live in the Epistles.
 - o The letters written to the Church- Romans – Revelation.
- Teach the cross, but major on the Resurrection, Pentecost and the Epistles- **Php. 3:10-11**.

Romans 8:34

Who is he that condemns? Christ Jesus, who died — more than that, who was raised to life — is at the right hand of God and is also interceding for us.

- Another church cliché that needs to go away is- “Well I need to die to self.”
- No we don't if we are already born again.
- Our old spiritual sinful nature was already crucified with Christ.

What we need to do according to the Bible is crucify the sinful nature in our physical bodies by renewing our minds with the Word- **Galatians 5:24-26**.

- We can't let our body dominate us, it's not redeemed yet- thankfully we will get a new body.
- Until then we bring it under subjection and offer it unto God as a living sacrifice.
- It's not a sin for our body to want to do wrong, it's a sin when we let it have what it wants.
- We have to bring it under subjection, that is not God's job, but the Holy Spirit will help us.
- It's only to be done by God's Grace through faith- our faith in His Word.
- God won't take our bad habits, we have to cut them off and cut them out of our lives.
- Jesus addressed the awfulness of sin in **Mark 9:42-50**.

There is nothing wrong with enjoying the blessings of God as long as we seek first His Kingdom; besides it makes us a better witness- **Luke 12:32-33**.

1. The Manifestation of God's Kingdom

a) The Kingdom is Near

- In speaking of the Kingdom of God, it was a concept not realized under the OT Period.
- For them it was a future period foretold by the prophets- **Luke 2:25-32**.
- The nation of Israel had their hopes centered upon the coming Messiah.

2 Samuel 7:4-17; Psalms 2:6; 72:1; Isaiah 11:1; 32:1; 65:17; Jeremiah 33:15; Daniel 7:13-14; Micah 4:1; Zechariah 9:10; 12:1; 14:9.

- The four Gospels revealed the manifestation of God's Kingdom- a spiritual one.
- However, the full manifestation of God's Kingdom on the earth comes at the Second Advent.
- The judgment of God's enemies is postponed to the not so distant future.

The Kingdom that arrived with Jesus did not include the triumphal victory so longed for by the Jews.

- It arrived secretly like leaven, inconspicuously like a mustard seed.
- like a small pearl of great value that can be hidden in one's pocket- **Matthew 13:31-46**.
- The Jewish people expected the Messiah to defeat the Romans and usher in the Millennium.

The new reality of the Kingdom overlapped the present age, invading it rather than bringing it to an end. The demons reflect this oddity when they ask Jesus in **Matthew 8:29**.

Even after the resurrection, the disciples in the beginning misunderstood the timing of God's Kingdom. **Luke 19:11, 41-42; 24:21; John 18:36; Acts 1:6-8**.

- In Jesus' first advent, He came as a Lamb, the Second Advent He comes as a Lion.
 - o **John 1:29, 36; Revelation 5:5**.
- Jesus was the full embodiment of the Kingdom of God that He ushered in.
 - o **Matthew 3:1-3; 4:17; Luke 4:17-21; John 18:33-37; 1 Timothy 6:12-16**.

All that Jesus did is related to this claim that the Kingdom of God has dawned through His ministry.

- His healings were manifestations of the presence of the Kingdom.
- Now that Kingdom is within our spirit and is manifest in the earth through our faith.
 - o **Matthew 6:10; 18:18 Luke 10:18-19; 17:20-21**.

Matthew 11:12 AMP

And from the days of John the Baptist until the present time, the kingdom of heaven has endured violent assault, and violent men seize it by force [as a precious prize — a share in the heavenly kingdom is sought with most ardent zeal and intense exertion].

Luke 11:20 AMP

But if I drive out the demons by the finger of God, then the kingdom of God has [already] come upon you.

b) The Kingdom has Come

- It all began with John 3:16, God sending Jesus to bring Salvation to the earth- **Acts 10:38**.

Remember, Adam had committed high treason in the Garden of Eden, and gave his God given dominion as gods of this earth over to Satan- **Genesis 1:26-28; Psalm 82:6; John 10:34-35**.

- Jesus came to reclaim what was lost and restore it back to us and defeated Satan- **Ro. 5:17**.
- After the resurrection of Jesus, Satan is still called the god of this age- **2 Corinthians 4:4**.
- This world system is still under his control- **Luke 4:5-7; 1 John 5:19; Gal. 3:22; Rev. 12:9**.
 - o **Ephesians 2:1-3; 2 Thessalonians 2:7-8; Hebrews 2:8-9**
- For the time being- **Matthew 8:29; 1 Corinthians 7:31; Revelation 12:12; 20:1-3**.

We are now considered an occupation army in the earth, enforcing Satan's defeat until Jesus returns a second time to rule an reign physically on the earth from Jerusalem- **1Cor. 15:24-28; Ephesians 1:9-10**.

- Satan may be god over this world system, but he is not god over me- he is defeated!
- The enemy's dominion received a fatal blow at the resurrection of Jesus.
 - o **Luke 10:18-20; Colossians 2:15; Revelation 1:17-18; Hebrews 2:14-15**
- We are the light of the world as we speak God's Word and walk as Jesus did.
 - o **Psalms 119:130; Matthew 5:14; 28:18-20; Mark 16:15-20; Acts 19:20**.
- We are living in the "Times of the Gentiles" or the "Age of Grace"- **Luke 21:24**.

If God's will is going to be done on this earth, it's going to be manifested through His Body, the Church. **Matthew 16:18; Jude 23; Acts 26:17-18; Colossians 1:13-14**.

The Kingdom of God was, is and will ultimately bring about the total ending of Satan's tyrannical rule, the curse and the affects of death in the earth and upon humanity- **Revelation 17:14; 19:16.1 John 3:8.**

- The plan of redemption was a mystery, but now we are to shout it from the roof tops.
- **John 19:30; Romans 11:25-26; Eph. 3:2-6, 10-11; Colossians 1:26-27; 1 Timothy 3:16.**

In Revelation chapter 21 there will be a complete full circle back to paradise- a New Heaven and New Earth. This will be our hope in the future, God's total rule of God's will in God's timing!

c) **The Kingdom Within**

This kingdom within is manifested in our lives and in the natural realm through our faith in God's Word- we bring it out on display for the world to see, it's not automatic- **Luke 17:20-21; Mt. 5:14-16.**

- So how does one enter into this spiritual Kingdom?
- The answer is simple, we are born into it, through faith in Jesus- **John 3:3-8; Ro. 10:9-10.**
- To change kingdoms one must change lords.
- Before Christ we were sold as slaves to sin, Satan was our lord- **1 John 3:10.**
- Through the New Birth, we passed from death unto life- **John 5:24; Colossians 1:13-14.**
- We accept the invitation through the Gospel, only by faith- **Mt. 22:1-14; Luke 13:23-24.**

- Have you ever heard that saying, "You may be the only Jesus someone will ever see?"
- The same goes for unbelievers seeing what the Kingdom of God is like in this earth.
- It can only be seen in our lives; living out our full redemption for all to see how good God is.

d) **New Identity**

Through the Word of God our minds are renewed according to Romans 12:1-3 so that we can know what God's will, plans and intentions are for our lives.

- In Acts 11:26, the Bible tells us that "*The disciples were called Christians first at Antioch.*"
- The name "Christ" is not the Lord's last name, it means "Anointed One"- Holy Spirit.
- As Christians we are "little anointed ones." **2 Corinthians 5:15-17; Galatians 2:20.**
- Before we can walk in this new life we need to know what it is.
- Names are important in the Bible because names represent or describe the person.
- Knowing Jesus as "Wonderful, Counselor, Prince of Peace..." provides revelation of Him.
- So besides being called a "Christian" what else does the Bible refer to us by?

Alien and Stranger- 1 Peter 2:11-12

Citizen of Heaven- Philippians 3:20-21

Ambassador of Christ- 2 Corinthians 5:20

Children of God- 1 John 3:1

Sons of God- Galatians 3:26-29

Abraham's Seed- Galatians 3:29

Heirs of God and co-heirs with Christ- Romans 8:17

Chosen People, Royal Priesthood, Holy Nation- 1 Peter 2:9-10

Saints- Colossians 1:12

"Salt" and "Light"- Matthew 5:13-14

Kings- Romans 5:17

gods- John 10:34-35

Friend of God- John 15:14-15

Servants of God- 1 Peter 2:16-17

Disciples- Matthew 28:19-20

Instrument- 2 Timothy 2:21

Living Stones- 1 Peter 2:5-6

Member of Christ's Body- Romans 12:4-5

- How great is our God that He has so honored us; we go by many names.
- The Bible instructs us to “Put Off” the old lifestyle and “Put On” the new nature.
- **2 Corinthians 3:18; Ephesians 4:22-24; Colossians 3:5-10; 1 Peter 4:1-5.**
- We need to study the Word and get in a good Full-Gospel church to grow in this new identity
- **Romans 13:14; Colossians 3:12; 1 Peter 5:5.**
- We are part of the Church of Jesus Christ. Greek for “Church” is “The called out ones.”

2. What the Kingdom of God is Like

The Greek word for parable literally means “a laying by the side of” or “a casting alongside,” thus “a comparison or likeness.” Something is placed alongside something else in order to throw light on it.

- A parable is a short, simple story designed to communicate a spiritual truth.
- A figure of speech is employed to take a concrete example to illustrate an abstract truth.
- A parable is often no more than an extended metaphor or simile.

Matthew 13:34-35

Jesus spoke all these things to the crowd in parables; he did not say anything to them without using a parable. So was fulfilled what was spoken through the prophet: “I will open my mouth in parables, I will utter things hidden since the creation of the world.”

- Most of Jesus’ parables have one central point.
- So we should not try to find obscure interpretations of every minute detail in a parable.
- One reason for parables is that the meaning was hidden from impure hearts.
 - o **Matthew 11:25-27; Mark 4:11.**

The central point of the parable of the Good SAMARITAN is that a “hated” Samaritan proved to be a neighbor to the wounded man- **Luke 10:25-37.**

- Understanding the cultural context will shed more light on the parable.
- Knowing the dispensational timing that Jesus spoke- under the Old Covenant- **Mt. 5:17-18.**
- The Audience Jesus spoke to, like Israel in the “Wicked Tenants”- **Matthew 21:33-46.**

Jesus came not only to usher in the Kingdom of God into the earth, but also to explain what it is, how it works and the principles or spiritual laws on which it is founded- so much of them pertain to us today.

- Jesus lays the foundation of the Kingdom of God in the Gospels.
 - o **Mark 4:30; 9:23; Luke 13:18, 20**
- The Epistles (Romans to Revelation) further explains the Kingdom of God- **Ephesians 3:8-9.**

A Kingdom of Demonstration

I think it would be safe to say that Jesus’ life and ministry demonstrated tremendous action during just three and a half years; having left His mark upon human history for all eternity.

- He was focused and purposeful in everything He did- **Mt. 12:28; Luke 9:2; 1 Cor. 4:20.**

So in light of Jesus' life and ministry, God's will is for lost humanity to be reconciled to Himself through faith in the Everlasting Gospel of Jesus- **Mt. 28:18-20 Mk 16:15 –20; Jn. 14:12-14; 1Jn 2:6.**

- The Bible is God's revelation to mankind concerning a great redemption and responsibility.
- This message is meant to be confirmed with signs and wonders.
- There is an old saying, "the proof of the pudding is in the eating."
 - o **John 6:40; Psalms 34:8-10.**

Jesus has conferred upon us a Kingdom of righteousness, peace and joy in the Holy Spirit.
Psalms 103:19; Luke 22:29; Acts 1:3; Romans 14:17; 1 Thessalonians 2:12.

To live for eternity is essential for the believer, knowing that the investments we make in folks lives, lives on forever- **Luke 21:28; Romans 11:33-36; 1 Corinthians 15:24-28; Revelation 22:20-21.**

3. Forget Not All His Benefits

Why would the Scriptures admonish us to not "Forget not all His benefits" in **Psalms 103:1-12?**

- It seems to be human nature to have a short memory span.
- So the Bible is great about putting us into remembrance of essential truths.
- Knowing God's precious promises should be a priority for every believer.

If the Lord had went to all the trouble to provide a benefit, it would be rude on our part to ignore it.
Hebrews 2:1-4; 2 Corinthians 6:1-2.

- The Body of Christ as a whole is merely existing on a meager level of salvation.
- Out of honor and reverence for the Lord, we need to be diligent and study the Scriptures.
- Let's find out who we are in Christ; not just for our own benefit but also for others.
 - o **Matthew 10:8; Acts 20:35; 2 Timothy 2:15; Hebrews 6:12.**

Since the fall of man, God's heart beat has been to restore mankind back to Himself and restore the cursed earth back to its former glorious state- **Romans 5:12-15; 8:19-22.**

- Everything looked forever lost, but wait, God gives a promise.
 - o **Genesis 3:14-15; Luke 2:11; Matthew 1:23; John 1:14.**
- Jesus came to earth to undo what Satan had done- **1 John 3:8.**

The flip side to this coin of the blessings of God is area of Christian commitment, sacrifice and Service.

- To be balanced and mature, we need to have both sides working!
- In the New Testament there are hundreds of Scriptures that we need to know- Inheritance.
- Many of them will have key phrases such as: In Christ, In Him, In Whom, Through whom.

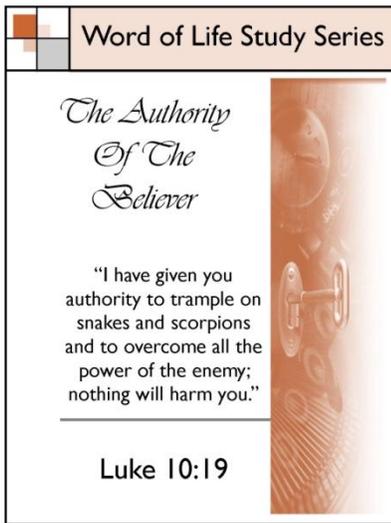
2 Corinthians 5:17- Therefore, if anyone is in Christ , he is a new creation...

Acts 17:28- For in him we live and move and have our being.

Colossians 1:14- in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.

Romans 5:2- through whom we have gained access by faith into this grace in which we now stand.

The ditch that many Christians find themselves in concerning this subject, is that they hyper spiritualize the promises of God by relegating them to when we all get to heaven. The Bible refers to a "Deposit."
Romans 8:22-25; 2 Corinthians 1:18-22; Ephesians 1:11-14; 2 Peter 1:2-4.



He replied, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you."

Luke 10:18-19

Lesson 1: The Origin of Man-	Pages 5-24
Lesson 2: The Origin of Satan-	Pages 25-40
Lesson 3: Our Glorious Redemption – Part 1-	Pages 41-58
Lesson 4: Our Glorious Redemption – Part 2-	Pages 59-77
Lesson 5: The Name of Jesus-	Pages 78-101
Lesson 6: The Unqualified Use of the Name of Jesus-	Pages 102-117
Lesson 7: Faith in The Name of Jesus-	Pages 118-133
Lesson 8: Enforcing Satan's Defeat-	Pages 134-160
Lesson 9: The Devil Versus Flesh-	Pages 161-177
Lesson 10: Deliverance Ministry - Wrestling or Resting-	Pages 178-197
Lesson 11: Pulling Down Strongholds-	Pages 198-220
Lesson 12: Common Questions Concerning Demons-	Pages 221-231

Lesson 1

The Origin of Man

I. In The Beginning

- Laying a foundation of study in our origins in the Garden of Eden is necessary.
- What was set in motion in the beginning has great bearing on this subject.

You will find throughout the Scriptures that God never did anything without saying it first.

Hebrews 1:3 AMP

He is the perfect imprint and very image of [God's] nature, upholding and maintaining and guiding and propelling the universe by His mighty word of power.

- God is a faith God, His kingdom operates on faith principles.
- God created the universe through the Word of His power- that is the source of His Power.
- All things are sustained and have their being because of the spoken Word of Jesus.
- Jesus is the express will, and spoken Word of the Father- universe created through Jesus.
 - o **Colossians 1:15-16; Hebrews 1:2; 1 Corinthians 8:6; Romans 11:36.**

John 1:1-4

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was with God in the beginning. Through him all things were made; without him nothing was made that has been made. In him was life, and that life was the light of men.

It is through that same Word that we will receive His power in our lives to frame our own world.

1. The Origin of Man

- Mankind was created in the image of God.
- Now you will note that the words, "us" and "our" (Trinity) is used in **Genesis 1:26**.
- God is one expressed in three distinct persons- **Matthew 28:19**.
- Created in God's image as spirit beings. It's God who created our spirit in the womb.
 - o **Psalms 139:13-14; Zechariah 12:1; Isaiah 57:16; James 2:26.**

2. Man Consists of Three Parts

- Man was created a tri-cotomy just as the Godhead is referred to as the Divine Trinity.
- We are not just a physical body just as the Godhead is not the Father God only.
- I am a spirit, I have a soul, and I live in a body- spirit, soul and body- **Hebrews 4:12**.
- The animal kingdom is not comprised of spirit beings- physical and instinct.

1 Thessalonians 5:23

May God himself, the God of peace, sanctify you through and through. May your whole spirit, soul and body be kept blameless at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

- So where is our spirit located you may ask, the Bible has the answer- KJV uses belly.
 - o **Proverbs 20:27; John 4:14; 7:38.**
- The heart in Biblical context refers to the very center of man's being- his/her spirit.
- It is the spirit of man that is born again- **John 3:3; 2 Corinthians 5:17.**
- The new birth is a spiritual circumcision- **Ro. 2:29; Colossians 2:11; Titus 3:4; Acts 7:51.**
- It is the spirit of man that has the life, love and nature of God in it- **Romans 5:5; 1 John 5:12**
- It is with your spirit that you believe- **Acts 16:14; 2 Corinthians 3:3; Romans 10:10-11.**
- It is with your spirit that you worship God and do his will- **Ephesians 5:19; 6:6.**
- It is in your spirit that the Holy Spirit dwells, your body is the temple of your spirit.
 - o **1 Corinthians 3:16; 6:19.**

Let's define the three parts of man in more detail:

Man is a Spirit (*Conscience*) - Conscience is the voice of our human spirit.
He has a Soul (*Emotions, Will, Intellect*) - Reason is the voice of our soul.
He lives in a Body (*5 Senses*) - Feelings is the voice of our physical body.

With our spirit we contact God, with our soul we contact the intellectual realm, and with our body we contact the physical or natural world.

- Conscience is the inner moral compass that tells us what is right and wrong.
- **Hebrews 10:22; 1 Samuel 24:5; 25:31; Acts 24:16; 1 Corinthians 8:7; 10:25-27.**
- When we are born again, our conscience becomes a safe guide.
- The conscience of an unbeliever is seared and corrupted- **1 Timothy 4:2; Titus 1:15.**

Genesis 2:7

The LORD God formed the man from the dust of the ground and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life, and the man became a living being.

Scientists say that the 16 compound ingredients found in clay make up the 16 primary elements of the human body- **Genesis 2:19; Job 12:10.**

- Adam's name means in the Hebrew- Ruddy, to flush or turn rosy; red.
- Adam's body was formed from the dust of the earth/red clay- so were the animals and birds.
- Man alone, of all created beings received the breath of God.

3. God Gave Man Dominion

Yet as soon as He finished restoring the earth to an habitable state, He turned it over to Adam on a lease, to be a steward and caretaker of it- **Genesis 1:26-28.**

- By virtue of creation, the earth and all that God has made belongs to God.
 - o **Psalms 8:3-9; 24:1-2; Haggai 2:8.**
- God gave Adam the keys to the car so to speak, to get in the driver's seat and take charge.

Psalm 8:3-9 AMP

When I view and consider your heavens, the work of your fingers, the moon and the stars which you have ordained and established. What is man, that you are mindful of him, the son of [earthborn] man, that you care for him? Yet you have made him but a little lower than God [or heavenly beings], and you have crowned him with glory and honor. You made him to have dominion over the works of your hand; you have put all things under his feet.

- Notice that God made man a little lower than Himself.
- Why some translators substitute “elohiym” which is the name for GOD for angels is strange.
- God made us a little lower than Himself not a little lower than the angels.
- God made Adam and Eve the gods of this world!

Psalms 82:6- I said, “You are ‘gods’; you are all sons of the Most High.”

John 10:34-35

Jesus answered them, “Is it not written in your Law, ‘I have said you are gods’? If he called them ‘gods,’ to whom the word of God came-and the Scripture cannot be broken.”

- “Ruler”, “Dominion”, “In Charge” “gods” is what God had done for man in the beginning!
- Now before we get too much of a big head, remember the fall of man in the garden.

However, it is imperative that we realize the significance of the position of authority that God had originally elevated man to in the beginning.

When God gave dominion to Adam in the Garden, he was instructed by God to keep and watch over it.

- God gave Adam the authority to name all the animals God had created- **Genesis 1:26-28.**
- This authority was expressed or exercised through words from his spirit.
- Adam was expected to release faith filled words to change things just like God did.
- It’s the Father’s will for us to speak His words after Him- **Matthew 6:9-13.**

Words are powerful when released out of our mouth, because they carry spiritual forces:

John 6:63- Jesus had said that His words were full of a substance called, “Spirit Life.”

Acts 20:32- Paul stated that God’s word is full of a substance called, “Grace.”

Romans 10:10- Paul also declared that God’s Word is full of a substance called, “Faith.”

4. The Probation of Man

In Genesis 2:15, concerning the Garden of Eden, God told Adam to “take care of it or to keep it.”

- Obviously that implied to guard and protect it from intruders.
- This is the first reference to man’s adversary- the devil.
- Let’s look at the Hebrew meaning:

shamar (shaw-mar’); a primitive root; properly, to hedge about (as with thorns), i.e. guard; generally, to protect, attend to, etc.: KJV - beware, be circumspect, take heed (to self), keep (-er self,), mark, look narrowly, observe, preserve, regard, reserve, save (self), sure, (that lay) wait (for), watch (-man).

- Why put that tree of the knowledge of good and evil in the garden in the first place anyway?
- What good is it to have a free will if we do not have an opportunity to make a choice!
- Adam was created with the potential of immortality.
- Death would occur only if Adam disobeyed the command of God.

Genesis 2:16-17

And the LORD God commanded the man, “You are free to eat from any tree in the garden; but you must not eat from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, for when you eat of it you will surely die.”

Man was created in God's image. He was endowed with intelligence, emotion and free will. He was a free moral agent; therefore, he was capable of making a choice.

- Man was created for God's glory- **Isaiah 43:7**.
- How better way to glorify God than to freely worship and obey Him.
- It was necessary that Adam be given an opportunity to make a choice- validate his will.
- For Adam and Eve, the Garden of Eden was not only a home in paradise.
- It was also a place of probation, a place to test their obedience and loyalty to God.
- The probation of Adam and Eve was based upon a clear direct commandment.

- 1) A positive part, consisting of a glorious provision.
- 2) A negative part, consisting of a clear prohibition.

It needs to be explained how beings who were created with holy natures could sin.

- Our first parents had holy natures, but they did not yet have holy characters.
- A holy nature is the result of creation; a holy character is the result of testing.
 - o In which a choice for good is made and where a choice for evil was possible.
- God desired the worship and service of beings with holy moral characters.
- Free choice then was necessary for the development of mature holiness and blessedness.
- With free choice there is, of necessity, the possibility of a wrong choice.
- Adam and Eve made the wrong choice with disastrous consequences
- The prohibition of eating from the tree of good and evil was a testing law.
- The evil was in the disobedience of the commandment.
- The fall of Adam and Eve resulted from a pure act of willful disobedience.

Romans 5:14

Nevertheless, death reigned from the time of Adam to the time of Moses, even over those who did not sin by breaking a command, as did Adam , who was a pattern of the one to come.

- Yet Jesus came to earth as a man, yet still being divinely God without His divine abilities.
- Jesus to experience the full force of temptation, having a weak human body.
- Jesus overcame every enticement and solicitation of sin that was thrown at Him!
- He was qualified to take our place and be our substitute in order to pay the penalty for sin.
- By giving His life, He canceled the sentence of death that hung over us.
 - o **Hebrews 4:15-16; 5:7-9.**
- If Adam had obeyed, resisting Satan's temptation, he would have possessed holy character.
- He would have arisen to a new level of fellowship and blessedness with God.
- Enoch developed holy character even after inheriting an Adamic nature.
- If Adam had obeyed, he would have had heaven on earth- **Gen. 5:23-24; Hebrews 11:5-6.**

A loving God would not have subjected Adam to probation had it not been necessary for Adam's highest good.

5. The Fall of Man

Genesis 3:1

Now the serpent was more crafty than any of the wild animals the Lord God had made. He said to the woman, "Did God really say, 'You must not eat from any tree in the garden'?"

In Genesis chapter three, the temptation of Adam and Eve is attributed to the serpent who was said to have been, “more crafty than any of the wild animals.”

- It was Adam’s responsibility to keep or protect the Garden of Eden from intruders.
- Just as Satan enticed 1/3 of the angels to rebel, here he is tempting Adam and Eve.
 - o **Revelation 12:9; 2 Corinthians 11:3.**
- Goal, was to usurp Adam’s God given authority by enticing them to commit high treason.
- By joining Satan’s rebellion, Adam and Eve and the human race became servants of sin.
- Jesus put it this way, the devil was not created as a part of God’s redesign of earth
- Satan was an outsider, an alien wanting in, a thief and a robber- **John 10:1-3.**

- Satan is the father of lies and distorts to truth to deceive- **John 8:45.**
- He began his temptation with the insinuating question, “Did God really say?”
- A question contrived to make Eve doubt God’s goodness.
- In round one, Eve corrects Satan and quotes what the Lord had said.

Genesis 3:2-3

The woman said to the serpent, “We may eat fruit from the trees in the garden, but God did say, ‘You must not eat fruit from the tree that is in the middle of the garden, and you must not touch it, or you will die.’”

- Now Satan calls God a liar, a depriver of good things- **Genesis 3:4-5.**
- They were already like God, created in His class, in His image and likeness- had everything.
- All Satan was offering them in disguise was bondage, fear, death, pain and misery.
- A universal law, that a person becomes a slave to the person they obey- **Romans 6:16-17.**

If Satan could get Adam and Eve to obey his words and do what he says, Adam and Eve would then become his slave and Satan would gain Adam’s dominion.

- Desire becomes “ungodly lust” when it is contrary to the Word of God- **James 1:13-18.**
- The original sin is the same temptation used today in order to entrap people- **1 John 2:15-17.**
 - o The lust of the flesh- *Good for food*
 - o The lust of the eyes- *Pleasing to the eye*
 - o The pride of life- *Desirable for gaining wisdom*
- Note that it was on these three levels that Satan had tempted Jesus- **Luke 4:1-12.**

Once the seed of doubt had been planted and had germinated, the appeal for something more took effect. Eve may have thought, “If the Lord’s truth and goodness are suspect, one must pursue one’s own best interest.”

Luke 4:5-7

The devil led him up to a high place and showed him in an instant all the kingdoms of the world. And he said to him, “I will give you all their authority and splendor, for it has been given to me, and I can give it to anyone I want to. So if you worship me, it will all be yours.”

- Notice the statement that Satan made in the verse above- who gave him this authority?
- That’s right sports fans, Satan stole that authority from Adam in the Garden of Eden.
- Satan is the god of this world system thanks to Adam- that’s why it’s in such a mess!
 - o **2 Corinthians 4:3-4; 1 John 5:19-20.**
- So what contributed to the fall of Adam and Eve, SELF, DOUBT and PRIDE!

- Adam was ultimately responsible, Eve was deceived, Adam was not- **1 Timothy 2:13-14.**
- After they each took that fatal bite, everything changed!
- They lost God-consciousness and gained self-consciousness.
- They lost the power to do good only and gained the power to do evil.
- Instead of becoming like God, they became unlike Him, sold into slavery to sin.

Genesis 3:7

Then the eyes of both of them were opened, and they realized they were naked; so they sewed fig leaves together and made coverings for themselves.

- Adam and Eve made coverings to deal with the shameful exposure of sin.
- Man has been trying to cover up sin ever since with religion.
- Through a system of self-righteous works, man tries to make up for past failures.
- Sin is spiritual crime, and when you do the crime you have to do the time.
- Unless there is someone else innocent enough to take our place as a substitute for sin- Jesus!
- I believe that Adam and Eve were formerly clothed with light as God is- the lights turned out.
 - o **Exodus 34:33-35; Psalms 104:2; 1 John 1:5-6; Revelation 1:16.**
- It must have been terrible for them to experience fear- **Genesis 3:8-10; 1 John 4:18.**
- Sin separates and for them to have been alienated from the Lord must have been terrible.
- Yet when God gives them a chance to admit their failure; blame game ensues- **Gen. 3:11-13.**
- The result is judgment since no one took responsibility- **Genesis 3:14-19.**
- The most disastrous consequence of the Fall was the introduction of death into the world.
 - o **Genesis 2:17; Romans 5:12-14; 6:23; Ezekiel 18:20.**

Hebrews 9:27- Just as man is destined to die once, and after that to face judgment.

- The fall of man has brought him to the depths of baseness, at times man acts like an animal.
- Obviously, that does not mean that we are animals.
- Saved and unsaved, we will all have to give an account to God one day- animals do not.
 - o **1 Corinthians Chapter 15; Philippians 3:20-21; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18.**
- The Bible identifies three categories of death and they are as follows:

Physical Death

- Adam did not immediately die physically; he lived nine hundred and thirty years- **Gen. 3:19.**
- Medical science will tell you that our physical bodies were engineered to live on indefinitely.
- Unfortunately, our DNA has an aging component built in that prevents physical immortality.

Spiritual Death

Spiritual death is separation from God. Sin separates and alienates people from God, but there is more. When Adam and Eve sinned, their spiritual nature was changed to resemble Satan's spiritual nature.

- Instead of God's nature to do right, man received the spiritual nature of the devil to do evil.
- Spiritual death is becoming a child of the devil- **Acts 13:10; Romans 3:9-20.**
- The poison of sin affects the whole being of man; spirit/soul/body- **Ro. 1:28-29; Tit 1:15-16.**
- The sinful nature of Adam is passed down to all of his offspring through the male seed.
 - o **Leviticus 17:11; Romans 6:6; 7:23-25; 1 Corinthians 15:50; Jude 22-23.**
- The cure for this death sentence is the New Birth- **John 3:3; 2 Corinthians 5:17.**

Until we get a new resurrected body, this physical body we have now will always gravitate and have a propensity towards sin.

Eternal Death

Eternal death is the condition of those who still have the spiritual nature of Satan and have departed this earthly life- having rejected the gift of eternal life through faith in Jesus- eternal separation from God!

- Having died in their sins, they must pay for them throughout all eternity.
 - o **John 3:36; 8:24; 2 Thessalonians 1:8-10; Matthew 25:41-42.**
- Hell, Hades or Sheol is an actual place in the center of the earth- only a temporary holding.
- Let's look at the natural judicial system, when we commit a crime we go to jail (Hell).
- A date for a court appearance is set in the future; stand before the judge(Great White Throne)
- Upon sentencing, transferred from the county jail to prison (Lake of Fire).
- When a person dies in their sins, they are escorted to the heart of the earth.
- To wait in hell for that appointed time, when they stand before God Almighty.
 - o **2 Peter 2:9-10; Luke 16:19-31 (Not a parable).**

Isaiah 14:9 (NKJV)

Hell from beneath is excited about you, To meet you at your coming; It stirs up the dead for you.

Those who were considered righteous in the Old Testament were escorted into Abraham's bosom which was a compartment adjacent to hell. There was no torment or anguish there.

- They were looking for the promised Messiah to come and pay the ransom for their salvation.
- When Jesus was raised from the dead, they were released- **Eph. 4:8-10; 1 Peter 3:18-19.**
- Now when the saints of God leave this earth; straight to heaven- **2 Cor. 5:8-10; Php.1:20-24.**
- Wicked dead will have their day in court before God Almighty at the Great White Throne.
 - o **Daniel 7:9-10; Revelation 20:11-15.**

The lake of fire is not the same place as hell, because death and hell will be cast into this lake of fire. God rids the universe of all rebellious spirit beings: human, fallen angels, evil spirits and Satan himself.

In the midst of God pronouncing judgment in the Garden after Adam and Eve's transgression, a promise was made that would change the destiny of mankind and undo what Satan had just done in the Garden.

Genesis 3:15

"And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel."

- Sure enough, Jesus did just that 2,000 years ago- **Col. 2:15; Heb. 2:14-15; Revelation 1:18.**
- Jesus has restored Adam's lost dominion, this will be phased in over time.
- **Romans 5:17; Romans 8:18-23; 1 Cor. 15:24-28; Isaiah 65:17-18; Revelation 21:1-5.**

But meanwhile back at the ranch in the Garden of Eden, we have Adam and Eve not sure what to do now. The first animals are sacrificed on behalf of fallen man as a type of Jesus doing away with sin.

Genesis 3:21-22- The LORD God made garments of skin for Adam and his wife and clothed them.

Now that Adam and Eve had taken on Satan's spiritual nature of death, God did not want this spiritual state to become permanent.

Thus He denied them access to the Tree of Life; that would have bound them into a hopeless eternal sinful condition with no chance of salvation- **Genesis 3:22-24.**

Lesson 2

The Origin of Satan

6. The Origin of Satan

There was an Arch-Angel at one time named Lucifer- an Arch-Angel is a high ranking angel.

Isaiah 14:12-17 (KJV)- “How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!”

- He had authority given to him upon this earth, a throne over the nations of that time.
- He had dominion given to him, just as God had given dominion to Adam and Eve- **Gen. 1:28**
- Notice that he said, *“I will raise my throne above the stars of God...”*
- Also notice how many times the word “I” is used- to many I would venture!

Isaiah 14:12-15

You have been cast down to the earth, you who once laid low the nations! You said in your heart, “I will ascend to heaven; I will raise my throne above the stars of God; I will sit enthroned on the mount of assembly, on the utmost heights of the sacred mountain. I will ascend above the tops of the clouds; I will make myself like the Most High.” But you are brought down to the grave, to the depths of the pit.

- Here we have an account of the original Star Wars!
- Lucifer’s rebellion along with 1/3 of the other angelic host, raised arms against God.
- A feeble attempt to de-throne God in a coup- **Revelation 12:4.**

Lucifer was originally created a perfect angelic being, but unfortunately it all went to his head and was lifted up in pride- **1 Timothy 3:6-7.**

Ezekiel 28:12, 15, 17

You were the model of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect in beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God. You were blameless in your ways from the day you were created till wickedness was found in you. Your heart became proud on account of your beauty, and you corrupted your wisdom because of your splendor. So I threw you to the earth; I made a spectacle of you before kings.

- Ezekiel chapter 28:11-19 is another significant passage that speaks of Satan’s rebellion.
- This period of time is referred to as the dispensation of Angels- allegiances were tested.
- The Pre-Adamite earth was referred to as “Eden, the garden of God.”
- When Satan was in the Garden of Eden, we was already a fallen creature.
- However, before his fall he apparently had dominion on this earth given to him by God.
- Notice the reference to “kings” on the earth, again this is before Adam and Eve.
- To have kings, there must have been kingdoms, nations, peoples, cultures etc.
- Another race of beings other than angels had inhabited this earth.

Jesus as the “Word of God” before His incarnation into earth witnessed Satan’s defeated rebellion. Luke 10:18-19, *“Jesus replied, ‘I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven.’”*

God destroys Lucifer's kingdom on earth completely by destroying every created thing, inhabitants and all vegetation. He then turns the earth upside down so-to-speak and by means of a great flood makes it empty and waste- formless and void- **Genesis 1:1-2; Jeremiah 4:23-26.**

- The length of this Pre-Adamite flood on the earth is unknown, but it was devastating!
- We cannot say exactly how old the earth is because we do not know when the beginning was.
- God's creation of things in Genesis 1:1 could have been billions of years ago.

- The Bible does not dispute how old it is, but we do know how long mankind has been here.
- Approximately 6,000 years when you take the genealogies of **Luke 3:23-38**- Adam to Jesus.
- A generation is calculated to be around 40 years- Numbers 32:13

Matthew 1:17 describes 42 generations from Abraham to Jesus-	1,680 years
Genesis chapter 5 describes the generations from Adam to Noah-	2,242 years (Septuagint)
From Jesus until today-	2,010 years
	5,932

- This explains why geologists have found fossil records dating so old by carbon dating.
- These creatures belonged to the Pre-Adamite age millions of years ago.
- Besides dinosaurs, these fossils depict ape-like Neanderthals- hunters and gatherers.
- The Bible does not have a lot to say about what happened between **Genesis 1:1 and 1:2.**
 - o Except what we see in Isaiah chapter 14 and Ezekiel chapter 28.
- God re-created the earth in **Genesis 1:3-2:25.**

Lucifer was already a fallen creature when he came into Adam's Garden of Eden, having already ruled the earth, rebelled and caused the first flood.

- So the earth was cursed and flooded according to Genesis 1:2 because of sin.
- The obscuring of the sun and consequent darkness = judgment in the Bible- **Joel 2:31.**
- The word "**was**" in Genesis 1:2 should be translated in the Hebrew 'hayah' as "**became.**"

So this verse should read, "Now the earth became formless and empty, darkness was over the surface of the deep..." because of rebellion and the resulting judgment.

7. The Kingdom of Darkness

2 Corinthians 2:11 AMP

To keep Satan from getting the advantage over us; for we are not ignorant of his wiles and intentions.

- The Lord does not want us ignorant, unaware or afraid of Satan's devices.
- Being informed and equipped keeps us from being taken advantage of.
- Satan prefers anonymity, if people think he does not exist- no one will oppose him.
- When we talk about Satan's nature, we can lump demons and fallen angels into the mix.
- There are various degrees of wickedness in the kingdom of darkness- **Luke 11:26.**
- The goal is the same- oppose anything and everything that is of God on the earth.

- Lucifer- (Used Once)- Morning Star- his name given him by God before his fall.
- Satan - (Used 56 times)- The Adversary.
- Devil- (Used 33 times)- The Accuser and Slanderer.

Serpent- Deceitfulness(2 Corinthians 11:3), **Dragon**- powerful(Revelation 20:2), **Beelzebub**- Prince of the demons(Matthew 10:25), **Tempter**- Seduction to sin(1 Thessalonians 3:5), **Wicked, Evil or Lawless One**- Speaks of his character(Matthew 13:19), **Prince of this World**- His rule and influence(John 16:11), **Prince of the Power of the Air**- Darkness ruling, earth's atmosphere(Ephesians 2:2), **god of this World**- Rules world system(2 Corinthians 4:4), **Deceiver**- It's what he does(Revelation 20:10), **Accuser**- Ceaseless contesting(Revelation 12:10), **Angel of Light**- Deceptive(2 Corinthians 11:13-15), **Murderer**- Source and instigator of death(John 8:44), **Father of Lies**- All he does(John 8:44), **Roaring Lion**- Fierceness to devour(1 Peter 5:8), **Destroyer**- Handiwork(Revelation 9:11).

- It is vital that we understand that Satan incarnates all that is evil and wicked in this world.
- Satan personifies the "Curse of the Law" in **Deuteronomy 28:15-68**.
- He is not the author/creator of all that is evil, ugly and kills, steals and destroys- **John 10:10**.

John 10:10 AMP

The thief comes only in order to steal and kill and destroy. I came that they may have and enjoy life, and have it in abundance (to the full, till it overflows).

- Tornadoes, hurricanes and floods are not an "Act of God" but the result of sin in this world.
- It is imperative that we get our facts straight in this matter according to **2 Corinthians 2:11**.
- Satan's sinful nature and those of his children- **Galatians 5:19-21; 1 John 3:7-10**.

Satan's Hierarchy

- Ephesians chapter 6 gives us some insight into the hierarchy within the kingdom of darkness.
- Obviously Satan has placed himself at the top of the food chain.
- Beneath him are fallen angels, in the KJV translation of **Ephesians 6:12**- "Wicked spirits."
- In Scripture, these high ranking spirits are territorial rulers- **Daniel 10:13, 20-21**.
- Leadership begins and is exercised from the top down; control is held in place through fear.

The highest class of demonic authority are "world rulers" and then "powers" and finally "principalities." **Ephesians 6:10-12**.

Within Satan's kingdom, there are demonic spirits that specialize in various vices, diseases, witchcraft, etc. They have had thousands of years to practice their evil deeds upon humans throughout the centuries.

- A spirit of infirmity- Peddling in sickness and disease, creating suffering, misery and death.
 - o **Luke 13:11-12, 16; Acts 10:38**.
- Familiar spirits- Demonic spirits, familiar with people's lives and reveal facts about them.
 - o **Leviticus 19:31**.
- Unclean spirits- In the Greek it refers to moral lewdness, particularly sexual sins.
 - o **Mark 1:23 NKJV**- "Now there was a man in their synagogue with an unclean spirit."
- This is not at all an exhaustive list, but for the scope of this study, you get the point.

The World System

Satan is referred to in Ephesians 2:2-3 as, "*The ruler of the kingdom of the air, the spirit who is now at work in those who are disobedient.*" **2 Thessalonians 2:7**.

- His activities include the ceaseless manipulations of the minds of men- puppets on a string.
- Ignorantly, multitudes have been taken captive to do his will- even in the name of God.
 - o **John 16:2; 2 Timothy 2:26**.

He uses the Media, Hollywood, Political, Religious, Education and anything else he can get his hands on to push his rebellious agenda against God.

His appeal is to the physical and mental realms- lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes and the pride of life.
1 John 2:15-17; 2 Corinthians 4:4-5; Galatians 3:22; 1 John 5:19.

- Fraternizing with the enemy, being a friend of this world is forbidden- **James 4:4-5.**
- The people we call close friend must be believers- **2 Corinthians 6:14-7:1; Romans 12:1-2.**
- God does not want his children contaminated, corrupted and perverted by the world.
- His will is that we keep ourselves pure and not share in the sins of others.
 - o **1 Timothy 5:22; 2 Timothy 2:22.**
- The world system, under Satan's control has one primary agenda, to keep us from Jesus.
- To overcome the world is to believe on Jesus Christ; stand on the Word- **1 John 5:3-5.**

Tactics, Devices and Operations

Trials, Tests and Temptations come from the enemy in an attempt to derail our faith in God.

- To make life so difficult through persecutions and attacks that we would abandon our faith.
- They have one goal in mind, to destroy us and compel us to denounce the Lord.
- They originate directly or indirectly from Satan, but God uses them to develop our faith.
- Only by standing on God's Word will we overcome the enemy- **Luke 4:1-14.**
- Chapters 2 & 3 of Revelation; trials of the early church and the rewards for enduring.
 - o **Hebrews 10:32-39; James 1:2-18; 1 Peter 4:1-5, 12-19.**

2 Timothy 3:12

In fact, everyone who wants to live a godly life in Christ Jesus will be persecuted.

- Satan assigned a demonic spirit specifically to Paul as a thorn in his side- **2 Cor. 12:7-10.**
- But what the devil meant for evil, the Lord turned around for good- **Romans 8:28.**
- God does not want us to get into fear concerning the devil- defeated foe!
- Only unbelievers, Non-Christians can be totally possessed, spirit, soul and body.
 - o **Mark 5:1-17; Acts 16:16-18; 19:13-20.**
- However, demonic possession does not happen without the individual opening the door.
- Those who play with Ouija boards, tarot cards, take hallucinate drugs, even unforgiveness.
- Sin in general, provides a portal for the enemy to operate in the affairs of men- **Dt. 18:10-11.**
- Christians can be oppressed in their bodies or minds by the demonic if they allow them to.
- Let's look at a few ways that the door can be opened- **2 Corinthians 10:3-6.**

Ephesians 4:26-27 AMP- When angry, do not sin; do not ever let your wrath (your exasperation, your fury or indignation) last until the sun goes down. Leave no [such] room or foothold for the devil [give no opportunity to him].

Sin Opens Doors: As it pertains to Christians, demonic spirits find open doors in our lives when we yield to the sinful nature (**Galatians 5:19-21**) in our bodies.

- If we persist in sin without repenting(**1 John 1:9**), Satan has a legal right to attack our lives.
- The enemy will try to energize the sinful passions in our bodies (**James 1:13-15**) to entice us.

Ignorance Opens Doors: 2 Corinthians 2:11 states very clearly that ignorance of Satan's schemes will inadvertently provide an avenue for the enemy to take advantage of us- **Hosea 4:6.**

Fear, Doubt and Unbelief Opens Doors: Giving into these temptations, can empower the enemy over our lives. Satan will produce lying symptoms in our bodies and deceptive circumstances. It's not a sin to be tempted, just to give into it- **Mark 8:26; James 1:6-8; Hebrews 3:16-19.** Truth always trumps facts.

8. Trials, Tests & Temptations

- Let's examine the notion that God hurts and afflicts us for our good, as a form of discipline.
- It is critical for the believer to know the source of Good and Evil.
- This is an important question, so in what manner does God discipline His children.

Our friend Job has provided much fodder for religious folks to support their erroneous ideas concerning God's methods in these matters.

Job 5:17-18

Blessed is the man whom God corrects; so do not despise the discipline of the Almighty. For he wounds, but he also binds up; he injures, but his hands also heal.

- Remember, inspiration assures that what was said was accurately recorded in the Bible.
- It does not necessary endorse it; we must consider the source and the context of the passage.
- From Job's perspective everything came from God, the good, the bad and the ugly.
- Thank God for the New Testament that sets the record straight- **John 10:10; Acts 10:38.**
- In **John 8:31-32**, Jesus declares that it is the knowledge of the truth that sets us free.
- We can't believe any further than the revelation we have of God's Word.

Our faith grows as we hear God's Word, believe it in our heart and act on it or it into practice in our lives- **Romans 10:17; James 2:26; Colossians 3:16; Hebrews 11:6.**

A person can have 10 miles of trials and not grow an inch unless they stand on God's Word in the midst of those trials, otherwise they just become another victim or statistic.

- There is nothing virtuous in a trial, test or temptation that come from the devil to destroy us.
- Too many in the Body of Christ glamorize them as the next best thing to sliced bread.
- These enemies of our faith should be resisted with the Word not cuddled up to.
- In spite of what the devil meant for evil, God can turn it around for our good- **Romans 8:28.**
- Only if we overcome them through faith in God's Word otherwise we get victimized.
- So is God the author, sender and promoter of trials, tests and temptations?
- Designed by God to make us stronger, more humble and Christ like?

In other words don't fight it, allow it to run its course in our lives to the extent that we experience the full brunt of spiritual suffering, so that in the end we will come out of the fire as pure as gold.

- So who is so really interested in the testing of our faith, to see whether it is genuine or not?

Tests:

Luke 22:31-32 AMP

Simon, Simon (Peter), listen! Satan has asked excessively that [all of] you be given up to him [out of the power and keeping of God], that he might sift [all of] you like grain. But I have prayed especially for you [Peter], that your [own] faith may not fail; and when you yourself have turned again, strengthen and establish your brethren.

The Greek for "he may sift": peirazo (pi-rad'-zo); from NT:3984; to test (objectively), i.e. endeavor, scrutinize, entice, discipline: Intensive, "To ask, interrogate, inquire of, consult, or to demand of a person."

Ultimately every Test boils down to a test of obedience- to obey God's Word or not, it's a Faith Test!

Revelation 2:10

Do not be afraid of what you are about to suffer. I tell you, the devil will put some of you in prison to test you, and you will suffer persecution for ten days. Be faithful, even to the point of death, and I will give you the crown of life.

- Satan wants to know if we really believe what we say we do.
- In order to discredit our testimony, defeat, and cheat us out of the blessings of God.
- So in reality these kinds of tests come from Satan, not from God.

Trials:

1 Peter 1:6-7 and **James 1:2-4** may leave the impression that God is sending these assaults against our faith to do us a favor.

- The New Testament makes it clear that these trials are spiritual attacks from Satan.
- With the express purpose to shipwreck and destroy our faith and turn from God.
- They come primarily in the form of hardships, persecution and adversity in life- **Mark 4:14**.
- We are to resist trials tests and temptations with the Word because they come from the devil.

A trial is not our friend, we should not embrace it, glamorize it or coddle up with it and lay down and let the enemy run rough shod over us- **James 1:12; 4:7; 1 Peter 5:9**.

1 Thessalonians 3:2-4

We sent Timothy, who is our brother and God's fellow worker in spreading the gospel of Christ, to strengthen and encourage you in your faith, so that no one would be unsettled by these trials. You know quite well that we were destined for them. In fact, when we were with you, we kept telling you that we would be persecuted. And it turned out that way, as you well know.

- The more we walk with God, the more intense the attacks from the enemy will be-**2Tim 3:12**
- It's Satan trying to hinder us not God. Why would the Lord want to keep us from preaching?
- We don't thank God for trials, but in only when we are in the midst of them- **1 Th. 5:16-18**
- Our attitude should be as a fighter, as more than a conqueror, victorious, triumphant & strong
 - o **Romans 8:37; 1 Corinthians 15:57; 2 Corinthians 2:14; Ephesians 6:10**.

John 16:33-17:1 AMP

I have told you these things, so that in Me you may have [perfect] peace and confidence. In the world you have tribulation and trials and distress and frustration; but be of good cheer [take courage; be confident, certain, undaunted]! For I have overcome the world. [I have deprived it of power to harm you and have conquered it for you.]

What people mistakenly call a trial or test is either negative circumstances due to bad decisions they have made or being ripped off by things we have been redeemed from like sickness and oppression etc.

Mark 4:16-17 AMP

And in the same way the ones sown upon stony ground are those who, when they hear the Word, at once receive and accept and welcome it with joy; And they have no real root in themselves, and so they endure for a little while; then when trouble or persecution arises on account of the Word, they immediately are offended (become displeased, indignant, resentful) and they stumble and fall away.

- Going through trials for the just the sake of it is no guarantee that we get any value form it.

Temptations:

If knowledge of the truth sets us free, then the doctrines of demons holds people in bondage.

Temptations come from the devil and/or the sinful impulses of our physical bodies called the flesh.

1 Thessalonians 3:5; James 1:13-15.

After using the word temptation in the sense of a trial, James now uses it as a solicitation to sin.

That's right, a test or trial by nature is an enticement or temptation to turn on God and doubt His Word!

- Trials infer external difficulties, temptations are internal impulses for the enticement to sin.
- So there is no confusion; context of James, only good gifts come from God- **James 1:16-18.**
- No exceptions, He is a good God and is the author of only good gifts- **Matthew 7:9-11.**

Biblical Discipline

Some have said that, "Every bad thing that happens to you in life is also God's will for you. That's God's way of disciplining you." If that were true, there would be no need to resist the devil.

Hebrews 12:5 through **verse 11**, we see a parallel being made between earthly fathers and the heavenly Father disciplining their children- **Psalms 94:12.**

- So if a Christian dad has to discipline his son for wrong doing, does he break his arm.
- Perhaps for serious offenses he would put cancer on his kids, car accident to humble them.
- Matthew 7:9-11 sets the record straight, God does not abuse and mistreat us that way.
- God disciplines us with rebukes from His Word, not with tragedy- **Revelation 3:19.**
 - o **Proverbs 3:11-12; 2 Timothy 3:16-17; 4:2.**
- The word "chasten" or "discipline" means to child train.
- We are called disciples of Christ which means those who are trained by the Lord.
- Biblical discipline is simply spiritual training in the Word by the Spirit.
- Some say "God sends sickness to discipline his children," He'd have to steal it first.
- What some religious folks call discipline is child abuse not child training.

Ephesians 6:4- Fathers, do not exasperate your children; instead, bring them up in the training and instruction of the Lord.

- "Training" above & **2 Tim. 3:16** is the same Greek word as "discipline" in **Hebrews 12:5.**
- To nurture a child is quite different from some of our preconceived ideas of discipline.

1 Thessalonians 2:11-12

For you know that we dealt with each of you as a father deals with his own children, encouraging, comforting and urging you to live lives worthy of God, who calls you into his kingdom and glory.

paideia (pahee-di'-ah); tutorage, i.e. education or training; by implication, disciplinary correction: KJV - chastening, chastisement, instruction, nurture.

Many folks when they think of the Lord disciplining them, unfortunately think of God doing them harm.

- Tornadoes, hurricanes and floods are not acts of God- no these are the acts of the devil.
- Now that's a sacred cow and doctrine of the devil that needs to be kicked over.
- God is still a good God, and the devil is still a bad devil.
- However, Biblical discipline in Ephesians 6:4 and Hebrews 12 are in the sense of nurturing.
- The devil is not perfecting the church; the washing of the water of the Word is- **Eph.5:25-26**

I know of dear Christians who have been wracked with cancer thinking God allowed it in their lives to teach them something or be glorified through their suffering- nothing could be further from the truth of God's Word! **2 Peter 3:15-16; 1 Timothy 4:1.**

- God allows Satan as the god of this world to operate according to **2 Corinthians 4:4.**
- Because of Jesus we can resist the devil and he flees from us.

Paul's Thorn in the Flesh

Many people subscribe to the notion that God gave Paul some kind of illness in order to keep him humble. Paul's thorn has been espoused to be anything from sore eyeballs to ingrown toenails.

- Someone so aptly stated that deception wouldn't be so deceiving if it wasn't so deceptive.
- Paul's thorn in the flesh is a deceptive religious tradition, that holds many in bondage.
- Religious ideas about Paul's thorn have caused so many to suffer needlessly.
- **2 Corinthians 11:16-33** goes into great detail those things which Paul had suffered.
- Not one item in that long list of his ever mentioned anything about sickness or disease.
- God does not give us a revelation of His Word and then hinder them from preaching it.

Now if Satan is the god of this world and his kingdom of darkness is all about keeping people from the saving knowledge of Jesus Christ, I wonder if he may have felt threatened by all of Paul's achievements.

- Scripture clearly declares that Satan dispatched a demon to make life hard for Paul.
- The goal was to get Paul to quit the ministry because it was too hard- not worth it.

2 Corinthians 12:7-8

To keep me from becoming conceited because of these surpassingly great revelations, there was given me a thorn in my flesh, a messenger of Satan, to torment me.

- "Conceited or Exalted" meaning to have influenced the world with the gospel.
- "Messenger" in the Greek is a personal pronoun, so it could not refer to sickness!
- The word "torment" used here means to buffet, to strike with a clenched fist or open hand.
- In other words it was a steady and relentless buffeting in Paul's life- **1 Thessalonians 2:18.**
- In an attempt to keep the revelation of the gospel from being preached to the nations.
- Persecution comes with the territory for any serious follower of Jesus- **Gen. 3:15; Mark 8:34**
- So Paul got "Special" treatment from the devil- **Acts 14:2, 5, 19-20.**
- **Philippians 3:14; 2 Timothy 2:3; 2 Timothy 4:14-15; Acts 13:50; 17:5; 20:19.**

Since Paul's thorn was not sickness but an evil spirit, Jesus was telling Paul that he had to resist the devil. It was a matter of Paul acting on the authority of God's Word to defeat the enemy.

- The devil does not flee from God, but the devil will flee from us who are here on earth.
- So if Paul didn't resist this messenger of the devil in Jesus' Name, then God wouldn't.

Let us say it another way, God couldn't if Paul didn't. Jesus couldn't do a thing about it, if Paul didn't act on the authority of God's Word- **2 Corinthians 12:8-9; Luke 10:18-20.**

- Suffering for things we have been redeemed from or sin is wrong- **2 Cor. 6:1; 1 Pet. 2:19-20.**
- Suffering in the body (Flesh) is the greatest form of suffering- **1 Peter 4:1-3.**
- Next is suffering persecution- **2 Cor. 12:9-10; 1 Pt. 2:21-24; 4:12-16**
- Please keep in mind, that not all suffering glorifies God or is Biblical- **1 Peter 4:19.**

Lesson 3

Our Glorious Redemption – Part 1

II. Our Glorious Redemption

1. Blood Covenant

- We need to briefly lay a foundation concerning blood covenant.
- By which God and the ancient civilizations entered into agreement with one another.
- The concept of covenant was established by God- a solemn legal contract or agreement.
- Even today we practice many forms of covenant in our society and do not even realize it.

To our western mindset, the subject of blood covenant may conjure up images of barbaric primitives or aboriginal practices of ignorant peoples.

- This subject is misunderstood by so many in the Body of Christ today.
- Understanding covenant paves the way for, “all things are possible to them who believe.”
 - o **Mark 9:23.**
- The Bible is divided into two divisions: the Old Testament and the New Testament.
- The more proper name for these two divisions; however, is “covenant.”
- The word covenant means a binding agreement between two parties.
- In the original language it actually means to “cut covenant.”
 - o **“Cut a covenant by the shedding of blood and walking between pieces of flesh.”**

So the two divisions in the Bible are about an Old Blood Covenant and a New Blood Covenant!

A blood covenant between two parties is the closest, the most enduring, the most solemn and the most sacred of all contracts!

- The first covenant recorded in the Bible- between God and Adam and Eve in **Genesis 3:21.**
- Job had a covenant with God, a life keeping Covenant- **Job 1:8-10.**
- God cut the Covenant with Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and Moses- subject is huge in the Bible.
- Without it, there would be no salvation for mankind- **PERIOD!**
- This is why God’s Word cannot fail or for God to lie, covenant- **Hebrews 6:18; Luke 21:33.**
- The Name of Jesus is backed by the blood of the New Covenant and can never fail!
- The New Covenant Jesus cut on our behalf was a covenant of adoption- beyond friendship.

A Covenant of blood, or the covenant of strong friendship; for example, Abraham through blood covenant becoming the friend of God.

- So what are some reasons people enter into covenant?
 - o **Protection-** A covenant partner is bound to come to your aid when in trouble.
 - o **Provision-** What is yours is mine and what is mine is yours.
 - o **Posterity-** Descendants are covered and benefit from the relationship.
 - o **Relationship-** A deep love, devotion and respect for each other.

Dr. Livingstone and Mr. Stanley were in Africa for many years as missionaries, and in all that time, they never heard of a covenant being broken.

- The blood covenant is a very sacred.
- It is the most sacred covenant that mankind has ever known or has ever adhered to.
- Understanding this subject = a solid foundation for faith in the Authority in Jesus' Name.
- We have covenant with God and it is a blood covenant.
- God used the vehicle of blood because of its sacredness, the life of the flesh is in the blood.
- Blood is not what makes a covenant sacred, it serves as a visual sign of its sacredness.

Matthew 12:36-37

“But I tell you that men will have to give account on the day of judgment for every careless word they have spoken. For by your words you will be acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned.”

- The sacred thing is the covenant itself, WORDS, are the most sacred things that exist.
- The Bible is a Covenant contract (OLD and NEW)- sacred and legal in the court of heaven.
- The power of life and death are in the tongue. God and His Word are one.
- The universe was created and is governed by the Word of God.

Words are eternal, and every word that is spoken on earth is recorded in heaven and written in books. **Malachi 3:16; Revelation 20:11-13.**

- We will find throughout the Scriptures that God never did anything without saying it first.
- God is a faith God, His kingdom operates on faith principles.
- The source of God's power is found in the Word of His power.
- God wants us to be bold, not arrogant, but confident in Him that He will honor His Covenant.

God wants us to put Him in remembrance and declare the stipulations of the New Covenant so He can legally release His power on the earth and in the affairs of men- **Isaiah 43:26.**

2. Authority Given to Human Beings on this Earth

- In Genesis, it was to man that God had given dominion to rule over His creation.
- Satan came as an outsider and through deception stole man's authority- **John 10:1-3.**
- But Jesus became a man, born into this world through the virgin birth legally.
- Influence from the spirit realm has to be done through people- God or the devil.
- This is why God the Son, became the Son of Man- **Luke 5:24; John 5:26-27.**
- All this was made possible through blood covenant between God and Abraham.

- There is only one way to find out Abraham's commitment to the covenant- **Genesis 22:1-14.**
- That way was to test Abraham with that which was most dear to him- **Hebrews 11:17-19.**
- Isaac symbolizes humanity in that we deserved to die for our sin.
- God did not permit Abraham to kill Isaac; pagans did- **Jer. 19:5; Dt. 12:29-31; 18:10-13.**

What Abraham was willing to do made it legal for God the Father to reciprocate by sending Jesus, except unlike Isaac, Jesus died for our sins and raised again for our justification- **John 1:29; Heb. 9:26. Matthew 12:40; Ephesians 1:19-22; 4:8-10; 1 Peter 1:18-20.**

He was born of the seed of woman, not man, so that the blood flowing through His veins would be uncontaminated by Adam's sinful nature- **Genesis 3:15; Galatians 4:4.**

- The pre-existing, eternal Son of God, exchanged names with us- became Jesus, Son of Man.
- As the Son of Man He could represent all of mankind, having lived the perfect life-**Heb.4:15.**
- He didn't carry that deadly blood disease passed on by Adam called the sin nature- **Ro. 5:12.**
- He prepared for Himself a body that would not know sin- **Hebrews 4:15; 10:5.**
- Therefore, the blood in that body was spotless and without blemish- **Hebrews 9:14.**

Jesus Cuts Covenant

During the covenant ceremony, Jesus gathered His disciples together to participate in the covenant meal of bread and wine. After the meal Jesus went out and left a memorial to the covenant.

- He planted a tree and poured out blood on it- His blood on the cross.

Galatians 3:13-14

Christ redeemed us from the curse of the law by becoming a curse for us, for it is written: “Cursed is everyone who is hung on a tree.” He redeemed us in order that the blessing given to Abraham might come to the Gentiles through Christ Jesus, so that by faith we might receive the promise of the Spirit.

The “Lamb of God” slain from the foundations of the world cut covenant for all mankind, and we were there. We were crucified with Him (**Galatians 2:20**), because we were in Him as our Creator.

- He took on our robe of self-righteousness which is like filthy rags- **Isaiah 64:6.**
- He took on our old nature, the satanic sin nature. Our old self is dead, now a new creation.
- He took on all our liabilities which are the sins of all mankind- they were all placed on Him.
- He who knew no sin became sin for us- **Isaiah 53:6; 2 Corinthians 5:21; John 1:29-31.**
- Jesus took all of this on Himself at the cross as our substitute- **Ephesians 2:11-13.**

3. Death, Burial & Resurrection

Garden of Eden, the declaration God had made just after Adam and Eve had sinned. It was a prophetic statement concerning the undoing of Satan and his power over mankind and his ultimate demise.

Genesis 3:15

“And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your offspring and hers; he will crush your head, and you will strike his heel.”

- What Jesus did in His death, burial and resurrection was the fulfillment of this Promise.
- At the cross, God the Father nailed not only our sin but our former sinful spiritual nature.
- “Old Self” refers to the old Satanic sinful nature- **Ro. 6:6-11; Col. 3:3-10; 2 Cor. 5:14-16.**
- However, our physical body still has the sinful nature in it.
- But through the cross we don't have to be ruled by our body anymore.
- When Christ died on the cross so did we, in the mind of God, we were identified with Christ.
- As a result, we are as dead to sin today as Jesus is.
- Sin has as much power and dominion over our lives as it does Jesus, which is none!

1 Corinthians 1:18

For the message of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of God.

- Jesus bore our punishment for sin as our substitute so we would not have to!
- **Hebrews 8:12; 9:26-28; 10:17; John 1:29-30; 1 Peter 2:24-25; Psalms 103:11-12**

What the devil had accomplished in the garden by putting man to death through sin, Jesus had destroyed through the cross and the resurrection from the dead.

1 John 3:8- “The reason the Son of God appeared was to destroy the devil’s work.”

Colossians 2:13-14

When you were dead in your sins and in the uncircumcision of your sinful nature, God made you alive with Christ. He forgave us all our sins, having canceled the written code, with its regulations, that was against us and that stood opposed to us; he took it away, nailing it to the cross.

- For New Creation realities to take ascendancy in our lives, must renew our minds continually
 - o **Romans 12:3, Ephesians 4:23; 5:26, James 1:21.**
- Our physical bodies will not be redeemed until the catching away of the Church- Rapture.
 - o **Philippians 3:20-21; 1 Thessalonians 4:13-18; 1 Corinthians 15:35-55.**
- Until then, progressive sanctification must be applied- keeping our bodies under.
- Understanding redemption and activated it by grace through faith in our lives is the secret!
- To fully appreciate and operate in the authority of Jesus’ Name- must understand redemption.

The subject of redemption covers what we have been redeemed from and what we have been redeemed to. To redeem something means to buy back something that was once yours.

Matthew 20:28; 1 Timothy 2:6.

- At the age of accountability, we had our “Garden of Eden” experience- **Romans 7:9.**
- Each one of us made a choice to sin, to do wrong- **Romans 3:23; 6:23.**
- By choosing to sin, we became the servants of sin- **Romans 6:16-17; 1 John 3:10.**
- We were kidnapped, made subject to the dominion and authority of the kingdom of darkness.

The word “Redemption” means to buy back something that was once yours. We originally belonged to God, He had to buy us back from Satan through the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus Christ.

Colossians 1:13-14 AMP

[The Father] has delivered and drawn us to Himself out of the control and the dominion of darkness and has transferred us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, in Whom we have our redemption through His blood, [which means] the forgiveness of our sins.

We have been delivered from the authority of darkness. Taken out of the control and dominion of darkness, Satan is not our lord or master anymore, Jesus is now our Lord and Master- **1 Cor. 6:19-20.**

- The key to Satan’s authority over the lives of people has always been sin.
- Sin is what makes it legal for Satan to kill, steal and destroy their lives.
- When sin is taken away, Satan’s dominion is likewise destroyed and rendered helpless.
- That’s why Jesus came as the Lamb of God to take away our sins- source of Satan’s power.
- Strategically, this was the greatest act of spiritual warfare- Jesus death, burial, resurrection.
- Sin is what gives people over to the authority over to the devil!
- Jesus took that authority away from Satan by taking away our sins!- **Colossians 2:13-15.**

Colossians 2:15 AMP

[God] disarmed the principalities and powers that were ranged against us and made a bold display and public example of them, in triumphing over them in Him and in it [the cross].

Sin cannot dominate us anymore- Sin, Satan and the curse are synonymous terms- we have been redeemed from it all! **Galatians 5:1, 24; 2 Corinthians 3:17-18.**

- Just because positionally and legally we are free does not mean it's automatically realized.
- It's not just acknowledging it the Bible that we are free, its knowing it in our spirit.
- Building the Word of God in our heart brings revelation knowledge.

Continuing in God's Word concerning our Glorious Redemption and developing these truths in our spirit is what makes a Christian free, making Christ's redemption a reality in our lives.

John 8:31-32 AMP

So Jesus said to those Jews who had believed in Him, If you abide in My word [hold fast to My teachings and live in accordance with them], you are truly My disciples. And you will know the Truth, and the Truth will set you free.

- It first begins with the understanding that we have been delivered from the dominion of sin.
- Second by grace through faith we renew our minds and keep our body under subjection.
- Third, we understand and exercise the authority in Jesus' Name.
- Do we have to first live perfect lives in order to exercise dominion over the devil? No!
- We won't get it right the first, second or third time; throne of grace- **Heb. 4:6; 1 Tim. 6:12.**
- Thank God for **1 John 1:9**, as we live under the blood of Jesus, we maintain our authority.

However, if we find ourselves continually living defeated Christian lives, with habits and strongholds holding us in bondage, we will never reach our full potential, God's highest will for our lives.

- We have to learn what it means to be holy, sanctified; to set apart our lives unto God.
- The systematic lifestyle of crucifying the flesh and living in obedience to God's Word.
 - o **Mark 9:42-50; Galatians 5:24-26.**
- To walk in love, by obeying God's commands by His grace through our faith in His Word.
 - o **Romans 12:1-2; 2 Timothy 2:20-21.**

Hebrews 12:1-2

Therefore, since we are surrounded by such a great cloud of witnesses, let us throw off everything that hinders and the sin that so easily entangles, and let us run with perseverance the race marked out for us.

- To be sanctified, simply means to set something aside for a holy use or purpose- **1 Peter 2:24**
- Biblical sanctification, holiness and consecration to God is key to operating authority.
- We have already been made holy in Christ before God through the New Birth.
- Now it's up to live it out in our lives by grace through faith.
- **Genesis 4:6-7; 1 John 2:6; Romans 6:5-14; 13:13-14; Galatians 2:20-21; Eph. 4:17-24.**

What God does for us in Christ when we receive the gift of Eternal Life is a gift of God's grace received instantaneously. We cannot add to or improve on these new creation realities- they are eternal.

1 Corinthians 1:30-31; Hebrews 10:10; 13:12.

- Even though all this is ours in Jesus, until we know it and act on it- does us no good!

We will not accept any imitation of unworthiness, guilt, shame or condemnation that Satan may in our ignorance impose upon us concerning past sins that are under the blood of Jesus and pardoned from.

Romans 8:1.

- My friends, we have been pardoned of all wrong doing- **John 1:29-30; 1 John 2:2.**
- We stand innocent like a new born babe before our Father God- **2 Corinthians 5:17.**
- Jesus bore all of our past, present and future sins as far as the east is from the west- gone!
- We need never carry them again, neither do we need to suffer any condemnation for them.
- He paid the penalty for all sin, paid in full so we don't have to.
- Jesus was already condemned and sentenced- Amazing Grace, how sweet the sound.

The price we pay in living a holy life now, places us in a unique position to be used mightily by God.

- If we allow ourselves to be still dominated by sin after we get saved- a defeated in life.
- We will go on living in condemnation, fear and weakness.
- It's so worth it, to live a consecrated and dedicated life for the Lord- **Hebrews 12:2-3.**
- Jesus took away our sins so we can now, today in this life, reign as kings- **Romans 5:17!**

With that calling of the Great Commission comes sacrifice, suffering persecution and greatest of all, crucifying our selfish desires that try to hinder us from fulfilling our God given destinies- **Heb. 5:8-10.**

1 Peter 4:1-3

Therefore, since Christ suffered in his body, arm yourselves also with the same attitude, because he who has suffered in his body is done with sin. As a result, he does not live the rest of his earthly life for evil human desires, but rather for the will of God. For you have spent enough time in the past doing what pagans choose to do — living in debauchery, lust, drunkenness, orgies, carousing and detestable idolatry.

4. Seated Together with Jesus at the Right Hand of the Father

He was raised up by the glory of the Father, when He had satisfied the claims of Justice for our sins, and had met our great enemy Satan and his army in the dark regions of hell and conquered them.

- When Jesus was raised from the dead, we were raised together with Christ.
- He was made alive in His spirit, as the firstborn from among the dead- we can be born again.
 - o **Romans 8:29; Colossians 1:15, 18; Hebrews 1:6; 12:23; Revelation 1:5.**

He was raised up because God justified Him, and He could not be held any longer by death and hell.

- When He was justified, we were justified in Him.
- Jesus has conquered death, hell and the grave!
- To all who are in Christ, Satan is a conquered foe.
- We are seated with Christ at the Right Hand of God, in the highest place of the Universe.

Ephesians 2:4-7

But because of his great love for us, God, who is rich in mercy, made us alive with Christ even when we were dead in transgressions — it is by grace you have been saved. And God raised us up with Christ and seated us with him in the heavenly realms in Christ Jesus, in order that in the coming ages he might show the incomparable riches of his grace, expressed in his kindness to us in Christ Jesus.

Ephesians 2:6 AMP

And He raised us up together with Him and made us sit down together [giving us joint seating with Him] in the heavenly sphere [by virtue of our being] in Christ Jesus (the Messiah, the Anointed One).

The mightiest working of God took place when He raised Jesus up from the dead and seated Him at His own right hand. God's will is that the eyes of the Church would be opened to understand this reality.

Ephesians 1:19-21

That power is like the working of his mighty strength, which he exerted in Christ when he raised him from the dead and seated him at his right hand in the heavenly realms, far above all rule and authority, power and dominion, and every title that can be given, not only in the present age but also in the one to come.

God wants us to know that He has set Jesus above all the power of the enemy and raised us up as well!

- God put everything under His feet, the Church- every believer. This has already been done.
- Jesus is at the right hand of God and so are we.
- The body and head are one and so it affected Jesus and the Church.

When we think of a person, we do not think of their head as one thing and their body as something else.

- What belongs to Jesus belongs to us; accomplished at Calvary we share in. **Ro. 6:4-14.**
- We shared in His death to sin and so we also share in His victory and authority!
- Dear brothers and sisters, this is life changing folks if we would just get a revelation of it.

In the mind of God we were raised with Jesus at His resurrection, when Jesus sat down we sat down, that is where we are right now.

- Sitting of Jesus means that certain aspects of His work are done- the fullness is yet to come.
- We are seated with Him, with all the authority given to Him and to us, His Body, the Church.
- For what purpose, to carry out His work on the earth as His body.
- The will of God is done through us: faith, prayer, speaking the Word and the Name of Jesus!
- Jesus already overcame the devil for us; we are to dominate him, not the other way around.
- If we don't exercise it and take advantage of it, the devil will defeat us.
- It is not automatic, we have to act on the Word and the Name of Jesus- **Hosea 4:6.**
- It's imperative that we find out what belongs to us and take advantage of it- to be a blessing!
 - o **Matthew 10:8-9; Acts 20:35.**
- If we don't know what belongs to us, we can't experience it.
- Even if we know it, but do not act on it, even though it's ours, it still won't do us any good.
- Let us rise up and act on God's Word for our lives.
- The trouble is we have not found out who we are in Christ.

Psalms 119:130- The entrance of Your words gives light; It gives understanding to the simple.

- I believe the church has had too much emphasis on the cross of Jesus instead of the throne.
- The Church does not understand the power of the resurrection like they should.
- We have sung "Lord keep me near the cross," no we don't want to stay near the cross.
- some folks only preach a cross religion- that is a religion of death- **1 Corinthians 15:12-20.**

Don't misunderstand me, we have to go by the cross, but don't stop there go by the empty tomb and the resurrection, but don't stop there, go by the day of Pentecost, but don't stop there! We must dive into the reality of the Epistles and who we are in Christ which is where we are today in Christ Jesus- seated with Him at the right hand of the Father- stay in the Epistles. **Philippians 3:10-11; Romans 8:34.**

Lesson 4

Our Glorious Redemption – Part 2

5. Baptized Into the Name of Jesus

The Greek the word “Baptism” means to “Submerge, immerse; to make overwhelmed, fully wet.”

- **Hebrews 6:1-3** talks about the “Instruction of Baptisms” meaning plural.
- **Baptized into Christ:** When we were born again- immersed into the Body of Christ
- This is the one and only baptism that saves us- **1 Corinthians 6:17; 12:13.**
- **Water Baptism:** Is the symbolic expression, testimony of being in union with Jesus.
- Water baptism is performed in a body of water that is deep enough to be immersed.
- It is an outward demonstration of an inward work- **Matthew 28:19; Acts 10:48.**

“In the Name of the Lord Jesus Christ, I now baptize you into the Name of the Father, The Son and The Holy Spirit.”

- **Baptism in the Holy Spirit:** Subsequent to salvation; being endued with power from on high
- The initial evidence is to speak in other tongues as the Spirit gives utterance.
- It is the power and equipping from God to fulfill the Great Commission.
 - o **Luke 3:16; Acts 1:4-5; 2:4; Mark 16:17-18.**
- **Baptism of Suffering:** the baptism of suffering martyrdom for the gospel- **Mark 10:35-40.**
- All the apostles of the Lamb were martyrs except for John- die of natural causes.
- The first and most important of all baptisms, that is when we were baptized into Christ.
- We are immediately baptized into Christ when we confess Jesus as Lord- New Birth.
- Being Baptized into Jesus Christ has a three-fold meaning- **Ro. 6:3-4; Galatians 3:27-29**

First: It is the death and burial of the past

Second: It is a resurrection into a new relationship

Third: It is a union with the one in whose Name we have been baptized into

The Bride of Christ

When one is Baptized into Christ, in one sense it is equivalent to marriage. The Scriptures make this connection between Jesus and His Church.

- Jesus is the groom and collectively as believers, we are His Bride.
- When the wife enters into marriage she takes her husband’s name.
- She also partakes of her husband’s possessions and has legal rights in his home.
- She becomes identified with him in all that he was or ever will be.
 - o **Ephesians 5:22-32; Revelation 19:7-8.**

The Body of Christ

The incredible reality of being connected and joined to Jesus as members of His Body is a profound truth in the Scriptures.

- This revelation is significant in understanding the authority of the believer.
- Your head does not go by one name and your body by another.
- So all the power and authority that Jesus has, His Body has as well.

So the Body of Christ is Christ, Jesus is the Head and we are His Body, we are one in spirit with Him. **1 Corinthians 6:15-17; 12:13-27.**

- Obviously the Scriptures put Jesus as the Head of His own Body.
- He exerts executive leadership over His own Body the Church- **Ephesians 1:22-23.**
- Jesus is called the “Chief Shepherd” in **1 Peter 5:4.**

Jesus has set those into Five-Fold ministry offices to exercise leadership and ministry for the purpose of training believers to do the work of the ministry- **Ephesians 4:12-13.**

- Even the observance of Communion is a unifying practice for believers to participate in.
- Reminding us of the fact that we are one Body, members in particular.
 - o **1 Corinthians 10:16-17; 11:28-29.**

Just as our physical head needs the body to carry out our will, desire and authority, so it is with Jesus and His Church.

- Religious ideology has limited what Jesus is wanting to do through His Body in the earth.
- The relegation of all authority and responsibility to the Head alone- God’s sovereignty.
- The reality is the Head (Jesus) can do nothing except through His Body (Church).
- God sovereignly set it up this way. Old saying- “When good men fail to act evil prevails.”

“When the Church does not pray and exercise her authority in the earth through the Name of Jesus, the devil is allowed to kill, steal and destroy more.”

- The Head carries out His will through His body.
- The Body has the same authority as the Head does- **Matthew 18:18-20.**
- We are one in spirit with the Lord- **1 Corinthians 6:17.**
- As Christians anointed with the same Holy Spirit as Jesus was in measure- **John 3:34.**

- When we are baptized into the Name of the Father, it gives us the place of a child of God.
- This includes all the privileges, all the inheritance and wealth of a child of God.
- We are baptized into the protective care and fellowship of Almighty God.
- We have the standing of a son, the privilege of a son, the responsibilities and duties of a son.

We have become all this by that baptism into Christ at the New Birth, a joint heir with Jesus and an heir of God. **Romans 8:17; Colossians 2:13, 20; 3:1, 3; Galatians 2:20.**

- Our identification with Christ is one of the richest facts in the whole Plan of Redemption.

Hebrews 13:12-13

And so Jesus also suffered outside the city gate to make the people holy through his own blood. Let us, then, go to him outside the camp, bearing the disgrace he bore.

- We died with Christ, as He died.
- As He died to sin, so we died to sin.
- As He died to Satan's rule, so we died to it.
- As He died to sickness and disease, we died.

We were buried together with Him as He went down into the place of suffering and paid the penalty for our sins and the union we had with Satan.

- He put off from Himself the forces of darkness and sin, the sickness and diseases of man.
- In the mind of God we were in Christ at this time, so we put them off in Him- we left them there.

When He died, He carried all my sins, sickness, diseases, poverty, fear oppression, and my old sinful spiritual nature far away never to return again- **Romans 5:6-8.**

Isaiah 53:4 AMP

Surely He has borne our griefs (sicknesses, weaknesses, and distresses) and carried our sorrows and pains [of punishment], yet we [ignorantly] considered Him stricken, smitten, and afflicted by God [as if with leprosy]. [Matthew 8:17.]

1 Peter 2:24 AMP

He personally bore our sins in His [own] body on the tree[as on an altar and offered Himself on it], that we might die (cease to exist) to sin and live to righteousness. By His wounds you have been healed.

- Since Jesus carried all forms of sin and death, I don't have to carry them anymore.
- To continue to allow those things to dominate us, makes what Jesus did be in vain.
- 2 Corinthians 6:1, "*As God's fellow workers we urge you not to receive God's grace in vain.*"
- We don't have to ask for what is already ours through the redemptive work of Jesus.
- All we need to do is claim, thank and praise Him for it by faith = operative in our life.
- 1 John 4:17 (NKJV) - "*As He is, so are we in this world.*"

I take possession and appropriate my redemptive rights through my confession of God's Word on the matter- **Matthew 11:28-30; Romans 8:18; 13:14; Colossians 1:18-19; 3:4; 1 Peter 3:18-20.**

We are so fully identified and so completely at one with Him that it can no longer be we that live, but He that lives His life in and through us- **Philippians 3:12-14; Romans 5:11.**

- His wisdom is to take the place of our ignorance.
- His strength is to take the place of our weakness.
- His victories are to take the place of our failures.
- When we were baptized into Jesus, we are baptized into the Name.
- The wealth, power, wisdom and glory of God, as His representatives on the earth.
- All that Jesus has accomplished, we were baptized into.

The entire plan of Redemption heads up in this wonderful word, "Fellowship" for what would Redemption and a New Creation mean if He had no fellowship with His children- **Philippians 2:1-2.**

1 Corinthians 1:9

God, who has called you into fellowship with his Son Jesus Christ our Lord, is faithful.

When one is born again and becomes a New Creation, the greatest joy that the spirit has ever known comes from his/her fellowship with the Father, Jesus the Spirit and the Word of God- **Matthew 13:44**.

When fellowship is broken with the Lord because of sin, we do not cease to be a child of God, our relationship is intact; it's just that our fellowship has been severed.

- Broken fellowship is usually the culprit behind a loss of appetite for the Word, Prayer & Praise.
- The key is to be quick to forgive, quick to repent and quick to obey God's Word- **1 John 1:3-4**.
- In this way we stay under the blood and protection of God- **1 John 1:8-10; Psalm 103:12**.
- We always want to be in a position to use the Name of Jesus at all times.
- A believer living in sin and broken fellowship due to unrepentant sin is miserable and vulnerable.
- This is because our own spirit will be grieved and saddened when we sin-**1 John 3:19-22**.
- The Holy Spirit does not convict Christians of sin; unbelievers rejecting Jesus- **John 16:5-11**.
- If a believer persists in this state of being backslidden from God; danger is a hardened heart.
 - o **Hebrews 3:12-15** .

The moment we confess our sins, Jesus is right there as our advocate to silence the accusations of the devil and restore our broken fellowship.

- Jesus is our great High Priest who ever lives to make intercession for us.
 - o **1 John 2:1-2; Hebrews 7:23-25; Romans 8:33-34; 2 Corinthians 1:2-4**.

So when we are baptized into the Name of the Lord Jesus, all that that Name stands for in heaven is ours; all the mighty victories that Jesus won in His death, burial and resurrection are ours- **Mt. 28:18-20**.

We are baptized into all that Name means in the Plan of Redemption- we are baptized into the Finished work of Christ.

- Of His fullness we have all received, and in Him we are full and complete- **John 1:16-18**.
- All the grace that was manifest in Christ enwraps us, enfolds us, we are in it- **1 John 2:5; 4:12**.
- All the perfections and beauties in the character and life of Jesus are ours.
 - o Colossians 2:10 (NKJV), "*You are complete in Him!*"
- When confess Jesus as Lord, we take on His Name as Christians.
- The word "Christ" means anointed ones, so as Christians we are anointed followers of Jesus.

To be baptized into the Name of Jesus Christ, and the putting on of Christ, bearing the Name of Jesus is the greatest honor that heaven can confer upon a human.

He won no victory and He won no triumph in His substitutionary work that was not for the benefit of His Church, His Body!

- His righteousness is ours, His love is ours; all the graces that adorned His beautiful life are ours.
- We stand clothed in the rights, privileges, and powers of the Son of God.
- It's unfortunate how religious men have downplayed, and diminished who we are in Christ.
- Let's meditate on these truths until they become a reality in our lives- **Colossians 1:27; 2:2**.
- Let's meditate on these truths until they become a reality in our lives!

When we put on Christ in baptism, we are by His grace able to enjoy all the power of God in our lives.

6. The Court Room of Heaven

Jesus is our Advocate, our go-between; 1 John 2:1-2 in the NKJV version uses the word “Advocate” while the NIV explains what the word means- “One who speaks to the Father in our defense.”

- The Ancient of Days sits as the ultimate judge of the universe- **Daniel 7:9-10.**
- When God issues judgment, He allows the devil to issue out the punishment.
 - o The curse of breaking God’s law.
- Satan is the manifestation of the curse of the law and is the dealer of death.

Concerning Job, in the original Hebrew language what God said to the devil in Job 1:8 was, “*I see that you have set your attention upon my servant Job.*”

- Contrary to popular belief, God was not dangling Job out for the devil to take a bite.
- Satan was upset concerning Job being righteous and rich with power and influence for God.
- Let’s look at how the affairs of mankind are played out in the court of heaven- spiritual realm.
- First, we will examine some legal terms in the Bible:

Advocate: **1 John 2:1-2**
Intercessor: **Romans 8:34-35**
Mediator: **1 Timothy 2:5-6**
Justified: **Romans 5:1-3**
Righteous: **Romans 3:20-22**
Condemned: **Matthew 12:37**

Pardon:

One translation uses forgive and the other pardon- inner-changeable.

Psalms 25:11- For the sake of your name, O Lord, forgive my iniquity, though it is great.

Psalms 25:11 NKJV- For Your name’s sake, O Lord, Pardon my iniquity, for it is great.

Like the word “Remitted” in conjunction with sin, it means our sins are blotted out, erased, terminated so that nothing remains, no reminder of past sins- this is what the blood of Jesus does.

When a criminal is pardoned, legally they are reinstated into society as though they had done nothing wrong, it’s as though they never committed the crime in the first place.

- All these words above are all legal terms and they are used in connection with our redemption.
- God did everything by the book, He is the Judge of the universe- follows His spiritual laws.
- God passes judgments they do not please Him, and passes judgments that do please Him.
- As much as God loves us, He will not pervert His justice on our behalf.
 - o **Psalms 7:11; Ezekiel 18:23; 33:10-11; Romans 3:19; John 5:22-23.**

Suppose a judge has his only son brought before him in regards to a grievous crime that he committed.

- The son takes the stand and pleads guilty to the crime.
- What can his father do, if he really loves him and is just, what is left for him to do?
- According to the law the father must declare him guilty and pronounce judgment.
- He must sentence him with the appropriate punishment, even though it rips his heart.
- If the judge does not do his job and condemn his son, he is an unjust judge.

As believers on Jesus, if we do not judge ourselves and do what God tells us to do, in order to keep from being judged, He has no option but to find us guilty and judge us, which allows the devil access to us.

- This is not talking about our salvation or the sins Jesus paid 2,000 years ago.
- I am making reference to the here and now, in our daily Christian walk.
- If we get over into the area of unrepentant sin, we open the door to devil.
- It's our job to keep the devil out of our lives not God's- **1 Cor. 5:4-5; Ephesians 4:26-27.**

1 Corinthians 11:29-32

For anyone who eats and drinks without recognizing the body of the Lord eats and drinks judgment on himself. That is why many among you are weak and sick, and a number of you have fallen asleep. But if we judged ourselves, we would not come under judgment. When we are judged by the Lord, we are being disciplined so that we will not be condemned with the world.

The Prosecution

- Whether you realize it or not, you have someone who is against you, the devil or adversary.
- He is continually trying to build a case against you before the throne of God- Why?
- So as to get you judged and turned over to him- to have access to your life- **John 10:10.**

He follows you around, night and day, he brings thoughts to your mind and feelings to your body in order to bait and provoke you to sin.

- For what cause, to gather evidence, something he can use against you in court- **Rev. 12:9-11.**
- The devil's imps will follow you around with tape recorders so-to-speak.
- He knows what buttons to push, what levers to pull.

I want you to know that anything you say, can and will be used against you in the high court of heaven!

- You have an adversary, and he is shrewder, craftier, and sharper than any prosecuting attorney.
- He has been building cases against human beings for century after century- good at it.

He knows what to bring to you to get you to talk and say and do the wrong thing so he has got a case in order to get you judged and turned over to him.

The Defense

- I also want you to know, as a Christian, you are not without a defense.
- There has never been an attorney for the defense like this one- Jesus Christ!
- People talk about the best lawyers that money can buy, Jesus far exceeds them all.
- It won't cost you a dime to have Him on your defense!

- Jesus, our attorney has never lost a case- NEVER!
- He has had many that would not work with Him and call on Him to be their representative.
- They opted to represent themselves and as a consequence, lost their own case!

When the devil is trying to mess with your life, put sickness off on you, ruin you financially, and oppress you with all kinds of trials, tests and temptations, Jesus is right there to give you legal counsel through the Word of God.

- The Bible is a legal book- it is God's Will, Word and Law of the Covenant!
- When you take the witness stand of life, Jesus wants you to study the Word.
- Just speak the Word, don't add or deviate from it; just stick with the counsel of God's Word.

It does not matter what the circumstances look like, what you feel, what other people are saying or what the devil is whispering into your ear about how you are going to fail and not make it.

- Jesus is telling you, only let His Word come out of your mouth.
- “It is Written,” like Jesus did when He was tempted according to Luke chapter 4.
- When you sit upon the witness stand of life and the devil comes up to cross examine you- Word!
- He will pressure you with all kinds of circumstances and symptoms-stay cool & speak the Word!
- What comes out of our mouths will determine the outcome of our case.
- Whether we side with Jesus and the Word or concede to the devil and his false accusations.

Jesus your advocate will tell you, whatever happens hold fast to the confession of God’s Word, the Bible is your testimony- just speak the Word!

Hebrews 4:14 AMP

Inasmuch then as we have a great High Priest Who has [already] ascended and passed through the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our confession [of faith in Him].

Hebrews 10:23 AMP

So let us seize and hold fast and retain without wavering the hope we cherish and confess and our acknowledgement of it, for He Who promised is reliable (sure) and faithful to His word.

The devil will come, and as slick as he is will say, “Now you love the Lord don’t you? Committed to the Lord, because of all He has done for you. But isn’t it true, when the Lord has done so much for you, how miserably you have failed Him.

Isn’t it true that you told Him you were going to do something for Him and you didn’t keep your commitment.” Next the devil will play a video for the court and replay how you broke your promise.

- He will rewind it and play it again a few times, just to drive the point home.
- What the devil wants to do, is to get you to break under pressure- heap condemnation on you.
- To get you to agree with him of how unworthy and a miserable Christian you are.

This will keep on until you begin to cave into the pressure and whine, cry, give in and speak those fateful words like, “I know, I am just a sorry Christian, a failure, I will never get this thing right.”

- In so doing you have condemned yourself and pleaded guilty through an admission of defeat.
- The devil will say, “Because of your many failures and sins, you deserve to be sick?”
 - o “You deserve to be poor, oppressed and defeated in life, don’t you?”

“Yes, I know I do, how can God love me, I mess up so many times. I don’t deserve for God to heal me and bless me in my life or listen to my prayers.” According to you faith- **Matthew 9:29.**

- We have all been guilty of agreeing with the devil’s accusations and insinuations.
- Then the devil looks up and says, “Your honor I rest my case.”
- Unfortunately, your Father God has no option, since you have plead guilty.
- Said you deserved it or accepted it in your life as a trial to keep you humble and repentant.
- God has no option than to bang the gavel and proclaim you guilty according to your testimony.
- Anything you say on this earth, can and will be used against you by the accuser- the devil.

Mt. 12:37- For by your words you will be acquitted, and by your words you will be condemned.

The good news is, if you will do what your Advocate tells you to do and follow His counsel in His Word, you will win the case every time.

- Just Stay Cool In Christ and Maintain Your Confession of God's Word.
- So what does the Bible say about your sins? **1 John 1:9-10; Psalms 103:11-12; Hebrews 10:17.**
- As a Christian when we confess our sins (**1 John 1:9**) are we still guilty of them?
- Jesus made us worthy, holy and perfect in His righteousness before God by the blood.
- We did not earn this standing with God by our own good works- **Ephesians 2:8-9.**

- So do you deserve healing or to be whipped with sickness?
- Do you deserve to be punished or to be set free, condemned or to be filled with joy and peace?
 - o **Romans 8:1-4; Hebrews 9:26; 10:10, 22; 13:12.**

So when the devil pressures you to confess that you deserve to be punished, plead the blood of Jesus, confess that you are innocent in Christ- innocent to all charges and accusations of the devil.

- That is how we overcome him according to **Revelation 12:9-11.**
- Standing on the blood of Jesus that cleanses you from all sin.
- The second part is the word of your testimony- that is all Jesus has to work with on your case.

What should your testimony be, speak what the Bible has already declared concerning your situation- you are righteous, holy, justified and sanctified in Jesus.

- So what if the devil spew out all kinds of accusations about your life.
- Just plead the blood and that makes you innocent- the devil can't touch you- **1 John 5:18-20.**

However, when you claim your innocence, the devil will say, "You rascal you, I have proof that you sinned and messed up!" Then he will pull for that video of those past wrongs, and find it's blank, the blood of Jesus erased it!

- Desperate, the devil reaches for some pictures and cassette tapes, but they are blank as well.
- You look back at the devil and say, "What video, I don't see anything!"
- I told you I'm innocent, I plead the blood of Jesus, I don't plead guilty!
- I am holding onto my testimony of the truth that is in the Word of God!"

The devil will keep on trying to get you to contradict the Bible and speak what you see, feel and hear instead of siding with revelation truth.

- If you stand your ground and hold fast to your confession of faith- the devil is already defeated.
- The Father will say to the devil, "That is enough, give up, you have no case against my child!"
- The only power the enemy has over the Christian is deception through a lack of knowledge.

Your advocate, Jesus will step forward and say, "Your honor, my Father, the accused, my brother, your son has testified that he is innocent of all charges, that he deserves no punishment, no sickness or death.

- "I submit for the court's consideration, exhibit A, My blood on the Mercy Seat in Heaven."
- "I present before the court for its consideration, Exhibit B, the stripes upon my back."

Finally Jesus will say, "I submit that all charges against this one be dropped, he is innocent and that no judgment from the devil come against him and no access be allowed the destroyer to him." The Father will then bang His gavel and proclaim, "This case is closed!" **Hebrews 3:1; 4:14; 12:24; Psalms 23:5.**

Lesson 5

The Name of Jesus

III. The Name of Jesus

1. Man and Miracles

When reason takes the place of the miraculous, Christianity loses its vitality, fascination and fruitfulness. Christianity is not a religion, it is the very life of God in man.

- God is a God of the miraculous, and there is a deep seated desire in man for it.
- Man was created by a miracle working God, so that miracle element is in man.
- Man craves a miracle working God today, a living and real God.
- The deep seated hunger in the human heart for God is the reason for all religions.
- If we take the supernatural out of Christianity, we have a religion.

1 Peter 1:18-20

For you know that it was not with perishable things such as silver or gold that you were redeemed from the empty way of life handed down to you from your forefathers, but with the precious blood of Christ, a lamb without blemish or defect.

- The religion of humanism and secularism leaves people empty, confused and hungry for God.
 - o **1 Corinthians 1:17, 20-25;**
- Men are easily deceived by fake miracle workers because of this hunger after the supernatural.
 - o **Mt. 7:21-23; 24:24-25; 2 Cor. 11:13-15; 2 Th. 2:9-10; Rev. 16:13-14.**

God created man in His own image and in His own likeness, and through Jesus Christ allows him to become a partaker of His own nature.

- The answer to the universal cravings of man for the supernatural is found only in the Lord.
- Specifically, found in the new birth, being baptized with the Holy Spirit and the Name of Jesus.
- We crave the manifest presence of the Spirit in our church services- **1 Corinthians 2:1-5.**

1 Corinthians 4:20- For the kingdom of God is not a matter of talk but of power.

- This miracle element in man has made him an inventor, discoverer, and investigator.
- It has caused him to experiment until he has made achievements in various fields of science.
- Sin dethroned man from the miracle realm, but through God's grace, we are being reacquainted.
- Into the realm of glory, the realm of God and the Name of Jesus.
 - o **John 4:24; Philippians 3:20-21; 1 Peter 2:11-12**
- It has been foreign for us to grasp the principles of this strange life of faith- **Romans 8:13-14.**
- While sin made us workers and slaves, grace makes us trust and rest.
- Adam, before the fall, was dominated by his spirit; in total communion with the Lord.
- When he sinned, his mind became dominate- sin dethroned the spirit and crowned the intellect.
- The Grace of God is restoring the spirit of man to its place of dominion over one's life.

Yes Satan is a powerful spiritual being, but is nothing compared to the power of the Lord God Almighty! A good example is when God sent Moses and Aaron to Pharaoh.

- The only commodity that moved men in those times was supernatural power.
- The magicians of Satan could only mimic the signs produced by Moses up to a point.
 - o **Exodus 8:16-19; 1 Chronicles 16:25-27; Acts 8:9-13.**
- Elijah and the 450 prophets of Baal in **1 Kings 18:22-39.**
- OT times, God manifested Himself more in the natural realm- spiritually dead people-**Mt. 16:1-4**
- What pleases God is faith in His Word- **John 20:29.**

Certainly Christianity is about faith and trust in an unseen God, but this same God has no problems with making Himself known in a very outward, powerful manner in signs wonders and miracles!

- Signs and wonders have a way of getting folks attention.
- Remember when Jesus had healed the blind man, it was a calling card from God to humanity.
- The power of God on display in the Name of Jesus gives credibility to the Gospel message.

Atheists can't deny it, secular humanists want to ignore it, but this is God up close and personal in our faces in full manifestation.

This is Biblical Christianity as it was birthed on the Day of Pentecost in power and fire that would blow the world away- **John 9:30-33; Acts 8:6-8.**

- Is there a miracle element in Christianity today?
- Did the miracles end with the death of the early apostles?
- If miracles originated with the early church and were authored by them- sure they are gone.
- But signs & wonders are the work of God not of man, since the beginning of time.
- It's ludicrous and ignorance to espouse that God does not perform miracles anymore.
- The problem is that man has tried to change God, and He won't change.
 - o **Hebrews 2:1-4; 13:8; 1 Samuel 15:29; Mark 13:31.**
- The Church declines when she deviates from the Word of God.
- It takes humility to submit and follow the teachings of Jesus Christ and the Bible.
- Man in his arrogance gets his hands on what is sacred and messes with it- adds and takes away.
- This effectively neutralizes the power inherent in God's Word- reduces Christianity to a religion.

Liberalism dominates many churches today; accept homosexuality in positions of ministry and marriage.

- Their denial of the supernatural element in the Church reduces them to a mere ethical religion.
- As a result, it's really a sad commentary, that God is not moving in their midst.
- Reminds me of Ezekiel chapters 9-11; describes how the glory of the Lord departed from Israel.
- **Ezekiel 9:3-4; Mark 7:6-9; 2 Timothy 3:5; 1 Corinthians 1:17.**
- Since the message did not change, neither does God in confirming it with signs and wonders.
 - o **Mark 16:20; 1 Corinthians 14:1, 39.**

If folks had a choice between dry religious traditions and fresh power of God in manifestation, which of the two do you think they will choose?

- We cannot blame the cults and occult that is growing in popularity around our country.
- It is a protest of the people against modern, dead orthodoxy.
- Nothing but a return to our supernatural God of Miracles will save our land and nation.

- Jesus attracted the multitudes by miracles and He still does today through His Body of believers.
 - o **Luke 6:17-19; Mark 3:7-12; Romans 1:16-17; 2 Corinthians 6:7.**
- Through all the ages, it has been a battle of the supernatural versus the intellectual.
 - o Need more godly examples in the Body of Christ like Stephen- **Acts 6:5, 8.**

1 Thessalonians 1:4-5

For we know, brothers loved by God, that he has chosen you, because our gospel came to you not simply with words, but also with power, with the Holy Spirit and with deep conviction.

2. How Jesus obtained a more excellent Name: Inheritance, Bestowal, Conquest

I need to point out that names in the Bible are really significant because they are titles of authority that point to a particular office and represent great achievements or victories- they serve a function.

- A person's name represents a person, names have meanings.
- They shed light as to their character and destiny.
- As we study of the Name of Jesus it's so essential for the believer to understand and grasp.
- When we learn about the Name of Jesus we will come to understand the person of Jesus.

Hebrews 1:4

So he became as much superior to the angels as the name he has inherited is superior to theirs.

- Jesus had inherited a more excellent or superior Name than any angel as the First Begotten Son.
- The first born again from spiritual death when God raised Jesus from the dead.
 - o **Colossians 1:15, 18; Hebrews 1:4-6; Revelation 1:4-5.**
- Jesus had become as we were, separated from God, tasted spiritual death for every person.
 - o **Hebrews 2:9; 2 Corinthians 5:21.**
- Jesus became what we were so we can become what He is.
- Jesus was the first one to experience the New Birth as a pattern for all of us after Him.
- When the Word became flesh, God took on a new name, "Son of Man"- used 86 times in NT.
- Sad how cults misinterpret "Son of God" and "Begotten" as Jesus being a created being.
- Jesus is just as much deity and God as the Father and the Holy Spirit.
 - o **Hebrews 1:1-3; Colossians 1:15-20.**
- Jesus humbled Himself to become a man by choice; it was required for our redemption.
- God taking on humanity to die on behalf of humanity was required.
- As a man Jesus defeated the devil who had dominion over mankind- **Matthew 19:23-26.**
- After the resurrection, God the Father restored back to Jesus His divine faculties.
- **Mt. 1:21-23; John 16:28; 17:5; Php. 2:6-8; Acts 7:55-56; 1 Timothy 2:5-6; Rev. 22:13.**

Satan could not challenge God on a legal basis, since Jesus was subjected to all temptations as we were, and qualified to be this perfect man to die on behalf of mankind.

Hebrews 4:15-16

For we do not have a high priest who is unable to sympathize with our weaknesses, but we have one who has been tempted in every way, just as we are — yet was without sin.

- Note to self, when God makes the rules, He plays by them.
- Divinity does not excuse God from violating His own laws or contradicting Himself.
- Our God practices what He preaches!
 - o **Genesis 3:15; John 1:1-2, 14; Romans 5:12-14.**

Jesus is referred to in the Bible as the “Last Adam” because where the first Adam failed, the last one, Jesus succeeded- **1 Corinthians 15:45; Hebrews 2:10-18; Galatians 3:26-29.**

- Jesus became our Elder brother according to the Scriptures in order to elevate us- **Hebrews 2:11.**
- It was all for our benefit, so we would be restored to our former glory before Adam’s fall.
- Jesus paid the price for sin and satisfied God’s justice.
- Satan lost his authority and power over our lives, Jesus is now our Lord and Master.
- Redeemed from all of Satan’s works & devices of sin, sickness, poverty & all forms of oppression

Through the resurrection from the dead, Jesus had triumphed over the enemy in every sense of the word.

- Jesus has been exalted above every name that is named.
- Jesus reigns supreme over all the powers of darkness.
- For they tried to keep Jesus down in hell indefinitely, but you just can’t keep a good man down!

Even though all of Satan’s power was resisting the resurrection, he no longer had any hold on Jesus, but was cast aside, put to naught, vanquished, spoiled, stripped, paralyzed, and humiliated.

Acts 2:29; Colossians 2:13-15.

- These are the same principalities and powers in **Ephesians 6:10** that were reduced to nothing.
- That is why in Mark 16:17, we can cast out demons.
- We can lay hands on the sick, and bring freedom to the captives, all in the Name.
- Understanding the authority in the Name of Jesus is wrapped up in Christ’s redemption.
- The name stands for the person; what Jesus is the Name represents!
- The Church needs a fresh revelation of the awesome glory invested in the Name of Jesus.
 - o **Ephesians 1:17-23; Colossians 1:9-14.**

Revelation 19:16

On his robe and on his thigh he has this name written: KING OF kings AND LORD of lords.

That is when Jesus was begotten of the Father, that is the day Jesus by inheritance obtained the most excellent Name.

God conferred upon Jesus a name that is above every name, because of His achievements in His death, burial and resurrection- **Philippians 2:5-11.**

- We have been delivered from the authority of darkness.
- Satan has no authority to dominate the believer anymore- he is a defeated foe.
- God’s will for us is to put the devil on the run in Jesus Name- enforce his defeat.
- The Name of Jesus is recognized in three worlds- Heaven, earth and hell.
- Demons, angels, and men must bow before that Name!

If the Name of Jesus only belonged to the early church to do signs and wonders, than only salvation was available to the early church as well, because there is no Name under heaven given to men by which they must be saved, but by the Name of Jesus- **Acts 4:12.**

- If the Name of Jesus is still available for mankind to be saved, then so are the signs and wonders.
- More than salvation in that Name- all the majesty & glory, His Name has lost none of its power!

The inference in Philippians 2:9-11, is that there was a Name known in heaven, unknown elsewhere, and this Name was kept to be conferred upon someone who should merit it.

- Jesus, was given this Name, and at this Name every knee shall bow in the three worlds.
- Heaven, Earth and Hell- and every tongue will confess that He is Lord to the glory of God.
- All that authority in His Name, when spoken; brings into reality all that Jesus accomplished.
- When we know what is back of that Name; what Jesus accomplished, power is released.
- Not by parroting the Name without first having a revelation understanding of it in our spirit.

1 Corinthians 2:6-7

We do, however, speak a message of wisdom among the mature, but not the wisdom of this age or of the rulers of this age, who are coming to nothing.

The King James version of 1 Corinthians 2:6 states, *“the princes of this world, that come to naught.”*

Moffats translation reads, *“the dethroned rulers of this world.”* Jesus really did the enemy in!

- Why then are so many Christians and churches being dominated by the devil?
- Either they do not know what belongs to them or they know it, but do not act like it’s so.
- They view the Name of Jesus like a charm or rabbit foot- give it a whirl.
 - o “Perhaps if I speak the Name of Jesus it might work.”
- There is a tremendous difference between trying and doing something- **Colossians 3:17.**
- Must have a first-hand revelation of the Name of Jesus in our spirit for it to work in our lives.
- Jesus has already dethroned the devil 2000 years ago, not in the Millennium.
- The kingdom of darkness has no right to rule us anymore!
- Name of Jesus stands for all His power and authority to enforce Satan’s defeat over our lives.
- Teaching of God’s Word is the key in order to get the wisdom of God on this matter- **Jn. 8:31-32**

Satan has been Paralyzed

As we have mentioned above, **Colossians 1:15; 2:12-15** gives us a deeper view of Jesus’ conquests over the Satanic forces just before He rose from the dead.

The picture here is of Christ in the dark regions of the lost, in awful combat with the hosts of darkness.

- Remember that His Name was conferred upon Him because of His conquest.
- It gives us a glimpse of the tremendous battle and victory that Jesus won before the resurrection.
- The margin reads: “Having put off from Himself, the principalities and powers.”
- Inferring that the entire demonic hoard swamped Jesus and hold Him in hell indefinitely.
- Once the claims of God’s justice was satisfied, hell could no longer keep its hold on him.
- Jesus rose and hurled back the hosts of darkness, defeated Satan in combat- **Hebrews 2:14-16.**

Hebrews 2:14 Rotherham

“In order that through death He might paralyze him, that held the dominion of death, that is the devil.”

In other words, after Jesus had put off from Himself the demon forces and the awful burden of guilt, sin, and sickness that He carried with Him down there, He grappled with Satan.

- Jesus conquered him, and left him paralyzed, whipped and defeated.
- Jesus spoiled principalities and powers, the same dudes mentioned in **Ephesians 6:10.**
- Jesus made a show of them, parading them before heaven and earth.
- Jesus’ triumph is our triumph because we are seated with Him at the Father’s right hand.
- Because we are in Christ we have as much authority and victory over the devil as Jesus does.

In ancient times, When one king defeated another king, the defeated king would be publicly humiliated and paraded through city streets in a great show.

- Symbolically placing his foot on the neck of his enemy signifying his total defeat.
- That is exactly what Jesus has done to the devil!

- Here is another example for you to consider- suppose you entered into a room of a house.
- There before you was a big ole 300 pound, muscular biker guy, all decked out with leather.
- He sits there just cursing you out and threatening you with all kind of harm and pain.
- So what would be your response to such a display of reckless hatred directed towards you?
- Suppose I was to whisper in your ear, this guy is paralyzed from the neck down- can't move.

Luke 11:21-22

“When a strong man, fully armed, guards his own house, his possessions are safe. But when someone stronger attacks and overpowers him, he takes away the armor in which the man trusted and divides up the spoils.”

- To the Christian who is in fellowship with God, the devil is a big bluff, actor and a fake.
- Jesus had already knocked all his teeth out, de-fanged and paralyzed him for us- no more fear.
- However, faith trembles in the face of broken fellowship with God- be quick to repent!

1 Peter 5:8-9

Be self-controlled and alert. Your enemy the devil prowls around like a roaring lion looking for someone to devour. Resist him, standing firm in the faith, because you know that your brothers throughout the world are undergoing the same kind of sufferings.

So when Jesus rose from the dead, He not only had the keys of death and hell but he had the very armor in which Satan trusted.

- Jesus has defeated the devil and stripped him bare of all authority, power and dominion over us.
- “Keys” speak of authority, access and domino- Jesus won and we win because we are in Him.

Revelation 1:17-18

When I saw him, I fell at his feet as though dead. Then he placed his right hand on me and said: “Do not be afraid. I am the First and the Last. I am the Living One; I was dead, and behold I am alive forever and ever! And I hold the keys of death and Hades.

Is it any wonder, that fresh from such tremendous victory, He should say to His disciples in Matthew 28:18, *“All authority has been given to Me in heaven and in earth.”*

All this authority and power that was obtained by His mighty conquest is now invested in that Name. The first thing Jesus does having obtained this authority is delegate it to the Church through His Name.

- All He was, is in that Name; all He is today, is in that Name and that Name is ours.
- Through the power of attorney, Jesus has delegated His Name to us to use in His place.
- The intent is that we carry on His ministry as His Body on the earth until He returns-**Jn.14:12-14**
- We know the early church utilized this authority; acting for Jesus in His stead.
- They worked miracles and the miracles opened doors for ministry and service- **Acts 8:5-8.**

They lived and walked in the realm of the supernatural, it was normal, expected and a common reality. It was the days of God on the earth to the people where they ministered- we need this in our generation!

Romans 5:17 AMP

For if because of one man's trespass (lapse, offense) death reigned through that one, much more surely will those who receive [God's] overflowing grace (unmerited favor) and the free gift of righteousness [putting them into right standing with Himself] reign as kings in life through the one Man Jesus Christ (the Messiah, the Anointed One).

- In regards to **Romans 5:17**, where are we to reign? In heaven, in the sweet bye-and-bye?
- No it's talking about reigning in this life, now as kings through Jesus.
- God has made us to be more than conquerors and has given us the victory.
 - o **Romans 8:37; 1 Corinthians 15:57.**
- We are to dominate the circumstances, trials, tests and temptations in this life.
- Let's reign over sickness, poverty and any other kind of oppression in Jesus' Name!
- Let's stop the devil from cheating and stealing from our inheritance and the promises from God.

Some well meaning Christians get all happy singing, "Here in life do I wonder as a beggar in the heat and the cold...precious Jesus don't forget me...can't expect much out of this life, but if I can just get in, and leave this valley of tears..." or quoting Job and sing "He gives and takes away..."

- We thought we were being humble when we sang:
 - o "Lord please just build me a cabin in the corner of glory land..."
- In all reality we were just being ignorant.
- People start crying, get happy and blessed over a lie- repeated so often it becomes a truism.
- Let's sing the Scriptures and stay with the Word- **Revelation Chapter 5.**
- Some men's names are great because they were born or inherited it, like a prince, royalty etc.
- Others obtain a great name because of achievements, conquests and victories they had obtained.
- Still others obtain a great name because it was conferred upon them.

The Name, Jesus is great because He inherited a great Name; His Name is great because of His achievements; He is great because a great Name was conferred upon Him.

- He has put absolutely no limitation upon our use of that Name.
- The only question is, "Do I understand God's intentions in giving me the use of that Name?"
- We are to use it in the legal sense of the power of attorney; not as a lucky charm or magic wand.
- We use it as ambassadors of Christ, discharging the duties of our ministries- **1 Corinthians 9:17.**

The sick and afflicted come to us, and healing virtue that is in Christ, that is in His finished work, is available to the sick one in that Name- **Acts 3:16.**

Here is a great confession that we can speak out loud concerning the Name of Jesus:

"He has authorized me to use His Name against all of hell, demons, sin, sickness and oppression. In the Name of Jesus I am free, I am free today, right now. All His power and authority and might of all His conquests are invested in the Name of Jesus and that Name belongs to me. Therefore, I am more than a conqueror. So I take the Name! Jesus has given me the right to use His Name!"

We need to fully understand the significance of these truths and fully developed them in our spirit. The least members of the Body of Christ, the heel or little toe has as much authority over the devil as the Head does. So often the Church is trying to get the Head to do everything.

- Jesus has put all things under our feet.
- We have no less authority than the 12 apostles or the 72 disciples- **Mt. 10:1-10; Luke 10:1-20.**
- Satan is the god of this world system, but not god over us- **2 Corinthians 4:4.**

3. The Name of Jesus- What is Behind it!

If one is planning to use the Name of Jesus in prayer, praise and power evangelism, one needs to know the power invested in that Name which God esteems above every other name.

- We must understand who Jesus is, see His standing in heaven- seated at Father's right hand.
- The Deity of Jesus is what makes His Name powerful; it's at the crux of Christianity!
- Modern secularism is a challenge of the Deity and relevance of Jesus Christ in our society today.
 - o **2 Peter 2:1; Jude 4.**

If the deity of Jesus can be undermined, Christianity will have lost its heart and become a dead religion. If Jesus is not Deity, He is not Lord, if He is not Lord than He cannot interfere with our moral activities.

- If He is not Lord, then the laws that have been founded upon His teachings have lost their force.
- He is just a good man, so His teachings are but optional moral philosophies.
- The morals that surround marriage with its lofty ideals have no basis of fact.
- There is a permissiveness in society, no one who lives that way has respect for the Deity of Jesus

If Jesus is but a man than all we have built around Him must be destroyed, and we have built around this man our modern civilization.

- To say that He was just a good man, is an insult and would be equivalent to calling Him a liar.
- Jesus is or is not what He says He was; the way, truth and life, only way to God- **John 14:6.**
- We have no record of His sayings nor of His doings outside the four Gospels.
- If we repudiate them, then we have but a mythical picture of Jesus.
- If we challenge one of them, we have a right to challenge all of them.

Jesus dealt with the sin problem, raised for our justification as our intercessor & mediator for mankind.

- The Word of God is true, Jesus is God and all the Bible says He is.
- Deity backs the Name of Jesus! Emmanuel, God with us or the Incarnate One- **Isaiah 7:14.**
- Crime and lawlessness is a by-product of the modern, liberal, secular progressive movement.
- Challenging the integrity of the Word of God and Jesus Christ- it is the spirit of the antichrist.
 - o **2 Thessalonians 2:7-10.**

Power in the Name of Jesus

In the natural, most of us have an understanding of our financial net worth. As for Christians there is such an appalling lack of knowledge concerning our glorious redemption and inheritance.

- **Matthew 18:19-20** - Jesus is taking about those two who are agreeing in His Name.
- Jesus is there to see to it that what they have agreed upon comes to pass, in His Name!
- **Acts 3:1-8, 16**, "Such as I have I give unto you!" Church only knows forgiveness of sins.
- Problem is we have a mental ascent of the Name of Jesus but have not acted upon it.

The Name of Jesus is just as wonderful as Jesus, all His conquests, power and victories are in the Name of Jesus and the Name of Jesus belongs to us, to use in every area of life today!

Peter and John speaking to the beggar man, said that he had something, the same thing you and I have according to Mark 16, the Name of Jesus.

- Obviously, the devil does not want us to know about the Name of Jesus.
- He does not care how religious we get as long as we don't know the power in the Name of Jesus.

There is confusion in the Church, "Well the Lord can heal if He wants to, but it's not always His will." Or, "Oh if we just had the power of the early church, just pray for the power, oh Lord send the power."

The power is there the whole time, they have already been filled with the Holy Spirit and are anointed.
1 John 2:20, 27.

4. The Great Commission

Power of Attorney Defined

This concept, "The Power of Attorney" is foundational in understanding the authority of the Believer.

- It is defined as a document that gives another person legal authority to act on your behalf.
- Jesus gave us the power of attorney, the legal right to use His Name.
- Value of the Name of Jesus is based on how much power is backing the Name that it represents.
- So how much power and authority does Jesus have?
- To the victor belongs the spoils, Jesus has it all.
- The measure of His ability is the measure of the value of that Name.
- All the power and authority Jesus has is invested in His Name- **Matthew 28:18-20.**

Jesus gave us His Name to use in prayer, dealing with demons, ministering healing, water baptism, impartation of laying on of hands.

It's all in the Name, the measure of power and ability released in the Name is the measure of the value of that Name.

- All that is invested in the Name belongs to us. Jesus gave us the unqualified use of His Name!
- Jesus gave to His Church, the right to use His Name- to represent Him in the earth today.
- We act as Jesus would in any given situation- **Ephesians 5:1; 1 Thessalonians 1:6; 2:14.**
- Jesus is currently at the right hand of the Father while we are here on the earth.
- If ministry is to be done on behalf of a lost and hurting world, it will have to be done through us.

Using His authority delegated to us; in order to carry out His will on the earth like He did 2,000 years ago- **2 Corinthians 5:20; Galatians 2:20.**

What we are saying is this, "Father, Jesus is up there at your Right Hand and He gave us the Power of Attorney to carry out Your will on the earth. So here is this great need. We ask You in Jesus' Name to meet it."

- So we take Jesus' place and use Jesus' Name just as though Jesus Himself were here.
- The only difference is that instead of Jesus doing it, He is doing it through us, His Body.
- The early church did not argue about the Name, they did not worry about it, or analyze it.
- They just knew that Jesus had given them a right to use that Name- used it with child-like faith.

Matthew 28:18, Jesus had received all power and authority in heaven and in earth. So what does Jesus immediately do with it, He delegates it to the a Church to go forth in His Name through the power of attorney and fulfill the Great Commission on His behalf.

Lesson 6

The Unqualified Use of the Name of Jesus

What is Authority? It is Delegated Power!

Jesus has given us the authority to trample over ALL the power of the enemy- that is good news!

Luke 10:17-20

The seventy-two returned with joy and said, “Lord, even the demons submit to us in your name.” He replied, “I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. I have given you authority to trample on snakes and scorpions and to overcome all the power of the enemy; nothing will harm you. However, do not rejoice that the spirits submit to you, but rejoice that your names are written in heaven.”

- The value of that power is based on the ability of the institution that backs one up.

Ephesians 6:10 AMP

In conclusion, be strong in the Lord [be empowered through your union with Him]; draw your strength from Him [that strength which His boundless might provides].

- Notice that **Ephesians 6:10** does not say to be strong in ourselves, but to be strong in the Lord.
- This is done by trusting and resting in the Power that is behind the Name of Jesus.
- Does not matter what we feel, our strength comes from the Lord and the power of His might.
- We need to learn to start relaxing and laughing, because we are in Him.
- God Himself is the power behind the authority that was given unto us.
- Greater is He that is in us than the defeated enemy that is in the world- **1 John 4:4**.
- This authority was not just for the 12 disciples, or the 72 He sent out.
- These folks at that time were not born again, they had a promissory note on it.
- The reality was not there's until after the resurrection of Jesus.
- So the fullness of this authority is for us today, born again, blood washed & spirit filled saints.

If it's any less than what they had, then what Jesus did in His death burial and resurrection was a flat failure- would have been better that He left it the way it was so we would have some power over the devil.

- No, we have the fulfillment of what Jesus did in His redemption, not less.
- Since we live in the reality of the New Covenant that is in full force today!

The believer that is thoroughly convinced of the divine power that is behind him and of his own authority that has been delegated to him and exercises it, can face the enemy without fear or hesitancy.

- The other religions of the world cannot impart life to anyone.
- Nor do they give them any authority over the devil.
- Christianity is the only reality where God lives in us- Christ in you the hope of Glory.
- Trust in the God that is in you, being the temple of the Holy Spirit- **2 Corinthians 6:14-16**.
- We are never without help, never without God, He never leaves us or forsakes us.

In the Old Testament they would look unto the hills for help or to Jerusalem, but thank God in the New Covenant, God is not far off somewhere.

- He dwells in us, to give us illumination to our mind from our spirit
- The Spirit of God rises up in to tell us what to do in order to overcome every crisis of life.
- He has the answers and He indwells us, so why should we ever need to look somewhere else?
- I have a great analogy that explains authority and how it's exercised by using a policeman.

- Suppose you come to an intersection in your car and observe a traffic cop directing traffic.
- During the course of his duties, he wants cars to stop at his command right?
- Question, does he have the physical power in himself to hold back cars at a traffic light?
- He does not have the power, but he has the authority or the right to do so.
- He simply raises his hand and cars and trucks come to a halt or else face the consequences.

The police officer has been authorized to represent the city and to exercise the laws of the city, state and nation! If a person should challenge the officer, it really is a challenge to the power of the entire government system that has authorized him and backs him up.

- The same Greek word for “Seal” in **2 Corinthians 1:22** is also used in **Ephesians 1:13**.
- It means, “to be stamped as with a signet ring or to mark” like a brand or tattoo.
- We were branded by God as His property which means no trespassing for Satan.
- We must exercise this authority in order for the power to kick in and get the job done!

Holy Spirit, the Greater One within us is the power that backs us up when we speak the Name of Jesus.

- We try to put out all this effort to make the devil stop; like the cop trying to physically stop cars.
- Stand your ground and command the devil to cease and desist in his maneuvers and operations.
- The devil will come to a screeching halt when we are submitted to God and speak the Name!

James 4:7- “Submit yourselves, then, to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you.”

- For this to work, we must know that authority has been given to us.
- Secondly, we must understand the power that backs up this authority.
- Third we must be submitted to God in obedience to His Word.
- Finally we must exercise it- **Proverbs 28:1; 1 Peter 5:8-9**.

However, if he can keep us from knowing it or acting upon it, he has us defeated and will dominate us.

Authority conferred upon the Church

Even though Jesus is the head over every principality and power, this authority can only be exercised through His Body, the Church.

- This is where Christians get confused concerning the Sovereignty of God.

Traditional thought goes, “God is Sovereign and can do what He wants and when He wants to, and everything is under His control.”

- Well if everything is under His control, then why is the world so messed up.
- At present Satan is the god of this world and will continue to be until Adam's lease runs out.
- Until then, God will only intervene in the affairs of men when He is asked to by the Church.

Remember Christians have been given the keys to bind and loose things on this earth- **Matthew 18:18.**

- The stark reality is that evil persists in the earth because we permit them or allow them to.
- Either we don't know our authority or we are not acting on our authority in Jesus Christ.
- We are praying that God would do something about the problems, circumstances & issues of life.
- He is not going to do anything about it; He has already delegated this authority over to us.
- We are to put the devil under our feet and trample over him- **Luke 10:18-20.**

The tragic irony is that well meaning Christians sit idly by, allowing the devil to ravish the land because in their religious thinking, "God is Sovereign and will work out His will and the good out of the ashes of tragedy, havoc and human misery." **Matthew 7:9-11.**

- When you study world history, wars, famines and pestilence: consider church apathy as a cause.
- Many a tragedy could be avoided if we had prayed and kept back the evil plans of the enemy.
- What is behind wars, famines, and pestilence anyway- kill people and populate hell.
- If the devil can prevent the gospel from getting to people via premature death- he wins.
- Why would God want to judge people with these things so they die before getting saved?

1 Timothy 2:1-4

I urge, then, first of all, that requests, prayers, intercession and thanksgiving be made for everyone— for kings and all those in authority, that we may live peaceful and quiet lives in all godliness and holiness. This is good, and pleases God our Savior, who wants all men to be saved and to come to a knowledge of the truth.

- Jesus calls us salt and light; repel darkness and prevent decay- **Matthew 5:13-14.**
- That is why the Church must be raptured before the Anti-Christ is revealed- **2 Thessalonians 2:7**
- Our prayers or lack of thereof shapes world events.

Putting the responsibility off on God, spiritualizing and rationalizing trials, tests and temptations as God sovereignly making us more like Jesus can be such a mistake.

- We are laying down and letting the devil stomp all over us and dig his heels into our backs.
- Clearly the devil perpetuates these falsehoods in order to disarm and pacify Christians.
- If we are deceived in thinking they came from God, we won't resist them- don't resist the Lord.
- The Bible tells us to resist the devil, who is the author of trials, tests and temptations.

Remember, we can have 10 miles of trials and not grow an inch if we don't in the midst of the attacks overcome it by acting on the Word of God, then and only then do we grow in character and strengthen our faith walk- **John 10:10; James 1:16-17.**

If the Lord could do whatever He wants to in the earth than everyone would get saved today and tomorrow we would just go into the Millennium.

- If God was sovereign to such a point that He controls everything- then why pray?
- This kind of thinking is very fatalistic and finds its roots in Calvinism.
- God is sovereign to the extent the Bible teaches that He is sovereign.
- We need to take responsibility over our lack of prayer, faith and obedience to God.

When Jesus was in His hometown, the Bible says that He "Could Not" do any mighty miracles which implies that He wanted to but was not able to- **Mark 6:5-6;**

- Jesus in His hometown was hindered by their lack of faith- folks have a free will!
- Consider the children of Israel, was it God's will for them to wander in the desert for 40 years?
- Unbelief on account of the people kept them from realizing God's Promised Land for them.
- God did not change His mind or alter His will or fail- **Romans 3:3-4; Hebrews 3:16-19.**

This does not diminish God's power or sovereignty. God is sovereign in that He makes the rules, but that never excuses Him to break them and so contradict Himself.

Remember our Policeman illustration, wouldn't it be strange for that traffic cop, instead of using the authority that was delegated to him to direct traffic, if he were to say, "I think I'm going to call the mayor and ask him to do something about this traffic jam."

The mayor is the head of the local government, he delegated authority to the police force to handle it.

- We are doing the same thing when we ask God to do something about the devil.
- We get disturbed when we try to use this authority and circumstances do not change immediately
- This lack of faith empower the enemy against us.
- We must stand in faith and stand by what we believe in God's Word, not by what we see or feel.
- Mountain of circumstances has to move, the fig tree has no choice, just believe it in your spirit.
 - o **Mark 11:22-25; Luke 17:6.**
- Jesus is with us in the Power and Authority of His Name!

Jesus is the same, so is His Name that worked for the early church and works for the Church today.

- There was not one kind of Church 2,000 years ago and a different one today.
- It's the same Body of Christ.
- They did not have some special authority that was unique to them.

The same Name that brought salvation, answered prayer, provided access to the Father, to cast out devils that belonged to the early church belongs to us- **Acts 19:13-17.**

- Unbelievers have no right to use that Name because they were not in Christ.
- That Name belongs to us, the Church and we can use that Name- **Matthew 28:18-20.**
- The authority that is in the Name of Jesus releases all the power of God on our behalf.

When we realize that this authority has been given to the individual members of the body of Christ and not to the ministry gifts alone, it puts the responsibility squarely upon every believer.

- Jesus is the Head and we are the Body of Christ.
- Jesus can't do anything in the earth except through His Body.
- It's like our head wanting to pick up a drink of water, but it can't do so except through the body.
- The head gives the commands and orders and the body carries those instructions out.

Our problem is that we try to get the Head to do everything, but how is it going to get carried out except through His body. "Jesus heal so-in-so" no we are to lay hands on the sick in His Name-**Mark 16:15-20.**

Our minds do not want to accept that because we have been religiously brainwashed instead of New testament taught. We have been taught how miserably we are, just sinners saved by grace, so unworthy, can't do anything, "yes Jesus has all the authority but we don't."

Anything that is told about us that is bad we can accept it, but when we are told anything good, we find it hard to accept.

- Yes Christ has the authority all right, but if He has it so do we.
- If He doesn't then we don't either- we are the body of Christ- **1Cor. 6:16; 12:12; 2Cor. 6:14-15.**
- Being one in Christ as His Body means, whatever Jesus has we have- His victories are mine.
- In John 14:14, we are called by the Master to do the works of Jesus, why?
- Because we are an extension of Him in the earth today to carry on His ministry in His Name.
- We are seated far above the enemy through Jesus Christ- **Ephesians 2:1-5.**
- The Church has failed to see that we have been exalted with Christ.
- It has to be done through the Body of Christ- **Matthew 18:18-20.**
- Jesus is the head of the Church and we are His Body, we are baptized into the Head.

Jesus is the Head and is totally dependent upon His Body, us to carry out His authority over the powers of the air.

- The truth of the matter is that things happen on the earth because we, the Church allow them to.
- We have relegated this responsibility over to God due to a misunderstanding- God's Sovereignty

The Church looks to God to deal with the devil and God is looking right back at the Church expecting Her to put the devil in his place- **James 4:7; 1 Peter 5:8-9.**

If we leave the state of the world up to God and resign ourselves into the seat of apathy, then yes the world will go to hell in a hand basket, at an ever faster rate.

- What the Church does or does not do is what regulates current events, not God's sovereignty.
- When evil pops its head up, and we stand by and do nothing, neither will God.
- However, when we pray and speak the Name of Jesus and bind the enemy- angels are released.
- God starts moving, but not until we open our mouths- **Ezekiel 22:29-30; Acts 17:6.**

To the Head belongs the Name and the Head gives us the Body the right to use the power of that Name. He has Given that Name to us- the same Name for the early church and the Church today!

5. The Unqualified Use of the Name of Jesus

- Religion has tried to put limits and conditions upon the use of the Name of Jesus.
- Of course we always have to get back to the Bible as our final authority.
- Notice in the following Scriptures the use of: "Whatever," "Anything" and "Everything."
 - o **Matthew 18:18; 21:22; Mark 11:24-25; John 14:12-14; 15:7-8, 16; 16:23-24.**

Mark 9:23- "If you can'?" said Jesus. "Everything is possible for him who believes."

- Jesus had disclosed a principle key to prayer and releasing authority in **John 15:7-8.**
- God's Word is the ultimate weapon in the universe- **Hebrews 4:12; 2 Corinthians 10:4-5.**
- In John 15:17 and 16:23-24 we see a form of prayer known as the prayer of petition.
- It is exercised whenever we use the Name of Jesus to ask the Father God for something.
- Jesus is our mediator or means by which we have access to the Father- **1 Timothy 2:5.**
- Prayer in His Jesus' Name will receive His special attention.

Asking the Father for something in Jesus' Name, is the same as Jesus Himself making the request of the Father on our behalf.

Jesus is basically saying, “Whatever you ask the Father in My Name I will endorse it and He will give it you.” When we demand of the devil to leave (John 14:12-14), Jesus is there to back His Name up and make it good.

- This puts prayer on a purely legal basis for He has given us the legal right to use His Name.
- As we exercise rights in the New Covenant and pray in Jesus’ Name, it goes right to the throne.
- So no more wishing and hoping our prayers will be answered- **John 16:26-28; Hebrews 4:16.**
- When we pray, we take Jesus’ place here on earth to carry out His will.
- Jesus in turn takes our place before the Father.
- Not only is the Name of Jesus used in prayer, but also in spiritual warfare.

Mark 16:17, “And these signs will accompany those who believe: In my name...”

- The Greek literally means “the believing ones” will in My Name do these things.
- In which case every child of God is a believing one in Christ; has a right to use the Name.
- The right to use His Name is a conferred blessing to the Church.

In **Matthew 28:18** Jesus is revealing His part in the Great Commission:

- All authority in heaven and on earth has been given to me
- I am sending you out to make disciples of all nations
- I am with you always, to the very end of the age

The Name of Jesus in Prayer

Concerning answers to prayer folks will say “He will answer your prayer alright if it’s His will, but it might not be His will.” “Sometimes it’s ‘Yes’ and sometimes it’s ‘No’. How can you have faith?”

2 Corinthians 1:18-20

But as surely as God is faithful, our message to you is not “Yes “ and “No.” For the Son of God, Jesus Christ, who was preached among you by me and Silas and Timothy, was not “Yes “ and “No,” but in him it has always been “Yes.” For no matter how many promises God has made, they are “Yes “ in Christ. And so through him the “Amen” is spoken by us to the glory of God.

- Yet we do not find that kind of talk in the New Testament.
- Sadly they go on their way without answers to their prayers.
- Since their prayers were not prayers of faith on the Word.
- Faith begins where the will of God is known and God’s Word is always God’s will.

1 John 5:14-15

This is the confidence we have in approaching God: that if we ask anything according to his will, he hears us. And if we know that he hears us — whatever we ask — we know that we have what we asked of him.

- In **John 16:23-24**, up to that time the disciples had not asked for anything in His Name.
- We ask the Father in the Name of Jesus and not for Jesus’ sake.
- Concerning the latter, there is no directive in the NT concerning prayer for Jesus’ sake.

If that was not bad enough, these same folks having nullified their prayer life with doubt and unbelief will go on and reason why their prayers were not answered.

Taking Old Testament Scriptures out of context and trying to impose them on New Covenant believers.

“Well it must not have been His will since He did not answer it, because if it was His will He would have done it. You know God’s ways are higher than our ways, He is Sovereign, His paths are too wondrous for us to know. Sometimes it’s ‘Yes’ and sometimes it’s ‘No’, the Lord gives and Lord takes away, blessed be the Name of the Lord.”

- Not when it comes to plain text concerning our redemption and inheritance in Christ.
- I’m sorry, but this religious jargon is really dangerous and is cancerous to our spirit.
- Religious folks have added to the Bible to make it say something that is not there!
- We have a better Covenant with better promises- **Hebrews 7:9, 22; 8:6; 11:40.**
- Jesus calls us His friends- **John 15:12-17; Hebrews 3:5-6**
- Why, that we may know the Father’s will so now He reveals His thoughts and ways to us!
 - o 1 Corinthians 2:16, “*But we have the mind of Christ.*”

1 Corinthians 2:12

We have not received the spirit of the world but the Spirit who is from God, that we may understand what God has freely given us.

Folks will say concerning prayer, “God always answers, but sometimes it is ‘Yes’ and sometimes it is ‘No’.” Where is that in the Bible, If we ask in line with the Word we have a confidence that it will always be “Yes.” Let’s apply that human reasoning to **Matthew 18:19-20:**

“Again, I tell you that if two of you on earth agree about anything you ask for, it will be done for you by my Father in heaven; *however sometimes it will be yes and sometimes it will be no, and other times it will be later.*”

- Well which one is it, how can one have faith in a moving target- **Romans 3:3-4.**
- No God and His will don’t change else He would cease to be God- **Hebrews 11:6.**
- If our prayers go unanswered, we missed it somewhere- ask for wisdom- **James 1:5-8.**

Hebrews 6:16-19

Men swear by someone greater than themselves, and the oath confirms what is said and puts an end to all argument. Because God wanted to make the unchanging nature of his purpose very clear to the heirs of what was promised, he confirmed it with an oath. God did this so that, by two unchangeable things in which it is impossible for God to lie, we who have fled to take hold of the hope offered to us may be greatly encouraged. We have this hope as an anchor for the soul, firm and secure.

I would rather hear the truth as to why it didn’t work than to be patronized by religious folks making excuses and spiritualizing the situation.

- This rationalizing of events creates stumbling blocks of doubt and unbelief for the next prayer.
- Remember, God honors His Word, and He shows no favoritism.
 - o **Ephesians 6:9; Colossians 3:25;**
- Being a “Good” Christian does not compensate for doubt and ignorance concerning prayer.
- Folks think that God will make an exception for sloppy believing in prayer.
 - o “Well God knows what I mean.” Yea but your heart does not.
- If we are praying for nothing in particular, guess what, that is exactly what we are going to get?

On a side note, it is one thing to pray for ourselves and immediate family, but no one through prayer and faith can push something off on someone else, circumventing their free will.

- When it comes to praying for others, their will, unbelief or doubt can nullify our praying.
- Faith does not mean we can push our body and over work it.
- Nor can we eat irresponsibly or consume toxic substances like nicotine, drugs and alcohol.
- Not only are our bodies the Temple of the Holy Spirit, but they are also mortal.
- Faith is never meant to be an excuse for violating natural laws concerning our bodies.
- Someone could say, well can't you believe God to heal you.
- Not when you put the Lord to the test, it's like hitting your thumb with a hammer- heal me!
 - o **Matthew 4:5-7.**
- When believing God for healing, keep taking the medicine until your healing manifests.
- Faith does not deny the existence of circumstances; denies it the right to lord itself over our lives.
- **Romans 4:19** concerning Abraham and the promise of God in having a child.

There is the big difference between the prayer of petition of **John 16:23-24, 26** and the release of spiritual authority in **John 14:14.**

- The prayer of authority is not asking God for anything, demanding of the devil to leave.
- Casting out demons, no where does the Bible tell us to pray to God about it.
- There is a wonderful principle concerning the ministry of all believers called "Stewardship."
- We are carriers of God's grace, taking cool water to a dry and thirsty land.
- **Matthew 10:8; 1 Corinthians 4:6-7; John 15:5; 2 Corinthians 4:6-7.**
- Everything we have in God, we have received- blessed to be a blessing- **Acts 20:32-35.**

John 14:13- The word "Ask" would be better translated "Demand." We are not demanding of Jesus, rather we are demanding of the devil in the Name of Jesus.

What we demand in the Name of Jesus, the Lord backs us up in exercising the will of God in the earth. **Acts 3:16; Luke 10:17.**

The Use of the Name of Jesus! 4 kinds of asking!

If John 16:23 and John 14:13 were saying the same thing concerning prayer, than we would have a contradiction. John 16 says to no longer ask Jesus for anything; rather ask the Father in the Jesus' Name.

- It may be a surprise to you that John 14:13-14 is not talking about prayer.
- As I have already pointed out that John 16:23-24 addresses the prayer of petition.
- So praying for the sick is to demand the sickness to leave not ask God to heal them.
- In dealing with the devil, the prayer for God to do something won't get answered- **Lk. 13:10-13.**
- Here is a rule of thumb to keep in mind, ask God for things the Bible tells us to ask for.
 - o **James 1:5; Matthew 9:38; Ephesians 1:17; Colossians 1:9.**
- In matters that pertain to redemption we do not ask, it's already ours- claim it by faith.
- Appropriating it by faith through the confession of God's Word.

The Name of Jesus to the believer is like the keys to our own car, we already have the keys, so why ask somebody else for them- just use them, because they already belong to us!

Ask: *Favor*(Mt. 21:24; Lk. 9:45; 19:31; 20:3; 22:68) *Ask for*(Mt. 22:46; Mk. 9:32; 11:29; 12:34)

Demand: Something due(Lk. 11:9, 11-13; 12:48; Jn. 11:22; 14:13-14) *Ask again or Require*(Lk. 6:30)

Enquire: *To test thoroughly by questions or search for something hidden*(Jn. 21:21)

Understand: *To question, ascertain by inquiry; as a matter of information*(Jn. 13:24; Acts 10:29)

Lesson 7

Faith in The Name of Jesus

6. The Place of Faith in the Use of the Name

Most Christians believe the Name of Jesus belongs to them, but having faith in the Name is not the same. That is why we are not performing the same miracles they had in the early church, because our faith in the Name is not the same.

- The Key is faith in His Name that releases the Power of God.
- So if faith comes by hearing the Word of God, how will our faith in the Name of Jesus increase.
- Simple- by studying and hearing what the Word of God has to say about the Name of Jesus.

Get a Revelation of the Name

- So what did Peter and John have when they used the Name compared to us today?
- The same power, because Jesus has not changed!

If we try to use the Name without studying out what it means and get the revelation of it in our spirit through Bible meditation, it won't work for us- it's not a magic charm or rabbit's foot.

- We have to know what backs that Name.
- It belongs to us, so we need to know it and use it and live in victory.
- If we could just get these truths down in our hearts.
- As we feed upon it, little by little it will become a part of our inner consciousness.

Once it does, it will be said of us as it was in the Old Testament, "there are giants in the land"- these truths will make us spiritual giants.

- The key is believing with the heart.
- When faith gets in our spirit, we become fully persuaded- **Romans 4:18-21**.
- The Word goes through our heads first before they get into our spirit.
- Our mind is the door to our heart.
- Once these truths dawn on our hearts, we will become spiritual giants in Christ Jesus.
- The Church has caught a glimpse of these things, but has really yet to fully enter into it.
- That is when the exploits come, the signs and wonders follow His Word and the Name.

As we continually feed along these lines and live in this place, it will become a lifestyle of living in our dominion in the Name of Jesus according to Philippians 2- every knee must bow!

- Heaven, earth and hell recognize what Jesus did in those three worlds.
- All that Jesus did, all His power, authority, deity, achievements are in His Name.
- His Name spoken from our lips will work the same way now as it did for the early church.
- These things will not work if we try to exercise it from a purely head knowledge standpoint.
- That Name works in all three worlds because that is what we deal with on a daily basis.
- Jesus is Lord of the three worlds and so are we in Christ through His Name.

Loose things from heaven (Lord's prayer), bind things on earth concerning the works of darkness.

In the Name of Jesus, we can break the power of the devil over unbelievers and claim their salvation.
2 Corinthians 4:4.

- However, this won't work until we get the revelation of it in our spirit.
- The key is the opening of our spiritual eyes, that they may be enlightened- **Ephesians 1:17-20.**
- This revelation won't come without studying, feeding and meditating on God's Word
- God's Word works from the heart of man; operations of spiritual truths comes out of our spirit.
- That is where the kingdom of God is, within us- **Luke 17:21.**
- However, if we throw it away and give up on it, it will never work for us.

When we read **Ephesians 1:20-23**, we see that the Father made Jesus Head over all things for the Church for our benefit. So the Church can walk in this realm of authority.

- That Name is given to us, to use it against devil, in prayers, praise and worship.
- That is only the beginning of the wonders of the greatness and the value of that Name.
- Mental assent, parroting the Name or just trying it will not work.

In the Name of Jesus, is found the fullness of the Godhead, the wealth of the eternities and the love of the heart of the Father God.

Ephesians 3:10-11

His intent was that now, through the church, the manifold wisdom of God should be made known to the rulers and authorities in the heavenly realms, according to his eternal purpose which he accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord.

Four Fold right to use the Name

Let's look at four reasons why we have a right to use the Name of Jesus:

1. We are born into the family of God and the Name of Jesus belongs to the family.
2. We have been baptized into Christ, His body through the Holy Spirit when we were born again.
1 Corinthians 12:13.
3. The Name of Jesus was conferred upon us by Jesus, who gave us the power of attorney to use His Name on His behalf- **Mark 16:15-18.**

We are commissioned as His Ambassadors to go and herald this Name among the nations. **Mt. 28:18.**

- Jesus' Name has been conferred upon us, we don't have to ask for permission to use the Name.
- It has already been given to us, the use of the Name of Jesus is ours to use as children of God.
- It is legally ours and cannot be challenged!
- This principle of faith applies to anything that already belongs to us in redemption.

If I had a thousand dollars in the bank, that money is already mine, I don't have to apply for it or ask special permission to have access to it.

Faith is the creative force of God to take God's Word which is unseen and transform it into the substance or realization of what I want in the seen realm.

Faith in God's Word is the action of making a withdrawal on what I need according to the Promises of God that are "Yes" in Christ.

Cashing in on the Name of Jesus is not automatic any more than us accessing our money from the bank.

- I have to learn what is involved in making such a withdrawal.
- There are actions I have to take, principles that must be followed.
- The Bible gives us such guidelines on how to activate the Name of Jesus.
- The Word of God is our instruction book, follow those directions and we are guaranteed success.

Exercising faith to receive in this context, is achieved by just claiming the reality of it in our lives in the Name of Jesus.

- We are making withdrawals on an unlimited account cannot be overdrawn!
- I don't have to hope, pray or ask for it, I already have it, it already belongs to me- claim it!
- We claim it when we speak the Name of Jesus.
- Let's stop struggling and start resting in the Name of Jesus through faith- **Hebrews 4:1-3.**

Spiritually speaking God has placed all the treasure of the kingdom of God in our spirit, inside of us- our very own spirit man is the vault-**Luke 17:20-21; 2Cor. 1:21-22; 4:7; 5:5; Eph. 1:13-14; 2Tim. 1:13-14**

- I believe the hour will come when large companies of believers will live this simple life of Faith.
- We are now in the babyhood stage: we are trying to have faith- not understanding what it means.
- Using Scriptural expressions and high sounding phrases that have no meaning to our spirit.

Too many of us are listening to preachers and teachers, getting fat on the Word with head knowledge.

- These are those whom Jesus had referred to as "hearers of the Word and not doers."
 - o **James 2:20-23, 26; Matthew 7:24-27; Luke 8:20-21.**
- Mentally acquiescing to spiritual truths without them registering on our hearts.
- Parroting the Name of Jesus like second hand information will produce no results- **Acts 19:13-17**

The key to successful Christian living is to take what God has deposited on the inside of us and make it real in our everyday lives for others to see and be blessed- **Eph. 4:22-24; Col. 3:9-10; Romans 13:14.**

- In Jesus is found all the treasures of heaven- **Colossians 1:27; 2:2-3.**
- the Name of Jesus is the key (gives access) that unlocks these unlimited resources in our lives.
- We just need to speak God's Word in the Name of Jesus to make a withdrawal.
- Enjoying the fruits of the finished work of Christ; entering into the riches of His inheritance.
- In order to release the kingdom of God within us on this earth- blessed to be a blessing.
- Today, the works of Jesus can still be seen in the world when believers speak His Name.

When we meet demons, sickness and all manner of oppression on the battle fields for the souls and lives of men, we will conquer them and enforce Satan's defeat that Jesus accomplished 2,000 years ago.

Acts 26:17-18

"I am sending you to them to open their eyes and turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan to God, so that they may receive forgiveness of sins and a place among those who are sanctified by faith in me."

Speaking the Name through a revelation of what it means in our heart is all that is required- **Acts 4:12.**

The devil thought he had problems with one Jesus long ago, since then he has had to deal with millions of Spirit anointed Christians following in the Master's footsteps- they're everywhere.

John 12:23-25

Jesus replied, “The hour has come for the Son of Man to be glorified. I tell you the truth, unless a kernel of wheat falls to the ground and dies, it remains only a single seed. But if it dies, it produces many seeds.”

- All that Jesus was, His Name is!
- All that Jesus was, that Name will ever be during this dispensation!
- That Name has lost none of the power of the Man who bore it!
- His Name is equivalent to Himself- **Luke 9:48.**

If a person does not know what a car is and is given keys to a new car, they will not know what to do with it or realize any benefit from having a car given to them.

However, given some training on how to drive a car and maximize it, this understanding of automobiles will transform their life.

The Name of Jesus belongs to every believer, but until we have received revelation knowledge of what and how the Name works, it will have no effect in our lives- even though the awesome potential is there!

What does the Name mean to the Father, to the Church, and to Satan?

To the Father, it must mean more than our hearts or minds will ever grasp, but we can suggest a little of the wealth that the Father has stored in that Name- **Colossians 1:25-29; 2:2-4!**

God has given to Jesus the Name that has within it the fullness of the Godhead, the wealth of the eternities, and love from the heart of the Father-God: and that Name was given to us as our right to:

- 1- Receive salvation
- 2- To be healed in our bodies
- 3- Use that Name against our enemies- kingdom of darkness
- 4- Use it in our prayer of petition
- 5- Use in our praise and worship

Romans 10:12-13

“For there is no difference between Jew and Gentile — the same Lord is Lord of all and richly blesses all who call on him, for, “Everyone who calls on the name of the Lord will be saved.”

Acts 4:12

“Salvation is found in no one else, for there is no other name under heaven given to men by which we must be saved.”

Acts 3:16

“By faith in the name of Jesus, this man whom you see and know was made strong. It is Jesus’ name and the faith that comes through him that has given this complete healing to him, as you can all see.”

Mark 16:17-18

“And these signs will accompany those who believe: In my name they will drive out demons; they will speak in new tongues; they will pick up snakes with their hands; and when they drink deadly poison, it will not hurt them at all; they will place their hands on sick people, and they will get well.”

The power in the Name of Jesus that has been given to us can be compared with the same power that God the Father used when He had raised Jesus Christ from the dead.

- At that time, all the kingdom of darkness was trying to oppose the resurrection.
- That power also seated Jesus at the Father's own right hand, the highest place in the universe.
- That power is all contained in the Name of Jesus.
- When we speak the Name we release the Power!

Philippians 2:9-11

Therefore God exalted him to the highest place and gave him the name that is above every name, that at the name of Jesus every knee should bow, in heaven and on earth and under the earth, and every tongue confess that Jesus Christ is Lord, to the glory of God the Father.

- The Father knows the power behind that Name that is spoken from the lips of people.
- And the Father will back it up- there is power in the Name of Jesus.

When the Name of Jesus is used in the prayer of petition, it's like God is giving us a signed check on the resources of heaven and is asking us to fill in the amount- **Mark 9:23**.

- Folks trying to be humble will write the amount out for just \$2.50.
- Small checks are written due to a small vision of Jesus and His Name- living on a low level.
- Jesus said, ask and you shall receive- **John 16:24**.

Whenever we give a hard luck story, or talk about how sick we are, or what a hard time we're having with trials, we are bragging on the devil- remember that he is the author of all those things.

The Name is the Key

I like using the key analogy, it's worth repeating but from another angle this time.

- You have a car key in your pocket and you can unlock the door, you have access.
- When you use the key you can get in the car and drive off.
- Without the key you could not get in and drive the car.
- So did we pray about the key, hoping that it will work.

Turn in a prayer request, "folks please pray for me that this car key of mine will work, pray that I'll have enough faith to use it."

- You don't think about it, you just use it, cause you believe and have faith in what it will do.
- Remember, the key is yours and the car is yours, it's the key that does the work.
- Jesus has given us the key through His Name, you are not going to heal them without the key.

So, no pressure, since you can't heal them by yourself, just let the key do the work, let the power invested in the Name of Jesus deliver them from sickness and disease- what a rest in God that we have!

- The Name of Jesus is the key, it's already mine, I don't have to ask for it.
- Jesus gave me His Name, the Key that unlocks heaven.
- The authority to bind and loose in His Name- **Matthew 16:19; 18:18**.
- So let's anoint them with oil in the Name of the Lord according to **James 5:14!**

7. The Use of the Name

It would behoove us to see in the Scriptures how the Name of Jesus was used as it pertains to the plan of salvation and its relation to the believer in his/her Christian life.

Mark 16:17-18; Hebrews 13:15-16; Colossians 3:17; Ephesians 5:20; 1 Corinthians 1:2.

Matthew 1:21-23

“She will give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus, because he will save his people from their sins.” All this took place to fulfill what the Lord had said through the prophet: “The virgin will be with child and will give birth to a son, and they will call him Immanuel”-which means, “God with us.”

- The Name “Jesus” is inseparably connected with salvation.
- **Lk. 24:46-48; Jn. 1:12-13; 3:18; Acts 2:38; 4:12; Ro. 10:9-10; 1Cor. 6:11; 1Jn. 2:12; 3:23-24**
- Only through the Name of Jesus can a sinner come to God and receive salvation- **John 14:6.**
- As a believer, I am baptized INTO His Name- **Romans 6:3; 1 Corinthians 12:13.**
- Then I walk and live IN the Name- **Acts 3:16.**

Christianity would have a new element about it if we taught the people according to the Word what it meant to believe ON the Name as a sinner and then to believe IN the Name as a believer.

- Let’s consider the command in **1 John 3:23** that we should believe in the Name.
- Literally it means that we should believe the Name- the preposition “in” is not in the Greek.
- That we should believe the Name.
 - o Believe it for what it stands for.
 - o Believe it for all that it means in the heart of the Father- **1 John 5:13-14.**

Water Baptism: Acts 2:38; Matthew 28:19; Acts 10:48.

- Not only are we saved by the Name, but the believer is water baptized into the Name.
- In **Acts 2:38**, we also see that through the Name, the gift of the Holy Spirit is made available.

Prayer of Petition: John 15:16; 16:23-24, 26; Ephesians 5:20; Matthew 18:5.

- This is the first time that man had ever been taught to pray in the Name of a Mediator.
- Jesus has given us the unique privilege of praying in His Name.
- Not through a man or a priest, but through Jesus our Great High Priest.
- Jesus says that the Father is glorified in the Son by our praying and asking in His Name.

- If we are children of God, all that is in that Name belongs to us.
- It is not a question of our worthiness or lack thereof.
- It is a question of His standing in heaven on our behalf, and as children of God.
- In this we can plainly see the legal foundation for a wonderful prayer life for the Church.
- A legal right to use the Name of Jesus without any restrictions.

Jesus is seated at the right hand of the Father to endorse our petitions when they come up to the Father in His Name.

Healing: Acts 3:6-8, 16; 9:33-35; James 5:14-15.

And when He gave us the right to use His Name to heal the sick, it was simply that we might bring on the scene by the use of that Name the fullness of His finished work- **Luke 4:16-21; John 14:12-14.**

The Early Church uses the Name of Jesus in connection with the sick; it would seem that they did not pray for the sick per-say, but rather they would have laid their hands upon them in Jesus' Name.

Now, if the Gentiles and Jews could have stopped the Early Church from using the Name of Jesus, they would have robbed the Church of its supernatural power, and like Sampson when his hair was cut, they would have become as common men- **Acts 9:27-28; 1 John 2:20, 27; Matthew 10:8.**

- The Gate called "Beautiful" they said, "In the Name of Jesus Christ of Nazareth, rise and walk."
- That Name of Jesus became the impetus for Paul's ministry to the Gentiles- **Acts 9:15-16.**
- Isn't it interesting that Paul had formerly tried to destroy the Name of Jesus- **Acts 26:9.**
- All of Christianity rests on the what the Name of Jesus means today!
- That Name has lost none of its authority, none of its power.
- The Name was in the hands of the Early Church like the rod was in the hand of Moses.

Acts 9:33-35

There he found a man named Aeneas, a paralytic who had been bedridden for eight years.

"Aeneas," Peter said to him, "Jesus Christ heals you . Get up and take care of your mat."

Immediately Aeneas got up. All those who lived in Lydda and Sharon saw him and turned to the Lord.

Demand of the Devil: Mt. 18:19-20; Mk. 16:17; 9:38-41; Lk. 10:17; Jn. 14:12-14; Acts 16:18; 19:13

Acts 19:17

When this became known to the Jews and Greeks living in Ephesus, they were all seized with fear, and the name of the Lord Jesus was held in high honor.

- Even wicked men tried to use the Name of Jesus to no avail- **Acts 19:11-17.**
- The Name brought much glory to God and the furtherance of the Gospel.
- Demons shudder at the mention of the Name.

Acts 16:16-18

Once when we were going to the place of prayer, we were met by a slave girl who had a spirit by which she predicted the future. She earned a great deal of money for her owners by fortune-telling. This girl followed Paul and the rest of us, shouting, "These men are servants of the Most High God, who are telling you the way to be saved." She kept this up for many days. Finally Paul became so troubled that he turned around and said to the spirit, "In the name of Jesus Christ I command you to come out of her!" At that moment the spirit left her.

Church Discipline: 1 Corinthians 1:10; 5:4-5; 2 Thessalonians 3:6-7, 12.

Preach & Teach: Acts 4:18-20; 5:40; 9:27-28; 15:26; Colossians 3:17.

The early church was threatened not to preach or teach in the Name of Jesus more than once.

Obviously we can see through these Scriptures, the prominent role that the Name of Jesus had within the early church; it was interwoven within the very fabric of their faith and should be with us today!

He gave us life and He is that Life He gave. He is healing, He is health, He is victory, He is our all and in all- *Acts 17:28, "For in him we live and move and have our being."*

1 Corinthians 1:30-31; 2 Corinthians 5:21.

Lesson 8

Enforcing Satan's Defeat

IV. Spiritual Warfare

1. The Mandate Continues- Setting the Captives Free

God never intended that there should ever be any change in the methods of ministry down through the ages; only as nations developed, should these methods be broadened, but the miraculous element enfolded in the Name of Jesus should be the means of opening closed doors to the Church everywhere; the sick should be healed; the power of Satan broken over men's lives and captives set free.

- All this is done in the Name of our Lord and Savior, Jesus Christ.
 - o **John 14:12; 20:29-31; Acts 10:38; 28:3-6; 1 John 3:8.**
- Jesus is the only hope for the world, He is the solution for all our social ills.
- If any nation would truly put their trust in Him, what an impact that would have on society.
 - o **Proverbs 14:34; Matthew 12:17-21.**

2. The Name of Jesus – Still Controversial

Jesus knew the place His Name would hold among men. Men would love it enough to die for it; others would hate it enough to commit murder on account of it.

- This Name that makes demons tremble and saints rejoice.
- It's no wonder that sinners use that Name in vain when they curse God.
- They do not say, "Well Buddha, why did that happen!" or "Oh Mohammad, not again!"

Since the Name of Jesus holds real power, it make sense for Satan to urge his followers to use it in a sacrilegious manner- **Matthew 12:31-37.**

- The religious leaders wanted to know how the crippled man was healed at the gate "Beautiful."
 - o **Acts 4:1-2, 7-12.**
- These two humble fishermen, Peter and John, filled with the Holy Spirit before the elite of Israel.
- An outstanding miracle; could not deny it, explain it or accept it- done in the Name of Jesus.
- They were terrified of the power of the Name.
- Ever notice that the world is comfortable talking about "God" or a "Higher Power."
- But speak the Name of Jesus and the demons ruling over them freak out and get offended.
 - o **Acts 4:13-20.**
- I love how the Lord uses common people- **1 Cor. 1:26-30; Luke 10:21; Acts 17:6, 30-31.**

Matthew 10:22-23 NKJV

"And you will be hated by all for My name's sake. But he who endures to the end will be saved."

- So what was the response of the early church in the face of persecution- **John 16:2-4.**
- Simple, more signs and wonders through your Name- **Acts 4:29-31; 5:12, 16.**

I would like for you to note that persecution from religious folks is rooted in envy and jealousy because God will not sanction their traditions and religious dogma- like Cain and Abel in Genesis chapter four. **Matthew 27:18; Acts 5:17-20; Acts 13:45.**

- Cain being jealous of Abel, murdered his brother because God accepted Abel's obedience.
- This my friend was the first murder over religion- **Matthew 23:33-39.**
- Yet God had originally encouraged Cain to do the right thing and obey Him.
- If he would have just submitted and followed God's way he would have been accepted.

Genesis 4:6-7

Then the Lord said to Cain, "Why are you angry? Why is your face downcast? If you do what is right, will you not be accepted? But if you do not do what is right, sin is crouching at your door; it desires to have you, but you must master it."

No student can read the Book of Acts without being impressed with the large place the Name of Jesus held with the early church.

- When it came to preaching the Gospel, the central truth was a declaration of the Name of Jesus.
- They understood its power to save, heal and deliver people from the enemy.
- In Vines Expository Dictionary, the Name "Jesus" is a transliteration of the Hebrew "Joshua."
- Meaning "Jehovah is salvation," or "is the Savior."

Matthew 1:21

"She will give birth to a son, and you are to give him the name Jesus, because he will save his people from their sins."

3. Enforcing Satan's Defeat

Have you ever noticed how throughout the ministry of Jesus that He had regularly encountered the devil and evil spirits and put them in their place- casting them out of the lives and bodies of people!

- There are two extremes today- no devil or a devil behind every tree.

The reality is that the Bible has a lot to say about demons, their habits, influence and power over men. **Acts 10:37-38; 1 John 3:8; Luke 13:10-16.**

- On a side note, the Bible teaches that healing in reality is spiritual warfare!
- Sickness and disease is Satanic oppression; directly or indirectly- **Acts 10:38.**
- So when dealing with the sick, we don't petition God, we demand sickness to leave-Jesus' Name
- There is no question as to God's will when it comes to dealing with death in folks lives.
- Cast the sickness out, rebuke it and command it to leave in Jesus' Name- **Mark 9:25.**

Luke 4:38-39

Jesus left the synagogue and went to the home of Simon. Now Simon's mother-in-law was suffering from a high fever, and they asked Jesus to help her. So he bent over her and rebuked the fever, and it left her. She got up at once and began to wait on them.

Notice the point Jesus made concerning healing in Luke 13:16, *"Then should not this woman, a daughter of Abraham..."* inferring that healing already belonged to her under the Abrahamic Covenant.

- Jehovah Rapha, one of God's redemptive names meaning "The Lord my healer!"

Why didn't these religious leaders teach her about her rights and privileges as a daughter of Abraham concerning healing.

- There are scores of healing promises under the Old Covenant- **Proverbs 10:27.**
- Unfortunately today, professional clergy are just as guilty as the religious leaders of old.
- Bound by human traditions and embalmed in unbelief, impotent to do much good for the hurting.

2 Timothy 3:5- "Having a form of godliness but denying its power. Have nothing to do with them."

- Jesus never had to ask if it was God's will for folks to be healed- **Matthew 8:1-3.**
- This Scripture alone should end the debate, "Is it always God's will for folks to be delivered?"
- It is, just as much His will for all people to be healed as it is for them to be saved- always!
- The only thing that hinders God from moving in our lives is a lack of faith- **Mark 6:5-6.**
- Ministering healing to the sick and afflicted is to engage in spiritual warfare against the devil.
- I have heard of folks getting healed by just speaking the Name of Jesus over and over again.
- There is no need to pray about something that is already God's will.

In the end times there will be a mighty army of believers who will learn the secret of living in the Name. Reigning in life by Jesus Christ over the devil in a victorious resurrection life among men.

If our minds could only grasp that Satan is paralyzed, stripped of his armor by the Lord Jesus Christ.

- Sickness, disease and all Satanic oppression are servants of Jesus and us through His Name.
- The Centurion soldier understood that authority is released through words- **Matthew 8:5-11.**
- Jesus commended this gentile with greater faith than all those in Israel.
- Jesus set us far above all the power of the enemy to be master and over evil- **Luke 10:17-20.**
- This delegated authority is ours now in Jesus' Name, not in the sweet bye and bye.
- We don't need spiritual authority when we get to heaven, cause the devil won't be there.
- We need to exercise it now where Satan is the god of this world system.

In effect, the Centurion was saying to Jesus, "Jesus, I know you are Lord and Master over demons, sickness and diseases, as I am in charge over these hundred men, as a centurion; so as Master over these things, even over the laws of nature, you exercise this authority through commands, as I do.

Therefore, for my sick servant to be made well, all you have to do is speak and command him to be well and it will be done."

- The key to releasing authority and enforcing Satan's defeat is to speak the Name of Jesus.

The demon Jesus would not deal with- A great illustration from Kenneth E. Hagin

One day, Jesus in a vision appeared to Brother Hagin and was speaking to Him about how to deal with Satan and the demonic, when conveniently a demon happened to barge in on the scene and promptly jumped in between the two of them.

- This imp like evil spirit began jumping up and down in a shrill voice- "Yakete Yak yak"
- It did this over and over again, created a smoke screen so brother Hagin could not see Jesus.
- Amazingly Jesus kept right on talking though he could not make out all that He was saying.
- Brother Hagin was perplexed, "Why was Jesus allowing this to happen- I can't hear Him"
- Finally in frustration he said, he addressed the demon and commanded it to stop in Jesus' Name.
- That demon fell to the ground with a big flop and whimpered like a whipped pup.
- Then he told the devil to leave them in Jesus' Name and it ran off in terror.

Brother Hagin was still wondering in his mind, why didn't Jesus do something about that evil spirit.

- Well Jesus, of course knowing his thoughts proceeded to answer this question for him.
- What Jesus said next had upended his theology and mine when I first heard it.
- Jesus said, "If you had not done something about that, I couldn't."
- Brother Hagin thought he misunderstood Him- "Lord, you mean you wouldn't right?"
- No Jesus said plainly, "I couldn't." This went back and forth a few times.
- Finally Jesus said empathically "No, couldn't!"

Someone would say, don't tell me that there is something Jesus couldn't do, He could do anything. If that was true, He would get everyone saved today and tomorrow we would go into the Millennium.

- I am not taking away anything from the Sovereignty and omnipotence of God.
- God set the rules for it to be this way, and He abides by His own rules.

Nowhere in the New Testament does it say for the believer to pray that God or Jesus would do anything about the devil.

- For us to pray for God to do anything about the devil would be a complete waste of time.
- Jesus has done all He is going to do right now, having defeated the devil 2,000 years ago.
- Now it's up to us and it's our job to enforce the devil's defeat in Jesus' Name.
- If we don't deal with him, then nothing will be done.
- Least believer so-to-speak in the Body of Christ has just as much authority as any other believer.
- When it comes to establishing doctrine we need a few Scriptures on the matter- **2 Cor. 13:1**.

We have already looked at **Luke 10:17-20** but here are some more:

- 1) All authority was given to Jesus who immediately through the power of attorney delegated that authority over to the Church- **Matthew 28:18-20**.
- 2) Notice what Jesus said in Mark 16:15-18, "*These signs will accompany...*" So who is the subject of this sentence that signs will follow, God or us?
 - Do we pray that Jesus will speak in other tongues?
 - No then why do we ask Jesus to heal the sick and deal with the devil?
 - It's not Jesus laying His hands on the sick, no we do it.
 - Exercising the authority that was given to us on His behalf through His Name- remember WWJD
 - o "What **W**ould **J**esus **D**o."
- 3) In **James 4:7**, who resists the devil, God or us? Every New Testament writer told the believer to do something about the devil, never to ask God to do something.
 - Why, because God has already done everything He is going to do about the devil.
 - So let's enforce his defeat in full confidence and boldness because of the Name of Jesus.
 - The very throne of God backs up our authority in Jesus' Name!
 - We must exercise this authority over the devil for ourselves, no one can do it for us.
 - Our faith must be in what God's Word says no matter how we feel.

The Bible is true, if our perception is that the Bible didn't work, than we didn't work it according to directions, otherwise God is a liar and this whole thing called Christianity is a sham.

Our feelings on the matter has nothing with our authority, how anointed we are or if God still loves us. The word “flee” in **James 4:7**, in the Greek means: to run from as in terror – from us, afraid of the Greater one, the Holy Spirit within us according to **1 John 4:4!**

We have a Big Brother, Jesus who stands behind us and ensures the devil complies when we stand against him in His Name.

- These truths are hard for some to accept; for years they have been religiously brainwashed.
- With how unworthy we are, incapable, pitiful, just be happy God lets us into heaven theology.
- Trying to be humble, when all we were being was ignorant of New Covenant realities.
 - o **Ephesians 1:17-23; 2:1-10; 2 Corinthians 6:1-2.**
- Let’s not be ashamed of what Jesus has done for us, yes we were miserable sinners, but no more.
- The Bible instructs us to now dwell on who we are in Christ- **Php. 3:12-14; Col. 3:1-2; Heb. 3:1**
- It’s sad when we see how much faith that people, even ministers have in the power of the devil.
- Don’t ever give into fear, the only power the devil has against us is deception and lies.
- As long as we do not buy into them and accept them, he cannot dominate us.
- I have faith in the power and provision of our God and Father- **Psalms 23!**

The enemy cannot curse what God has blessed, Balaam tried that when he tried to put a curse on the people of Israel, but it did not work- **Numbers chapter 23.**

- 4) I want you to notice in **1 Peter 5:8**, that the devil cannot just devour anyone; yes he acts like a roaring lion, but the Bible does not say that he is one.

We can get all the ministers in the world to pray for us and nothing will happen, if we don’t learn how to resist the devil for ourselves- there are some things we have to do.

- Notice that Peter is writing to the Church here, not to unbelievers.
- Rolling over and playing dead or hiding our heads in the sand will not make the devil go away.
- When we are submitted to God and resist the devil with the Word and the Name of Jesus-victory.
- God’s Word in our mouth is a two-edged sword- **Hebrews 4:12.**
- The problem often is found in that we allow or permit things to happen to us- apathetic.
- We don’t exercise our authority; by inaction we forfeit our rights- not good!

We can carry baby Christians for awhile on our own faith, but they have to learn who they are in Christ and start to appropriate it in their own lives at some point.

Notice that in the above account in the Scriptures that Paul spoke to the spirit, not to the woman who was demon possessed- **Acts 16:16-18.**

- Ever wonder why Paul did not cast the spirit out immediately.
- Perhaps the woman did not want to be free at first.
- One thing is for certain, we can’t operate spiritual gifts unless we are in the Spirit.
 - o Wait for the Holy Spirit to manifest, otherwise it’s flesh or by our own accord.
- It may be that Paul was waiting for a manifestation of discerning of spirits- **1 Corinthians 12:10.**

When dealing with other people in matters of ministry, there are other dynamics in play as opposed to resisting the devil in our own lives. The other person has to want to be free.

- We have the same Name of Jesus today as the apostle Paul did- Jesus’ Name gets it done.
- We wrestle not with flesh and blood, we deal with the spirit working through the person.

We have authority to bind evil spirits from operating through other folks, in order to keep them from harassing other Christians. We would say to the demon, “You foul spirit that is operating through this person, I command you to cease and desist from your maneuvers and operations in the Name of Jesus.”

The devil is afraid of the person of Jesus who backs His Name and of the Mighty Holy Spirit who indwells us. Remember, we are dealing with spirits, not individuals- **2 Timothy 2:24-26.**

- Joy is the Note of Victory in our lives and must be protected and maintained.
- Sin consciousness robs believers of the victory. Know that Jesus never leaves us or forsakes us.
- When we hear the whine in people’s voices, we have them located, defeated- get in the Word.
- When we know our rights and privileges, the devil will know it and will be on the run.
- The Church has been singing the song, “Hold the fort” we get in a defensive position.
- When we should be on the offensive, going about destroying the works of the enemy-**Acts 10:38**
- Let’s take our place in Christ and act like the Bible is true and do exploits in the Name of Jesus.

Therefore, there is no place or excuse for the believer to whine, cry, slobber and throw a pity party. Consider Paul and Silas in the Philippian jail- **Acts 16:19-21.**

- Paul and Silas in their darkest hour lifted up praise and worship to God- **Hebrews 13:15.**
- What would have happened if they had chosen to have a big pity party?
- Sure one may say, “Easier said than done!” My response is, “What are our alternatives then?”
- Do we resign ourselves to suffer under the oppression of the enemy, wallowing in self-pity.
 - o **Philippians 4:4-7; 1 Thessalonians 5:16-18; Romans 8:37.**
- Really important, to have a victor’s attitude, because in Jesus we are more than conquerors.

The problem is folks will say, “Well I just don’t feel like more than a conqueror” That is what defeats them, living in the sense realm- we walk by faith not by sight.

- If we pull the devil into the realm of faith in God’s Word we will beat him every time.
- The devil will try to get our eyes on the circumstances like Peter.
- Looking at the waves while he walked on water, he began to sink- **Matthew 14:25-33.**
- Yet when he called out, Jesus was right there to save him- He’ll do the same for us.
- Don’t be offended if He says, “Oh you of little faith why did you doubt Me!”

Side Tip: Physical exercise is of some value, it helps keep our flesh under subjection and gives us more energy to minister under the anointing; which takes a toll on our physical body- **1 Timothy 4:8.**

- The problem with some Christians is in their wrong thinking.
- They have been led to believe that Jesus has all the authority in heaven and in earth.
- That He is sovereign to such an extent that He can do whatever He wants to do.
- So it’s up to Him to deal with the devil, sickness and disease because, He has the authority.
- If anything is going to be done with the devil, we have to do it by using the Name of Jesus.

The truth is that it’s not up to God, but up to us on this earth to deal with the devil and face his trials, tests and temptations head on with a more than a conqueror attitude.

God is not going to lift a finger in regards to the devil, since He already has paralyzed him 2,000 years through the death, burial and resurrection of Jesus.

- Now it’s up to us to enforce Satan’s defeat Jesus won for us.
- So many believers are waiting on God to do something about the devil; God is waiting on us.

4. Our Place of Authority in Combat

Does the Church have authority that she has not recognized- yes, we have not even gotten into the edge of it. However, when Jesus returns, there will be a host of believers who will have raised up to this place.

- We as the Church have been given the authority that Jesus had obtained through conquest.
- His intent is that we exercise it on the earth today- **Hebrews 2:14-15**.
- The devil will fight us in this area of the authority of the believer more than any other area.
- But if we will persist in stubborn faith, the victory will be ours- **Ephesians 6:12-13**.

Beware of Open Doors to the Enemy

- It is important not to give the devil any place in us, any foothold or exploit any weaknesses.
- The good news is the devil cannot take any place unless we give it to him.
- He can't just gain access to our lives and homes whenever he wants, he must be invited.
- There is nothing Jesus can do if we give the devil permission in our lives.

When we get into the area of sin, disobedience, fear, doubt and unbelief without repenting, we leave the door open for the enemy to come on in- **Ephesians 4:26-27**.

The Scriptures have a lot to say about staying sharp, alert and keep our flesh under control so we don't get taken advantage of by the enemy- **Mk. 13:33; Eph. 6:18; 1Pet. 4:7; 5:8; 1 Th. 5:6; James 5:8**.

Authority in your own lives, but what about in the lives of others?

Adam, who was the god over this world had committed high treason, and sold us out to the devil, who became the god of this world instead- **2 Corinthians 4:3-4**.

- Adam had the legal right to do this, but not the moral right.
- Evil spirits are rebel holders of authority, dethroned by Christ, last Adam- **1 Corinthians 15:45**.
- We have no authority over other people's wills- they may want the devil in their life- **Dt.30:19**.
- So if God does not exercise authority over human wills, neither can we.
- But when it comes to my life, I can make him leave me alone and my household- **Acts 11:14**.
- We can't go down the street and cast the devil out of everyone we meet.
- Because they may not want the devil out of their lives.

Some folks want it just the way it is and it will stay that way because they like it like that- are deceived.

We as believers have no authority to march down to the "Red Light" district of our cities and tell those proprietors of ungodliness they have to leave- the devil and the ungodly have a right to be here- for now.

- Nor can we converge on every abortion clinic in town and lock their doors.
- However, when they get fed up and want help and give us their permission, we can help them!

However, we can get so many people saved in those areas through revival that they run out of business. We can reclaim bad parts of town for God through the Gospel, prayer, and in the Name of Jesus.

- The Biblical method for social reform is the New Birth- **Acts 19:18-20**.
- When folks gets saved, they don't want to sin anymore- deals with the root of the problem.

Eternal Life in Jesus

According to the promise of Life, there is no life outside of Jesus Christ. Christianity is not a religion, it is the life of God imparted unto the spirit of man- eternal life!

The Life is in the Son, he who has the Son has life- ZOE (Greek word for Eternal Life) which is the God kind of life. His words are spirit and life- **John 6:63**.

- Through the new birth we receive the life and nature of God and are born into God's family.
- So children of God- partakers of the divine nature- **1 John 5:11-12**.
- Having a revelation of eternal life is essential to operating in the authority of the believer.
- Knowing it and walking in it will cause us to prevail in every area of life.
- Causes the light & revelation of God's Word to come forth & set the believer on the ascendancy.
- When we believe these truths in our hearts, we will act like it is true in our life.

The Greater one Inside us

- The greater one lives inside us, so we have nothing to fear- **1 John 4:4**.
- God in us makes us a master in this world- **Romans 5:17**.
- God is bigger than the devil, storms, tests trials or any force that comes against us.
- Resist the temptation of fear like you resist the devil, they are one and the same- **1 John 4:18**.
- The Greater One came and made His home in us; He lives in us forever- **John 14:16; Mt. 28:20**.
- We are full of joy and have the victory; just act like the Bible is true, the greater one is inside us.

The Holy Spirit wants to be as powerful in us, the Body of Christ as He was in Jesus 2,000 years ago. **John 12:24**.

- The Bible has so much to say about the Power we already have- **2 Timothy 1:7**.
- We don't have to pray for more power; we have the power house in us- mighty Holy Spirit.
- Training in godliness is key to growing in the things of God in this life and the life to come.

Jesus Exercises Authority over the elements

There is authority in Jesus' Name, even over the laws of nature- the storms that Jesus rebuked. Anything that comes to kill, steal and destroy we have authority to speak the Name- it will stop dead in its tracks. These storms were probably conjured up by Satan; attempt to drown Jesus- **Mk. 4:37-41; Lk. 8:22-29**.

- Satan can manipulate the elements to cause storms and calamities- **Job 1:18-19**.
- The world needs to get a clue that tornadoes, earthquakes and such are not an "Act of God."
- They are the perversions of nature via fall of man and at times the handiwork of Satan- **Jn. 10:10**
- That's all we have to do is speak the Word only and sickness, disease and the devil will obey us.
- Like the policeman, we have been endowed through the power of attorney- represent heaven.
- With weapons of righteousness in the right hand and in the left- **2 Corinthians 6:7**.
- Jesus went on to rebuke them for their lack of faith.
- He made an astonishing statement, "Why are you so afraid? Do you still have no faith?"
- Fear is the opposite of faith. Actually fear is faith in the devil and what he is going to do.
 - o An expectation or dread of bad things to come.

If Jesus had not intervened with faith, the fear of the disciples would have enabled the devil to sink that boat. Romans 14:23, "...everything that does not come from faith is sin."

The fact Jesus rebuked the disciples was on account that they did not handle the situation themselves and address the storm as Jesus expected them to. Satan would rather have people die young of natural disasters, sickness, disease, war etc. in order to keep them from hearing the gospel and get saved. God on the other hand wants them to stay alive as long as possible; maximize their chances to get saved- **Matthew 5:45; 1 Timothy 2:3-5; 2 Peter 3:9; James 1:13-15**.

Jesus has come and has set the record straight as to who is the source, author and giver of good and evil. I have already mentioned the simple theology of Good God and Bad devil, it's worth repeating.

- For the Christian, if it's good, it's from God so accept it.
- If it's bad, meaning out to kill, steal and destroy your life than it's bad, resist it in Jesus Name!
- For example, does cancer kill, steal and destroy people's lives?
- Than it is not from our Heavenly Father, but from the devil.
- No it's not God trying to keep us humble or teach us some deep esoteric spiritual truth.

It's simply Satan trying to take us out of this earth so we can't do any more damage to his kingdom.

- Interesting in **James 1:16**, says "*Don't be deceived, my dear brothers...*"
- Deceived about what James?
- Deceived into thinking that God brings trials, tests and temptations into our life.
- That God is the author of it or approves of what the devil is doing to kill, steal and destroy us.

James 1:16-17

Don't be deceived, my dear brothers. Every good and perfect gift is from above, coming down from the Father of the heavenly lights, who does not change like shifting shadows.

The Bible tells us not to be ignorant of Satan's devices, and one of them is to put the blame on God for every bad thing that happens- **2 Corinthians 2:11**.

- The weapons of our warfare are supernatural- **2 Cor. 6:7; 10:3-5; Eph. 6:10-18; Col. 4:12-13**.

What are these mighty weapons you may ask?

1. The Word of God
2. The Name of Jesus
3. The Prayer of Faith
4. The anointing and presence of the Holy Spirit- Destroys the yoke of bondage
5. Praise and worship
6. Walking in Love- overcome evil with good
7. Even joy and laughter

There are no battles in heaven, but rather here on this earth, our Promised Land for believers is here and now- taking hold of the promises of God for our lives and advancing the Kingdom of God on the earth.

- The fight of faith that the New Testament talks about is claiming the promises of God.
 - o **1 Timothy 1:18; 6:12; 2 Timothy 4:7; Hebrews 4:12**.
- Consider the blessed, inspiring promise that greeted Israel as they faced the Promised Land.
 - o **Deuteronomy 11:22-25**.
- Foot-prints meant possession, but it must be their own foot-prints.
- God would back them up in the battles that were fought.
- The rich plain of healing is ours if we will simply put our foot there and claim it.
- The upland of spiritual power is ours, though the devil is there to try and deny our passage.
- It's ours if we will but go against him and drive him out of his strongholds- in Jesus' Name.
- The size of our inheritance depends upon how much land we choose to take for our life.
- It comes down to where we have trodden under our spiritual feet of faith.

Our Jesus gives us the same incentive for conquest today, don't find yourself in the desert as they did because of unbelief. Every promise in the Bible that we put our feet upon is ours.

Satan knows that when we come in agreement with God's Word, God cannot allow us to fail without seeing Himself fail, and this He will not allow.

Then with a knowledge of our privileges as children of God, and a will to have them for ourselves and others, coupled with a persistent spirit that will not admit defeat, we can cast into the sea any mountain that stands before us- **2 Corinthians 1:18-22**.

- Go in this might and God will get the glory, as we get the victory in Jesus Name!
- Mountains in this life are obstacles of the enemy, in a defiant attempt to deny us of God's will.
- So when the circumstances of life come against us, who is responsible to moving them?
- Jesus never said for us to ask God to do anything about it.
- He told us to speak to those problem areas and tell them where to go and they would obey us.
- God backs us up when we stand on His Word- **1 John 5:14-15**.
- Our confidence and boast is in the Name of Jesus.
 - o **1 Samuel 17:45-48; Exodus 14:13-14; Psalms 37:7-20; 1 Cor. 1:31; 2 Cor. 10:17.**

Consider this, prayer does not change God, because God does not change; rather prayer changes us and the circumstances that are arraigned against us.

When Jesus was talking about the mountain in **Mark 11:23-24** and the mulberry tree in **Luke 17:6**, He was talking about obstacles, roadblocks and hindrances that stand in our way.

When we use the Name, this brings God on the scene, so our opponents have to fight against God- the battle is His. It is His honor now, that is challenged. When God fights, our enemies tremble, and fall to rise no more- **Romans 8:31-39; 16:20; Revelation 3:9**.

- Jesus said the secret is not more faith, but to use our faith as a seed by speaking to the problem.
- I don't know all the intricacies of a car, but I know how it operate it to go places.
- I just need to know the basics of speaking the Name of Jesus.
- Our enemy may be stubborn and resist us, but our will is set, we have already won in Jesus.
 - o **Galatians 6:9; 2 Timothy 2:10-13; Hebrews 6:12; 10:35-36, 38-39.**
- We are never failure until we give up, have to keep at it- **Proverbs 28:1**.
- Like David run to the battle line, for our confidence is in the Lord- **2 Cor. 3:7-12; Luke 9:59-62**.

The devil is not going to roll over and concede to us in making inroads against his world system with the gospel. He will stir up persecution and trouble- **2 Corinthians 12:7-8; 2 Thessalonians 2:7**.

- Christians struggling to follow God, they may need to break the power of the devil- Jesus' Name.
- Of course remember, they have to want to be free before they can receive it- **Hebrews 12:1-3**.

We can say, "In the Name of Jesus, I command the power of (Alcoholism, drugs, pornography- just name it) to be broken over this life" and of course we can pray this over ourselves as well.

- Demonic strongholds keep folks from accepting Jesus as their Lord and Savior- **2 Cor. 4:4**.
- They are hungry for God and want deliverance from sin- something holds them back.

Our response should be to speak over them, "In the Name of Jesus, I command the power that holds you, broken NOW in Jesus' Name!" Three things necessary for us to be successful in deliverance ministry: 1) Must be saved, 2) Must not have any unforgiveness or unconfessed sin in our lives, 3) Know and use the power in Jesus' Name!

Lesson 9

The Devil Versus Flesh

5. Another look at the Tricotomy of Man

- Man is a three-fold being known as a Tricotomy- spirit, soul and body.
- I am a spirit being, I have a soul and I live in a body.
- Man's development should encompass all three dimensions.
 - o To train only the physical is to make an athlete.
 - o To train only the mental is to make an intellectual academic.
 - o To train only the spiritual is to make a fanatic.
- God's plan is for the development and training of the whole man- **1 Corinthians 9:24-27**.
- The first priority being of the spirit, than the soul and finally the body.

1 Timothy 4:8

For physical training is of some value, but godliness has value for all things, holding promise for both the present life and the life to come.

- Conscience is the voice of the spirit and with our spirit we contact God
- Reason is the voice of the soul and with our soul we contact the intellectual realm
- Feelings are the voice of the body and with our feelings we contact the physical realm

We have three kinds of folks today:

First: those in the whom the physical dominate. These are governed by their passions, appetites and physical desires- the addicts and abusers of their bodies.

Second: those in whom the mind dominates. Here we have the great financial, educational, social and political leaders. With highly developed egos; rich in selfish ambition to dominate others with their newly acquired intelligence.

Third: those in whom the spirit dominates. These are the great spiritual leaders of the Church today- men and women of humility and love, with a servants heart to elevate others to God. Seeking to restore fallen mankind back to God, in order to walk in the Spirit and glorify God.

- For man to be educated mentally is to be one-third educated.
- To be educated physically and mentally is to be two-thirds educated.

However, to be educated and trained spiritually, mentally and physically, is God's design for a balanced and whole individual and is the essence of development and maturity.

Humanity is divided between those whose minds rule the body and spirit, and those whose bodies rule the mind and spirit.

- A few generations ago, society taught a boy and girl about self-discipline and restraint.
- That they had to learn to keep the body under or it would destroy them- **Genesis 4:7**.

- Now adults are telling kids to go ahead and explore their passions and see where it takes them.
- Now we have a ton of kids who do not know what gender they are anymore.
- Confusion of this sort is of the handiwork of the devil.

1 Corinthians 14:33 NKJV

For God is not the author of confusion but of peace, as in all the churches of the saints.

- Only through a spirit led life can the body be brought under control- **Galatians 5:16-18.**
- Intellectualism lacks the governing and discipline that the spiritual realm of God can only give.
- Even some churches have become subject to reason and liberal theology.
- This explains the crime and rebellion that is sweeping over the land.
- God is being taken out of homes, schools, court rooms, government and universities.
- So we wonder why is our society decaying, we have been in denial for decades.
- Thinking that being progressive means leaving God and traditional values out of our lives.
 - o **Isaiah 5:20-24.**

We have seen a breakdown of the family unit, around 50% of children are raised in broken homes.

Where is the godly instruction of training children up to love others, respect authority, the values of hard work, faith and honor.

- Our secular progressive society has normalized homosexuality and gender switching.
- Considered a homophobic if we insist on the preservation of marriage- between man and woman.
- We are called out-of-touch, a fundamentalist and narrow minded.
- However this kind of world-view is nothing new- **Gen. 6:5-8; 11:1-9; Ro. 1:18-32; 2 Pet.2:4-10**
- A woman has a right to murder her own baby when it becomes inconvenient.
- Euthanasia or assisted suicide is becoming socially acceptable as an act of mercy.
- Harmful drugs are becoming decriminalized and mainstreamed as alternative methods.

The safeguards of our society are being challenged and torn down in the name of self-interest, self-determination, and moral relativism.

The lines of morality have become blurred and grayed out in a secular humanistic agenda of self-expression and self-indulgence.

- If the Bible is just another book than there is no God.
- If there is no God than there is no accountability, no standards, no restraint.
- This is not freedom, but a path to destruction, hurt and misery- it's anarchy and rebellion.
- This is the work of Satan, through sinful fallen men to rebel against those boundaries that protect
- Every man becomes a law unto himself- **Isaiah 53:6; Pr. 12:15; 21:2; 29:18; Php. 2:19-22.**

We are in the world but not of it. We need to be on guard that the spirit of the world does not creep into our homes and churches- the Corinthian church is a good example- 1 Corinthians chapter five.

All is not lost, even though the Church is becoming the last front in our society where the light of Biblical character and values are being taught and practiced.

Even though many churches have become lukewarm, there are still others that have not compromised the message and are walking in the Light of this Word called the Bible.

- The reality of a given society is a product of the spiritual institutions that are in place there.
- If our country is in decline, it is because it started with the Church in this nation-
 - o **Revelation 2:4-5; 3:14-22.**
- The remedy is simple, a renewal and reassertion of the Church in our country.
- As a result we will see a revival of godliness in the land- **Proverbs 14:34.**
- It won't happen overnight anymore than we have been in a gradual decline over the decades.
- It's not in social activism, but it's all about getting folks born again one at a time.
- That is what changes the social landscape of a country.

This world is not going to get better as the secular humanists espouse; rejecting God at every turn is a well known and recorded recipe for disaster- **2 Timothy 3:1-5; Job 8:13-15; Psalms 9:17.**

- God has created us in His image, we are spirit beings- **Genesis 1:26-27.**
- He has a divine purpose for our lives, that we may commune with Him- **Genesis 2:7.**
- It was God's dream that man should have a relationship with his Creator- **John 4:23-24.**
- God fashioned man with the capability and spiritual constitution to fulfill this dream.
- Through the fall, man was alienated from God because of sin.
- Separated mankind and greatly impaired his spiritual faculties.

However, through Jesus Christ, reconciliation, righteousness and the new birth has been provided to restore our lost fellowship and the ability to once again commune with our loving Creator.

- The spiritual potential in man is capable of marvelous developments in God through His Word.
- Our educational institutions fail to recognize its possibilities.
- Due to the misapplication of "Separation of Church and State."
- There was a time in our nation's history when the Bible was a primary school text book.

However this is the mission of the Church, to develop the greatest part of man, his spirit- the training and development of our spirit should embrace our greatest priority and highest effort.

1 Timothy 4:8 AMP

For physical training is of some value (useful for a little), but godliness (spiritual training) is useful and of value in everything and in every way, for it holds promise for the present life and also for the life which is to come.

- To neglect this critical area of our being is to sink to a level of instinct like that of an animal.
- That is exactly what Satan wants, to push evolution in order for humanity to buy into the lie.
- That we are nothing more than highly evolved pond scum.
 - o **1 Corinthians 15:32-34; Ephesians 4:17-19; Jude 8-10.**
- The only threat the devil has is when people become spiritually born again; live it out!

The devil is a spirit being, so only by exercising spiritual authority through our spirit in that dimension can we trample the devil under our feet. Speaking God's Word in Jesus' Name!

- This is what Satan is so afraid of and will do whatever he can to prevent us from ascending there.
- If we allow the devil to drag us into the mental/ feelings arena- he will defeat us every time.
- If we pull him into the realm of faith, the Word of God, the spirit realm- defeat him every time.
- Jesus as our example defeated the devil by speaking the Word in Luke chapter four.
- This fight is a fight of faith, speaking and standing on God's Word against the enemy.
- A fight that we win 100% of the time if we will not turn loose of God's Word and Jesus' Name!
- **1 Timothy 6:12-13; Hebrews 4:12; 2 Corinthians 6:7; 10:3-6; Ephesians 6:10-18.**

- The supernatural realm is really the realm of the believer.
- The key is learning to discipline the body because of the sinful nature that is in it.
- Submitting our bodies to the Word by the Spirit unleashes unimaginable potential for our spirit.
- Our western culture emphasizes the mind and body, because that's all they know.
- The spirit of man is utterly ignored because they are spiritually dead- separated from God.

Even though most people do realize they are eternal beings, they confuse their soul with their spirit.

Only through the recreated spirit of a born again child of God, can the mind become renewed and the passions of the body brought under control- that is not religion, but reality.

- It is sad to see folks with bodies out of control, driven from one lust to another- **Romans 8:5-14**.
- The law of diminishing return dictates they must indulge more each time to sustain their high.
- Unfortunately, they spiral downward until they reach the bottom- demon possession or death.

6. Deliverance Ministry Mechanics

A) Is it the Devil or just Flesh?

Before we discuss this segment, allow me to clarify the term "Flesh" which comes from the King James Version of the Bible. The New International Version translates the Greek Word as "Sinful Nature"

Galatians 5:19 KJV- "Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these..."

Galatians 5:19 NIV- "The acts of the sinful nature are obvious..."

The Greek word "Sarx" in this context refers to the sinful human nature (Selfishness) that is resident in our physical bodies that we had inherited from Adam's fall in the Garden of Eden.

- We were all born physically with this sinful nature- **Romans 7:5-6, 9**.
- We are not held accountable for yielding to it until we reach the age of accountability.

When we had willfully chosen to yield to this sinful nature in our body, we died spiritually; this event is referred to as "Spiritual Death."

- The "I" in **Romans 7:9**, like Paul refers to our spirit man receiving the sinful nature- **Eph. 2:3**.
- At that moment we were separated from God and took on the nature of Satan- **1 John 3:10**.

The good news is when we accepted Jesus as our Lord and Savior, we experienced a spiritual new birth; became a new creation.

- This meant that our old spiritual nature of sin had died.
- A brand new spiritual nature took its place; recreated with the Life and Nature of God.
- This act is called receiving Eternal Life- **John 3:36; Romans 6:23; 1 John 3:14; 5:11-13**.
- We became children of God, with God's nature in us- **2 Cor. 5:17; Galatians 3:26-29; 5:22-23**.

Remember that we are a three-fold being, "I am a spirit, I have a soul and I live in a body." Well the New Birth made me a New Creation in my spirit, but the nature of my mind and body were not changed.

- God's job was to change who I was- a sinful, wicked child of the devil.
- Our job now by His Grace and through our faith in God's Word, is to renew our minds.
- This in turn brings my body under subjection and obedience to the Word.

This is what the Bible calls “Sanctification” which simply means to become separated unto God for His holy purpose- **2 Timothy 2:19-22; 1 Thessalonians 4:1-10; 1 Peter 2:11; 4:1-3.**

Galatians 5:24

Those who belong to Christ Jesus have crucified the sinful nature with its passions and desires.

Spirit- Saved instantaneously at the New Birth- **John 3:3; 2 Corinthians 5:17.**

Soul- Renewed over the course of the rest of my life on earth, progressive salvation- **James 1:21.**

Body- Body remains the same until it is resurrected at the Rapture- **1 Thessalonians 4:13-18.**

So, when I talk about the “Flesh” I am talking about the old sinful human nature that is still left in the bodies of every Christian alive on the earth today.

- This means, that believers in Jesus Christ are very capable of committing sin.
- Also we can live just like the world even when they have been born and filled with the Spirit.
- This is where spiritual maturity becomes so important- it’s not automatic without us involved.
- We are perfect now in righteousness, just not perfectly walking it out in our daily lives.
- Does that make us hypocrites- absolutely not, just no mature yet.
- Would we call a baby a hypocrite for not living as an adult- no!
- However, if we stay a baby Christian indefinitely, than we certainly have a problem.

1 Corinthians 3:1-4

Brothers, I could not address you as spiritual but as worldly[carnal] — mere infants in Christ. I gave you milk, not solid food, for you were not yet ready for it. Indeed, you are still not ready. You are still worldly. For since there is jealousy and quarreling among you, are you not worldly? Are you not acting like mere men? For when one says, “I follow Paul,” and another, “I follow Apollos,” are you not mere men?

Unfortunately, as Christians we can yield to and walk after the lusts of our sinful human nature that is still in our bodies, called the “Flesh.” **Galatians 5:16-21; Ephesians 4:25-32.**

- Some things that folks attribute to the devil are really nothing more than works of the flesh.
- It’s important to realize that everything that is wrong in life is not directly demonic in nature.
- What many folks call works of the “the devil,” the Bible calls the works of the flesh.
- We must learn how to bring our flesh under the dominion of the recreated spirit.
- The key to holiness and spiritual maturity is to walk in love- **Romans 13:8-10.**

- So back to Ephesians chapter 4, so who is suppose to “put off” the old sinful nature? We are!
- “You” is the subject of verse 22. God is not going to “put off the old man” for us.
- We are not dealing with evil spirits when we put off those evil tendencies- just the flesh!
- Certainly, at times the demonic can energize our flesh against us, but that is not always the case.
- God changed what we could not change, our spirit nature- now we change the rest of us.
- The believer has to do something about it- by grace through faith in God’s Word.

All too often believers try to take the easy way out and call these evil desires of the flesh a “demon” or an “evil spirit.” Have you heard the phrase, “Well you know the devil made me do it.”

- The devil had nothing to do with us eating that entire coconut cream pie!
 - o We saw and we devoured, end of story.
- Now we have to eat a whole package of roll-aids to deal with that demon of indigestion- kidding!
- The only way we can put on “the new man” is to renew our minds with the Word of God.

- Putting off the old man and putting on the new man is part of our “spiritual act of worship”
 - o **Romans 12:1-2.**
- As we “put on” Christ we’ll be able to walk in the Spirit of God and not in the flesh
- The man on the inside (new creature) is meant to dominate and rule our lives.
 - o Otherwise we become easy prey for Satan.
- If we didn’t have our flesh, the carnal(earthly) nature to deal with, we wouldn’t be human.
- They does not make yielding to those sinful appetites alright; means we have to keep it under.
- Jesus was tempted just as we are, yet never sinned- **Hebrews 2:18; 4:15.**
- All through the Paul’s Christian life, he had to keep the flesh under- **2 Corinthians 11:29.**
- All of us in this life will have to continually address the world, flesh and the devil.

1 Corinthians 9:24-27

Do you not know that in a race all the runners run, but only one gets the prize? Run in such a way as to get the prize. Everyone who competes in the games goes into strict training. They do it to get a crown that will not last; but we do it to get a crown that will last forever. Therefore I do not run like a man running aimlessly; I do not fight like a man beating the air. No, I beat my body and make it my slave so that after I have preached to others, I myself will not be disqualified for the prize.

For example, if someone hits you and your flesh isn’t in subjection to your spirit, it will want to retaliate and hit him back. That’s the way the carnal nature acts apart from God.

- That’s the old “get-even” nature of the flesh.
- It’s not a devil or demonic activity. It’s just the sinful human nature of man left unchecked.
- Putting off the old man and putting on the new man is a choice.
- We can’t say “Well that’s just the Irish in me.” No, that’s just the flesh on display.
- The flesh out of control will result in us doing and saying things we regret later on- it’s a choice.
- Much of the time, believers are wrong in their thinking.
- More times than not, it’s not the devil who is giving them a hard time, but rather their own flesh.
- Without the flesh and unrenewed mind, the devil does not have much to work with against us.

However, if a Christian continually yields to a certain area of the flesh, a stronghold can build and invite demonic oppression in that area that holds a believer in bondage- **2 Cor. 10:3-5; Ephesians 4:26.**

- The secret is to build ourselves up spiritually in advance- strong in the Lord- **Ephesians 6:10.**
- Get full of the Word and the Spirit- full tank- so we can make withdrawals- **Acts 6:5, 8.**
- If our spiritual tank is empty and temptations comes, our faith will bounce like a hot check!

Galatians 5:16 NKJV- I say then: Walk in the Spirit, and you shall not fulfill the lust of the flesh.

When we feed our bodies 3 hot meals a day... sometimes more, and our spirit man one cold snack a week, and we wonder why it’s hard to keep the body in check- go figure- **James 1:13-15!**

Matthew 26:41

“Watch and pray so that you will not fall into temptation. The spirit is willing, but the body is weak.”

- The key is to never give up, never surrender and never stop pressing for the goal- **Php. 3:12-14.**
- We are never a failure until we give up- **2 Timothy 2:13; Matthew 18:21-22.**
- Better to do something imperfectly than to do nothing perfectly.

I am convinced that Christians will have more trouble with their flesh than they will with the devil. Why, because our flesh never leaves us.

- If an evil spirit is involved trying to work through our flesh, we have authority over it.
- The devil and evil spirits have no dominion over us, as long as we walk in line with the Word.
- Keep standing against Satan and his schemes, because he has to flee- **James 4:7**.
- We can't cast the sinful nature out of our bodies- wouldn't that be convenient.
- We have to crucify or put to death the misdeeds of the body; offer our bodies to God.
 - o **Romans 8:12-14; Colossians 3:5-10; Matthew 5:29-30**.
- I can't stress enough that this is our responsibility and not God's to do something with our body.
- The Holy Spirit is our helper in the areas of sanctification as we mix God's Word with faith.
- We have to be willing to suffer when we say "No" and deny the flesh- **1 Corinthians 10:13**.
- To walk in love towards unlovable people requires the supernatural grace of God- **1 Cor. 13:4-8**.
- We are not going to solve all our problems by just trying to deal with the devil all the time.
- Yes, there are times to deal with the devil, but much of the time it's our own flesh in trouble.

When the devil tries to use our flesh to gain access to us, it does not mean we are demon possessed. The devil will always work through the flesh because our body isn't redeemed yet- **2 Timothy 2:25-26**.

The devil will always help, encourage and aid people in sin and wrong doing, saved and unsaved alike.

- We must always put the responsibility where it belongs- on us to speak the Word and say no!
- The real battle ground is in our minds- **Pr. 4:23; Ro. 12:2; Php. 4:8; Col. 1:1-2; Heb. 3:1**.
- The root of all human behavior originates in thoughts that we have dwelt on- **2 Cor. 10:5**.
 - o Proverbs 23:7 in NKJV, "*For as he thinks in his heart, so is he.*"
- It is crucial for us to learn how to close the door to Satan in our thought life- **Ephesians 4:17-19**.
- If we fail in this area and think on wrong things and fill our minds with junk = open door!

Satan will always try to enter into a person, saved and unsaved alike, through the person's thoughts, if the person will yield and listen to him- **Mark 8:31-33; Romans 6:16-23!**

- Peter was not Satanically possessed in **Mark 8:33**; just yielded unwittingly- **2 Corinthians 2:11**.
- We have all been guilty of what Peter had done. Get full of the Word = discernment.
- These ungodly thoughts are the fiery arrows mentioned in **Ephesians 6:16**.
- Like a radio, we can tune out of the devil's channel and think on the heavenly broadcast.
- Like caller ID or the remote, we have the power to choose what we think on and listen to.
- Just like it's not a sin to be tempted, because Jesus was tempted and never sinned by obeying it.

We can't stop who comes and knocks on our front door, but we can choose who we let in our home. Not a sin to have evil thoughts pass through our minds, it's sin if we act on them or meditate on them.

Steps to keep your Deliverance:

- 1- Get rid of the things or relationships that opened the door to devil in the first place.
- 2- Avoid the very appearance of those things for the rest of your life.
- 3- Read the Word of God and pray in tongues every day- stay full of the things of God.
- 4- Faithfully attend a Bible believing church.
- 5- Surround yourself with mature believers who will hold you accountable.
- 6- Become actively involved in doing Christian ministry.
- 7- Learn to forgive yourself and rejoice in the mercy and grace of God.

When it comes to deliverance ministry, in most cases it's nothing but flesh that is involved, so there's nothing to "cast out"- just teach them about sanctification from the Word.

- In other cases, when people are being driven to do wrong, evil spirits are involved.
- In other cases it can even be a combination of the two, the flesh and the devil working together.

To know which category a person falls under requires wisdom in God's Word and revelation from the Holy Spirit.

Some things are more obvious. You can understand how a man might get physically involved with a woman because a man has a natural desire for a woman. Outside of marriage is wrong- **1 Cor. 6:18.**

- But when it comes to a grown man molesting little children or homosexuality, that's unnatural.
- That's beyond just a work of the flesh- **Romans 1:26-27.**
- An evil spirit is involved in that kind of unnatural sexual desire.
- It will have to be dealt with for deliverance to be complete.

In **Galatians 5:16-17**, Paul is writing to Spirit-filled Christians in this passage. However, do you notice that the NIV translation of the Bible capitalizes "s" in the word "Spirit," making the passage refer to the Holy Spirit. But Paul isn't talking about the Holy Spirit in this verse; he's talking about the human spirit.

As W.E. Vines points out in his Expository Dictionary of New Testament Words, there is only one word translated "spirit" from the Greek and that is "pneuma."

Therefore, we have to determine by the context of the passage whether "pneuma" is referring to the human spirit or to the Holy Spirit.

Galatians 5:17 says that the sinful nature desires what is "contrary" and is in "conflict," or "fights" against the recreated human spirit. Another translation says, "the flesh fights against the spirit."

Galatians 5:16-17

So I say, live by the Spirit, and you will not gratify the desires of the sinful nature. For the sinful nature desires what is contrary to the Spirit, and the Spirit what is contrary to the sinful nature. They are in conflict with each other, so that you do not do what you want.

1 Peter 2:11

Dear friends, I urge you, as aliens and strangers in the world, to abstain from sinful desires, which war against your soul.

- People are talking a lot about spiritual warfare in Christian circles today.
- But the biggest warfare in the Christian walk is between the flesh and the spirit.
- Yes, we have to deal with spiritual forces of darkness, all right.

But if we get this war between our flesh and our spirit settled, we won't have to contend with Satan as much, because we won't be leaving an open door to the enemy.

Lesson 10

Deliverance Ministry - Wrestling or Resting

B) The Difference between Oppression, Obsession and Possession

To really understand how demons affect people, it's also important to understand the difference between oppression, obsession, and possession. Many people use these terms interchangeably when they are actually referring to three separate degrees of demonic influence.

- The primary way Satan tries to gain access to people is through their mind and body.
- Man is a spirit, he has a soul and lives in a body.
- So demons can affect and influence man in his body and soul(mind, will and emotions).
- However, they cannot possess a Christian in their spirit- Holy Spirit is already there!

The degree to which a person yields to Satan in these areas determines how much Satan is able to influence them.

1) Oppression

- Evil spirits can exert a certain amount of influence as they seek to oppress mankind.
- Evil spirits can oppress anyone, even Christians if they allow it- body or soul- **Luke 4:18-19**.
- Oppression, being squeezed, pressured or compelled to do something wrong or with sickness.

Luke 13:10-13, 16

On a Sabbath Jesus was teaching in one of the synagogues, and a woman was there who had been crippled by a spirit for eighteen years. She was bent over and could not straighten up at all. When Jesus saw her, he called her forward and said to her, "Woman, you are set free from your infirmity." Then he put his hands on her, and immediately she straightened up and praised God. "Then should not this woman, a daughter of Abraham, whom Satan has kept bound for eighteen long years, be set free on the Sabbath day from what bound her?"

Acts 10:38 AMP

How God anointed and consecrated Jesus of Nazareth with the [Holy] Spirit and with strength and ability and power; how He went about doing good and, in particular, curing all who were harassed and oppressed by [the power of] the devil, for God was with Him.

- We need to realize that there are degrees of oppression.
- In other words, a person can be more oppressed or less oppressed at different times.
- We've probably all experienced oppression in our lives at one time or another.
- One common form of oppression that comes against us is a spirit of fear- **2 Timothy 1:7**.
- Other times it could manifest as a bad "mood" or dark cloud hanging over our heads.
- Another common form is sickness and disease attaching itself to our bodies.
- All of these and more can be the direct result of satanic oppression.

But as we rebuke that oppression in the Name of Jesus, stand against it and resist it, the devil will have to flee from us- **Matthew 18:18; Luke 10:19; Philippians 2:9-11; James 4:7; 1 Peter 5:9**.

Sometimes, when oppression leaves a person, it feels just like a weight has lifted off his/her shoulders.

- Believers don't have to live under the oppression of the enemy.
- It is never God's will for His children to be oppressed!
- If we can open the door then we in turn can close that door right back on the enemy.
- It is important to note that Christians **cannot** be demon possessed.
- Totally taken over spirit, soul and body; the Holy Spirit already possesses our spirit.

Colossians 1:13 AMP

[The Father] has delivered and drawn us to Himself out of the control and the dominion of darkness and has transferred us into the kingdom of the Son of His love.

When ministering in public, if we just cast an evil spirit out of a believer's body or mind, without explaining it to the congregation, it would cause more damage than good.

- They could think if a Christian can have a demon in them, maybe one is in me.
- If they start thinking and talking like that, guess what- a demon will accommodate them.
- We should explain to folks, "Satan, not God, is the author of sickness, and disease.
- We are casting the spirit out of his body, not his soul or spirit.

Sometimes there can even be a literal presence of a demon in a person's body that enforces sickness and disease. In which case, the evil spirit must be dealt with by the power of the Holy Spirit & Jesus' Name.

- If you lived in an old house that had termites in it, that doesn't mean you have termites in you.
- Well your body is just the house you live in. Your body is not the real you.
- The real you is the spirit man on the inside.
- So your body, the house of your spirit, can have an evil spirit afflicting it.
- Not every case of physical or mental oppression is caused by a literal presence of a demon.
- Rely on the Holy Spirit to know when the literal presence of a demon is causing the affliction.
- Eagerly desire a manifestation of the Spirit- "Word of Knowledge" or "Discerning of spirits."
 - o **1 Corinthians 12:8, 10; 14:1.**
- Remember we deal with the spirit and not the person- **Acts 16:16-18.**

"You foul spirit that has oppressed and bound this man, I command you to loose him in the Name of Jesus. Take your hands off his mind now in Jesus' Name!"

- The manifestation of the Spirit "Discerning of spirits" gives us insight into the spirit world.
- It is not just the discerning of evil spirits only.
- It is supernatural insight into the realm of spirits both good and bad.
- The manifestation of the Word of Knowledge gives us a revelation of things present or past.
- These two often work together in the area of deliverance but are not mandatory- as Spirit wills.
- We can always speak the Name of Jesus and exercise authority over the work of the enemy.

2) Obsession

If a Christian opens the door to the devil, the devil will come in and can eventually possess his body or soul if given free access to them over a period of time.

We need to be on guard that we never allow our minds to become fixated or obsessed on things contrary to God's Word like fear or worry for instance.

- First a thought starts out as a vain imagination in the mind.
- If one continues to give attention to it and think on it, in time it will grow into an obsession.
- As a result, it become a stronghold for the enemy- can lead to insanity, even for Christians.
- When ministering to people who have lost their minds, it requires special attention.
- The prayer of faith won't work in every situation; it works where it is supposed to work.

This is an instance where the prayer of faith wouldn't work because an insane person would not be in a position mentally to agree (free will) with you and use his/her own faith- **Matthew 18:19**.

There are different kinds of prayer, and they each have their own rules for their successful operation. **Ephesians 6:18**.

- So in dealing with an insane person, pray in tongues and seek God for guidance and direction.
- We would need to rely on the leading of the Holy Spirit to deal with this case- **Zechariah 4:6**.
- Successful deliverance ministry is to rely on the Word and the Spirit of God- **1 Cor. 2:1-5**.
- The Holy Spirit will rise up to give illumination to our minds and direction to our spirits.

Acts 13:2-3

While they were worshiping the Lord and fasting, the Holy Spirit said, "Set apart for me Barnabas and Saul for the work to which I have called them." So after they had fasted and prayed, they placed their hands on them and sent them off.

Casting out a demon while ministering to the insane, has to be done under the anointing and power of the Holy Spirit. Jesus, during His earthly ministry like us was dependent upon the manifestation of the Holy Spirit to perform miracles and healings- **Luke 5:17; Hebrews 2:3-4**.

- Dealing with the insane, they are unable to give us their permission.
- So we must be led by the Spirit in what to do; manifestation of spiritual gifts are needed.

However, if people ask us for help and give their permission, then we can exercise authority over the devil in their lives in the Name of Jesus according to **Mark 16:17; Luke 11:20**.

- Once a person is delivered, we have to get the Word in them so they can resist the devil.
- In dealing with the demonic in our own lives, we can resist the devil for ourselves.
- Stand against him, rebuke him, and he has to flee- **Luke 9:1; Ephesians 6:13; James 4:7**.

Sometimes, when an evil spirit comes out of a person, it will do so violently. Do not be concerned, it would be just a last gasp of the evil spirit as it leaves the person- **Mark 9:25-27**.

- If the evil spirit does not appear to leave immediately, don't let it trouble you.
- When the command of faith is spoken by the unction and power of the Holy Spirit.
- It doesn't necessarily bring instant results, but it always brings results.

In Review:

- Obsession begins with a thought, if not dealt with, the thought festers into an imagination.
- Over time with more attention given to it by a person, these imaginations turn into an obsession.

When people allow the devil to gain more and more access to their thinking, and keep yielding to it, an evil spirit will finally be able to possess their soul- mind, will and emotions- **Romans 6:16**.

3) Possession

As we have seen, a person can be oppressed or obsessed in their soul; that is, in their mind or emotional realm, even if they are a Christian. And even a Christian can be oppressed by a demon or an evil spirit in his/her body from within or without. But that is not the same as demon possession.

- Total possession implies being giving over, spirit, soul and body to an evil spirit.
- Because to possess something means to own it.
- Greek “Possessed”- being under the power or influence of a demon.
- It seems the biblical use of the word “demonized” has a broad meaning.
- It includes being afflicted or even influenced by demons.

In its widest range to be demonized includes not only possession, but also oppression, and obsession and can actually include any activity of the devil which influences mankind- to be affected by the works of the devil- **Ephesians 2:1-2; Revelation 12:9.**

- So if someone asks, “Can a Christian be possessed by a devil?”
- The question the person may be trying to ask is, “Can a Christian be demonized?”
- So can a Christian be oppressed or obsessed or influenced by or yielded to evil spirits?

- Expressed that way, the answer is yes. A Christian can be “demonized” by evil spirits.
- But, no, a Christian cannot be fully possessed spirit, soul, and body by evil spirits.

However, in the case of a Christian, a demon cannot inhabit his spirit unless the believer meets the conditions stated in **Hebrews 6:46; 10:26-27; 2 Peter 2:20-22; 1 Corinthians 15:2.**

For the majority of Christians, they will never reach the level of spiritual maturity which would put them in a position to commit the sin unto death.

- The sin unto death can only be committed by a mature, fully grown Christians- **1 John 5:16-17.**
- Who willfully denying Christ from the heart, with deliberate forethought- **2 Timothy 2:11-13.**
- So do I believe in the notion of “Once Saved, Always Saved?” No- **Philippians 2:12-13.**

So Christians don’t need to be preoccupied with wondering whether or not they are possessed by the devil in their spirit.

- If they are concerned that they might be, it’s a sure sign they aren’t.
- However, Christians can open a door to the devil in other areas of their lives.
- Sometimes even within full possession in unbelievers, there can be degrees of possession.
- In other words, one can be more fully or less fully controlled by the devil- different degrees.
- A person is partially possessed if only his mind or soul is possessed by an evil spirit.
- An example of full (spirit/soul/body) possession is the madman of Gadara in **Mark 5:1-20.**
- This man had not been born again since Jesus had not yet be raised from the dead.
- However, he evidently wanted to be free.

There is a vast difference between a person who is struggling to be free from satanic power, and one who willingly yields himself to Satan again and again- does not want to be free from Satan’s dominion.

- Jesus met the madman with compassion- **Mark 5:19.**
- Jesus commanded and the man was set free- **Mark 5:13; Luke 8:32.**
- Immediately the man’s appearance had changed- **Mark 5:15.**
- The man wanted to go with Jesus, but instead the Lord told him to testify- **Luke 8:38-39.**

a) **Demonized in Cases of Insanity:**

Apparently, cases of insanity are still the same in nature and cause as they were in the days of Jesus.

- In Jesus' day insanity was a matter of demon activity either directly or indirectly.
- In this man's particular case, the literal presence of an evil spirit caused his insanity.

The term "unclean spirits":

In **Mark 5:2, 8 & 13** the reference to "unclean spirits" were made. Certainly in a general sense all evil spirits are unclean. Indicating the nature of an evil spirit as a fallen eternal spirit being.

- The NIV version uses the general term of "evil spirits." Other translations use "unclean spirit."
- Thus, referring to its type or kind, as in the case of the madman of Gadara.
- Demons are eternal evil personalities; evil spirits embodying a man, makes man what they are.
- A person will take on the character/personality of the type or kind of evil spirit influencing them.
- The adjective "unclean" describes the activity not the name; **Mark 5:9**, its name was "Legion."
- The unclean spirit caused the man to tear off his clothes, to wander around naked and cut himself
 - o **Mark 5:5; Luke 8:27.**

It's likely this evil spirit was manifested through this man in connection with the sexual appetites of man. This fellow was probably a masochist, deriving sexual pleasure from suffering physical pain.

- As soon as the man was delivered and restored to his right mind, he put on clothes.
- As a result of his deliverance, he sat at the feet of Jesus and began to learn from Him.

b) **A Matter of Preference:**

Of course evil spirits have their widest range of influence if they can embody a human because then they can express themselves in the natural realm. This what they ultimately seek out- **Mark 5:12.**

- When the evil spirits could no longer possess this man; their second choice- embody the pigs.

c) **Possession by One Demon:**

The word "spirit" in **Mark 5:2, 8** is singular. That's the first evidence we have that only one spirit does the possessing. Its name was "Legion", but only one possessed him- it had brought a multitude with it.

- **Matthew 12:43-45** reveals the same truth, one demon does the possessing, but brings others.

The eyes of a human are the windows to their soul. When dealing with demonized folks, try to look at them in the eyes and you will find, they will not look at you or give you eye contact.

d) **Demons, Evil Entities:**

Although we don't know the exact origin of evil spirits/demons (possibly Pre-Adamites), we do know they are eternal fallen beings or eternal evil personalities. They are not to be confused with fallen angels.

- In cases of full possession, the demon can talk through a person- **Matthew 12:44.**
- They have the capacity to choose and make decisions = intelligence- **Matthew 12:44.**
- They can clearly communicate with other demons- **Matthew 12:45.**
- Apparently there are varying degrees of "wickedness"- **Matthew 12:45.**
- Every Christian is a master of the devil!

The fact that the demon came back with other spirits more wicked than itself, denotes planning and a certain amount of intelligence in the ranks or hierarchy of evil spirits- **Ephesians 6:12.**

e) **Coming Back Again:**

In **Matthew 12:44**, the evil spirit says “I will return to my house from which I came...” which shows that the devil is persistent in his attacks and does not let up on his maneuvers and operations against us.

- The devil will always try to return after it has been cast out of a person.
- Whatever the type of demon(fear, vice, sickness etc), will try to ensnare it’s victim like before.
- If they get saved, the devil will always try to get back into that person’s life- the old way of life.
- This is where Christian discipleship is so important to prevent a relapse into bondage.
- Likewise the devil will try to put the same sickness on us- **Luke 13:16; Acts 10:38.**
- Not every case of sickness and disease is caused by the direct presence of an evil spirit.
- The person must be taught the Word so they can stand against the devil for themselves- stay free.

When we cast evil spirits out of folks minds or bodies, if we fail to get the Word in them, we can do them a huge injustice, because the Bible says they can end up seven times worse than they were before.

- We need to teach them the Word concerning the believer’s authority in Jesus.
- A place of victory and triumph far above principalities and powers.
- We need to always be mindful of that triumphant position as joint-heirs with Christ.
- It is a position of authority in Christ over the devil and all his works and operations against us.

As Christians, we are seated in heavenly places in Christ, and therefore we look down on Satan and his hosts from a place of triumph, not fear or defeat- **Ephesians 1:3, 2:5-6.**

C) **Spiritual Warfare: Are we Wrestling or Resting?**

Spiritual warfare and demonology are subjects some Christians are overemphasizing today in a way that is not in line with the Word of God. Many believers become fearful if we talk about the devil, demons, and evil spirits and their activities.

- Many people seem to think it would be better not to even mention the devil or evil spirits.
- If we don’t teach believers scripturally from the Word of God how to deal with the devil- trouble
- The enemy will just run rampant and take inroads in their lives- don’t know scriptural authority.

2 Corinthians 2:11 AMP- To keep Satan from getting the advantage over us; for we are not ignorant of his wiles and intentions.

We need to know our enemy. The Bible says we are not to be ignorant of Satan’s devices and schemes.

- Satan has not changed the least bit over the millennia. Same old bag of tricks- different wrapper.
- That’s why the Bible is relevant for us today in this area of dealing with the kingdom of darkness
- One of Satan’s devices is to get people off into the extreme, even in the area of spiritual warfare.
- Difficult to keep the Church in the middle of the road- get off into either ditch = ineffective.
- Wrong thinking and wrong believing always leads to wrong actions.
- There is legitimate scriptural spiritual warfare, of course; we should be interested in it.
- There is a truth to the fact that there is an adversary arrayed against us- **1 Peter 5:8.**
- And yes as Christians we belong in the army of the Lord- **2 Timothy 2:2-3; Philemon 1:2.**
- However, people often take these truths and run off with them into extremes and error.

“Well, an army fights the enemy to defeat him, so let’s fight the devil so we can defeat him.”

The problem with that line of thinking is that Jesus had already met the devil in spiritual combat and soundly defeated him once and for all 2,000 years ago- **Colossians 2:13-15; 1 Corinthians 2:6.**

That is why the King James Version of Luke 19:13 says, “*Occupy, till I come.*” We’re to take our stand on the Word against a defeated foe.

- So what is our posture to be in regards to the devil today? Enforce his defeat.
- Therefore, we are in the army of the Lord, all right, but it’s an occupying army.
- The occupying army is not in battle, but rather policing a conquered territory.
- That’s why believers shouldn’t magnify the battle; they should magnify the triumph!

The occupying army is just enforcing the victory that’s already been won by our Commander in Chief, the Lord Jesus Christ.

1) The use of ‘War’ and ‘Warfare’ in the Epistles

As we study the New Testament, particularly the epistles (Romans – Revelation), it is amazing how seldom the words “war” and “warfare” are mentioned- never once are the words “devil” or “Satan” used in connection with them- **1 Corinthians 9:7; 2 Timothy 2:4-7.**

- We will find that real spiritual warfare is entirely different from what many people think it is.

One area of wrong thinking as it pertains to spiritual warfare, is in the area of believers trying to fight the devil and pull down strongholds over cities and nations.

- We need to look at that practice in light of God’s Word to see if it’s scriptural.
- When we follow the Scriptures correctly, we get Bible results!
- In **2 Corinthians 10:3-6**, we see references made to war, fighting and weapons.
- However, these verses are often taken out of context to say anything folks want them to say.

For instance, this passage of scripture has been widely used to apply to battling demons over cities and countries. But it’s clear by the context that Paul is talking about something different.

- Paul isn’t referring to battling demonic forces over geographical areas.
- He is admonishing believers to take control of their own thoughts and imaginations.
- In order to prevent the devil’s lies from getting a stronghold in their minds.
- The devil can’t get into a believer’s life unless the door is open.
- That’s how believers allow the devil to build strongholds in their minds and lives.
- Believers need to know those are the major battlefields of life- **2 Corinthians 10:3-6.**

An undisciplined mind and wrong thinking have as much to do with opening the door to the devil as wrong believing and wrong talking do.

- Consider **Galatians 6:7-10**, this passage was written to Christians, not to unbelievers.
- Believers are going to reap what they sow- whether it is good or bad.
- Believers are sowing words and actions every day from which they will eventually reap a harvest
- Demonic activity is not necessarily even involved- life and death in the tongue- **Proverbs 18:21.**
- Paul told Timothy to fight the good fight of the “Faith.” What does that mean? **1 Tim.1:18-20.**
- By holding onto faith and a good conscience; fulfill the call of God on your life- **Col. 4:17.**

In James, the fights and battles he was addressing was among believers and the works of the flesh and it had nothing to do with the devil.

- The greatest form spiritual warfare and suffering is learning to keep the flesh under subjection!
- **James 4:1-5; 1 Peter 2:11-12; 4:1-3; 1 Corinthians 9:24-27; Galatians 5:24; Romans 7:23.**

We have looked at scriptures in the epistles where the words “war, fight, weapons” and “battle” are used. The devil isn’t mentioned one single time in any of these scriptures. Yet to hear some people talk, you would think spiritual warfare is the only subject in the Bible!

- Those who wage a good warfare keep their mind renewed and their flesh in check.
- They also know how to stand in faith on the promises in God’s Word in spite of circumstances.
- Rather than trying to stand against something, why don’t we just stand for something- the truth!
- Jesus’ victory over Satan in His death, burial, resurrection- seating at the right hand of the Father

As a result, the believer will have no difficulty in enjoying great victory over the devil who was defeated, stripped of his power, paralyzed, brought to naught, and reduced to nothing nearly 2,000 years ago by the Lord Jesus Christ- **1 Timothy 6:12**.

We need to stay on the offensive, preaching the Word, not on the defensive; constantly trying to battle a defeated foe as if we have to “defeat” him again and regain the victory Jesus already won for us!

2) Do Christians Wrestle with Demons?

So we can see that the epistles uses the words “war” and “fight” to describe the conflict between the flesh and mind and between the flesh and the recreated spirit.

- Then what does the Bible have to say about “wrestling”? **Ephesians 6:10-17**.
- Does the New Testament teach that believers need to wrestle or struggle with demons/devil?
- So does the scriptural word for “wrestling” mean, “war”?
- No, there is a vast difference between wrestling and warring.

We do have the devil to deal with in life, but read that verse in context with the whole counsel of God’s Word- that Jesus defeated Satan for us and redeemed us from Satan’s dominion.

One of the meanings of the word “wrestle” in W.E. Vines Expository Dictionary of Biblical Words is to *sway*. If we will let him, the enemy will come against us and try to *sway* us and get us out of faith and into doubt and unbelief about the Word so he can defeat us.

- But if we stand our ground in faith, he cannot sway us from the Word.
- Therefore, the “wrestling” we do is not fighting the devil.
- It’s a “fight” sometimes to hold fast to our faith in God’s Word- in spite trials/tests/temptations.
- Believers are not to get into heavy spiritual combat to wrestle against the devil in prayer.
- Our fight is not against people; stand on the Word and enforce our victory over a defeated foe.
- The wrestling the believer does against the forces of evil is not natural or of the flesh.
- It’s done in the spiritual realm by faith in God’s Word.

“Wrestling” in **Eph. 6:12** is used figuratively, just as the word “run” is used figuratively in **Heb. 12:1**.

Sadly, some Christians have taken “wrestling” and resorted to fleshly tactics such as yelling and screaming at the devil to try to “defeat” him.

3) How did the Early Church deal with Spiritual Warfare?

I like Stephen, because his outstanding qualities consisted of being full of the Word of God and the Spirit. To be full of God’s grace and power and do exploits, must be full of the Word and the Spirit. **Acts 6:3-5, 8**.

Peter and John released from jail:

Having been threatened by the religious leaders, what was their response in **Acts 4:23-24, 29-31**? They asked God for more boldness to speak God's Word. Spiritual warfare for the believer begins and ends with speaking God's Word in prayer, ministry, deliverance etc.

Paul and Silas in the Philippian jail:

- Remember Paul's thorn in **2 Corinthians 12:7** was demonically inspired persecution.
- They pulled out the spiritual weapon of praise and worship- **Acts 16:25-26**.
- Praying and singing praises is a type of scriptural "wrestling" in the spiritual realm- stay in faith.

Spiritual Sacrifices:

The greatest form of spiritual warfare is found in the believer offering his/her body unto God as a living sacrifice and renewing one's mind with the Word of God- **Romans 12:1-2**.

- We are not strong in ourselves but in the Lord and in the power of His might- **Ephesians 6:10**.
- The circumstances of life can leave us feeling weak; must lean on the promises of God
- We can go to the Rock, Jesus Christ and stand fast on His Word- **2 Corinthians 1:8-11**.
- We don't have to be strong in ourselves, but string through faith in God's Word.

2 Corinthians 12:10 AMP, "*For when I am weak [in human strength], then am I [truly] strong (able, powerful in divine strength).*"

4) The Armor of God

One way we become strong in the Lord is by putting on the whole armor of God according to **Ephesians 6:11-18**. We put on the full armor (not just part of it) for two reasons:

- We wear the armor of God for protection in our prayer life.
- To help us stand in life against the tactics, trials, tests and temptations of the devil.

Ephesians 6:11

Put on the full armor of God so that you can take your stand against the devil's schemes.

The word "put" in Strong's Exhaustive Concordance of the Bible is *enduo*. It has the sense of *sinking into a garment; to invest with clothing; to array or clothe; to endue, have, or put on something*.

Ephesians 6:13-14

Therefore put on the full armor of God, so that when the day of evil comes, you may be able to stand your ground, and after you have done everything, to stand.

- Our stand is always on God's Word, an unshakable foundation- **Matthew 7:24-27**.
- Hiding it in our hearts, by meditating and speaking it out of our mouths and do what it says.

a) The Belt

Ephesians 6:14- Stand firm then, with the belt of truth buckled around your waist

- Like a soldier's belt, it holds the rest of the armor in place.
- Represents a clear understanding of God's Word; study the Word- **2 Timothy 2:15**.
- A successful prayer life must be based on the promises in God's Word- **John 15:7**.

b) The Breastplate

Ephesians 6:14- The breastplate of righteousness in place

- We would not be any match against the devil if we didn't have right standing with God.
- But it's not just having it, but knowing what it is and means for us as believers-**Ro.8:17; Eph.2:6**

c) Feet Fitted with Readiness

Ephesians 6:15- with your feet fitted with the readiness that comes from the gospel of peace

- To be effective in prayer, we must walk in the light of God's Word- **1 Jn. 1:7; Psalms 119:130.**
- Being ready in and out of season, making the most of every opportunity- **2 Tim. 4:2; Col. 4:5.**
- Living in a state of readiness, being sober and alert- **1 Thessalonians 5:6; 1 Peter 5:8.**

d) Shield of Faith

Ephesians 6:16-17- In addition to all this, take up the shield of faith, with which you can extinguish all the flaming arrows of the evil one.

- The Bible puts such a great emphasis on the shield of faith- **1 Timothy 1:19-20.**
- That's what we use to extinguish the enemies fiery arrows that are launched against us.
- Those arrows of evil thoughts against our minds and energizing our flesh against us.

e) Helmet of Salvation

Ephesians 6:17- Take the helmet of salvation

The helmet of salvation is the knowledge of our position in God because of our salvation and redemption in Jesus- directly related to the prayers Paul prayed for the Church in **Ephesians 1:17-22.**

- Having our mind renewed in order that we may know who we are in Christ.
- The helmet protects our mind – Satan's chief battleground- **1 Thessalonians 5:8.**

f) Sword of the Spirit

Ephesians 6:17-18- The sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God

- Every part of the armor of God is defensive by nature except for this one- **2 Corinthians 6:7.**
- God's Word is sharper than any lie or deception words/thoughts of the enemy- **Hebrews 4:12.**
- The Word of God spoken out of our mouths becomes the sword of our spirit against the enemy.
- That is what Jesus used when He had defeated the devil's temptations- **Luke 4:3-4.**

Persistent Enemy:

Luke 4:13 illustrates the reality that the enemy is persistent, so we have to be more so in standing on and speaking the Word out of our mouths!

- Jesus never went looking for the devil to do spiritual combat with him.
- When Satan opposed Jesus, He did scream and yell at the devil for hours- pull down strongholds.
- He simply stood His ground and used the sword of the Spirit- spoke the Word- **2 Cor. 1:24.**

1 Corinthians 16:13-14

Be on your guard; stand firm in the faith; be men of courage; be strong. Do everything in love.

Power in the Blood of Jesus:

Colossians 1:13-14 AMP

[The Father] has delivered and drawn us to Himself out of the control and the dominion of darkness and has transferred us into the kingdom of the Son of His love, In Whom we have our redemption through His blood, [which means] the forgiveness of our sins.

- We can't be strong in the Lord without appropriating the saving power of His blood.
- We have been redeemed, bought with a price, ransomed and delivered from the enemy.
- I'm talking about a solid Biblical understanding of the Blood Covenant- Jesus bought and paid.
- No form of death has authority over us- **Hebrews 2:14-15; Acts 28:3-6.**
- When we sin, we understand that in 1 John 1:9, we can confess those sins to God.

The accuser of the brethren, has no basis of a case against us, or legal right to oppress us with his curses due to breaking God's law- **1 John 5:18.**

Revelation 12:11 AMP

And they have overcome (conquered) him by means of the blood of the Lamb and by the utterance of their testimony...

Instead of talking about how big and bad the devil is, let's magnify the victory we have in our blood covenant through Jesus Christ- over all the works of the devil.

- There is a grace of God, given through His Word that we must stand upon.
- It's only our faith in God's Word that will enable us to stand successfully against the devil.
- **Romans 5:1-2; Hebrews 4:16; Acts 20:32.**

Fervent in Prayer:

Another way the believer continues to be filled with the Holy Spirit so they can stand in the power of God's might is by being active in prayer- **James 5:16; Ephesians 5:18; 6:18; Matthew 26:41.**

- Power of God is always available, but the prayer of faith brings that power into manifestation.
- With the full armor of God on, our prayers become powerful and effective in Jesus.
- Outcomes seen in this life are first fought and won in the arena of faith in God's Word.

Many times the victory is won, simply by standing our ground on the Word in the arena of prayer.

Notice that Paul makes mention of "*always keep on praying for all the saints.*" This speaks of a consistent prayer life, a lifestyle of prayer that never gives up, stops or takes a break **Ephesians 6:18.**

This kind of prayer is not about trying to dethrone Satan or pull down strongholds over communities, cities, states, or nations. Satan as the god of this world has a right to be here for now- **2 Cor. 4:4.**

- Paul is talking about a lifestyle of communion and fellowship with God.
- So we can resist the tactics and deceptions of the enemy that try to discourage and defeat us.
- Our prayers are not directed to Satan but to the Saints to sustain them- fulfill Great Commission.

Warring Tongues:

Some claim that there is an aspect of speaking with other tongues that is used in spiritual warfare against the devil. Supposedly, this is a tongue that only the devil knows, but there is no scripture to support this.

- Not one single time is tongues mentioned in the Bible in connection with the devil.
- Nor does the devil understand our heavenly language- **1 Corinthians 14:2, 14-19.**
- Speaking with other tongues, edifies us or the church- **1 Corinthians 12:10-11; 14:4-6.**
- One cannot announce to the people, "Lets everyone war against the devil in tongues."

Thank God for praying with other tongues, but let's not waste our time praying in tongues as a means of trying to defeat an already defeated foe.

Lesson 11

Pulling Down Strongholds

D) Pulling Down Strongholds?

Evil spirits like to remain in the locality where they have established strongholds. The Bible gives us an example of this in Mark chapter 5 when Jesus delivered the madman of Gadara.

- The evil spirits that inhabited the man didn't want Jesus to send them out of the country.
- So then ended up in a herd of swine instead- **Mark 5:9-13.**

Let's take an account in the book of Daniel, when the Arch-Angel Gabriel came in response to Daniel's prayer in **Daniel 10:12-14, 20-21; Ephesians 6:12.**

- The highest level as some translations call them, are "wicked spirits in high places."
- These are fallen angels in league with Satan from the original rebellion- **Revelation 12:4, 7-9.**
- Satan appoints fallen angels as regional rulers over the nations of the earth.
- Daniel mentioned the, "prince of the Persian Kingdom" and then the "prince of Greece."
- Both engaged the Arch-Angel Gabriel in combat, so they could not be earthly rulers.
- Even the Arch-Angel Michael in the Bible is referred to as a prince- **Daniel 10:13.**

When we read in **Genesis 6:1-4**, and it refers to the "sons of God" it was talking about some fallen angels who had cohabited with human women and produced evil giant offspring called the Nephilim-like Goliath. However, these fallen angels crossed a line with terrible consequences- **Jude 6.**

- When traveling, it can be easy to discern what kinds of spirits are in a given locality.
- One can drive through a city and know what spirits predominate there- sense it in our spirit.
- The evil spirits that dominate a city will try to get into the local churches, if allowed to.

Sometimes there are predominately immoral or occult spirits, or spirits promoting foreign religions. Small towns, not just large cities, can have spiritual strongholds or spirits ruling over them too.

- We can see this, for example in Paul's letters written to the Corinthian believers.
- Corinth at that time was one of the most immoral cities of the East.

The immoral spirit that had control of the city got into the church because someone in the church let it in through sin- **1 Corinthians chapter five.**

Paul only dealt with the man and his sin; he didn't deal with a "ruling spirit" in the church or in the city.

- This man had opened the door through sin, so Paul was dealing with the man.
- We see an example of Church discipline- not to associate with believers who are immoral.
- To protect other believers from being contaminated and fall into sin as well- **Revelation 3:19.**

So the cure for getting sin out of the local church is not attack the devil, but to get those folks in error to repent or to leave- this may sound harsh but it's Bible- **1 Corinthians 11:29-32.**

Some of these dear, misguided people believe they are actually pulling down entire strongholds over cities and nations through such excesses in prayer as “warring” tongues as we have mentioned already.

- No direct scriptural support for pulling down demonic strongholds over entire cities and nations.
- Thankfully, Paul explains what a stronghold is in **2 Corinthians 10:3-5**.
- And the context was Christians with strongholds in their personal lives- no cities or nations!

Folks have interjected these things where they don't belong- built an entire theology that is incorrect.

- Paul is talking about a believer taking charge of his mind, getting rid of stinking thinking.
- Clearly the context here is not demons or unbelievers, but Christians.
- The biggest battle we will ever “fight” is in the area of the thought life and the mind.

2 Corinthians 10:3-5 AMP

For though we walk (live) in the flesh, we are not carrying on our warfare according to the flesh and using mere human weapons. For the weapons of our warfare are not physical [weapons of flesh and blood], but they are mighty before God for the overthrow and destruction of strongholds, [Inasmuch as we] refute arguments and theories and reasonings and every proud and lofty thing that sets itself up against the [true] knowledge of God; and we lead every thought and purpose away captive into the obedience of Christ (the Messiah, the Anointed One).

2 Corinthians 10:4-5 Moffatt

The weapons of my warfare are not weapons of the flesh, but divinely strong to demolish fortresses- I demolish theories and any rampart thrown up to resist the knowledge of God, I take every project prisoner to make it obey Christ.

2 Corinthians 10:5 TCNT

We are engaged in confronting arguments and pulling down every barrier raised against the knowledge of God...

2 Corinthians 10:5 Phillips

Our battle is to bring down every deceptive fantasy and every imposing defense that men erect against the true knowledge of God...

Paul is addressing the issue of mental bondages, thoughts, reasonings, theories, arguments and deceptive fantasies in the minds of believers which are contrary to God and His Word.

This is where Satan through the power of suggestion tries to plant seeds or weeds to grow in our minds to influence our behavior and ultimately open the door for him to have access to our lives.

- We promptly remove those thoughts out of our minds by replacing them with God's Word.
- This is how we fight the good fight of faith- standing and speaking God's Word out loud.
- The devil's strategy is to push people into the extremes in regards to “spiritual warfare.”
 - o In order to adopt unscriptural practices that have no power or affect over him.
 - o Like trying to fight demonic strongholds over cities and nations.

He knows those strongholds can't be once and for all pulled down before the appointed time, before Adam's lease on this earth runs out- the Second Return of Jesus. Until that time, the devil and his hosts have a right to be here and dominate those who let them- **2 Corinthians 4:4**.

Matthew 8:28-29

When he arrived at the other side in the region of the Gadarenes, two demon-possessed men coming from the tombs met him. They were so violent that no one could pass that way. “What do you want with us, Son of God?” they shouted. “Have you come here to torture us before the appointed time?”

So the devil is laughing the whole time when believers are hollering at him in the flesh trying to pull him down over cities- **Luke 4:5-8.**

Therefore, the greatest enemy of the Church and the believer is false teachings that creep in to undermine the truth in an attempt to neutralize the church- **1 Timothy 1:3-5; 4:1; 6:3-5; 2 Peter 2:1-3; 2 Peter 3:15-16; Jude 3-4; Revelation 2:20-21.**

- So much material in the Epistles (Romans - Revelation) is devoted to false teachings.
- This is the greatest threat to the church and explains the rise of false religions and so many cults.
- These are demonically inspired deceptive philosophies half truths and lies.
- The same goes for Christians who have embraced error- **2 Timothy 2:23-26.**
- The Lord counters false teachers with the five-fold ministry gifts- **Ephesians 4:11-16.**

Think of all those unfortunate souls who want to know God and go to heaven, but are going to hell because they have embraced the lies of Jehovah Witnesses and Mormonism that deny Jesus as Lord and Savior- **Galatians 1:6-9; 1 Timothy 4:16; 2 Peter 2:1-19; Jude 1:3-19.**

The Greatest Act of Spiritual Warfare

The greatest act of spiritual warfare that the Church of the Lord Jesus Christ can afflict on the kingdom of darkness is in getting people saved and the teaching and preaching of the Word of God.

- It's the truth that sets people free- **John 8:32; Acts 19:17-2; 1 John 3:8.**
- Some try to do with prayer, what only the Word of God can do- **Matthew 11:1; John 8:1-2.**
- A big part of the earthly ministry of Jesus was to teach/preach the Word- **Mark 1:21-23.**
- The emphasis and focus needs to be on the Word of God and not on the devil and demons.
- It's the preaching and teaching of the gospel that brings down strongholds in people's lives!

I believe in spiritual warfare, and in spiritual militancy in the sense of being aggressive and fervent in the Word and in the Holy Spirit. Be aggressive to preach and teach God's Word.

What really chaffed the religious leaders of that day was when the apostles taught the people about Jesus **Acts 4:1-2, 16-20.**

- The apostles did not take the hint and stop proclaiming Jesus to the people.
- So next the religious leaders put the apostles in jail to try and shut them up.
- At all costs the devil today is trying to silence Christians from speaking the Word.
- God confirms His Word with signs and wonders- **Mark 16:20; Acts 5:15-18.**
- God sent an angel to set them free and please take note of what the angel had told them to do.

Acts 5:20-21

“Go, stand in the temple courts,” he said, “and tell the people the full message of this new life.” At daybreak they entered the temple courts, as they had been told, and began to teach the people.

Jesus and the early church was sent to teach and preach the gospel, not to focus on tearing down strongholds over cities and nations- **Mark 16:15-18; Matthew 28:18-20.**

If it were possible to tear them down over cities, Jesus would have taught people to do that, but He didn't- **Luke 4:17-21**. We set the captives free individually by getting the Word in them- **2 Tim. 4:2**.

'Tormenting' the Devil

As long as we are talking about tactics against the devil that don't work and are harmful to the Body of Christ, there's another practice that's wreaked havoc in some churches today in these so-called "Deliverance Schools."

- Really they could be called "schools of bondage."
- They teach people to be devil-conscious and to fear the devil- this is nothing new.
- One aspect of these schools is to instruct folks to yell at the devil for hours.
- Some believers seem to think yelling at the devil shows their authority over him.
- Claiming they were tormenting the devil; in reality all they were being was ignorant.
- Unbelievers also get into chanting for hours in vain- **1 Kings 18:25-29; Acts 19:32-34**.
- Where folks get off on this notion is found in **Mark 5:7** and **Luke 8:28**.

Matthew 8:29

"What do you want with us, Son of God?" they shouted. "Have you come here to torture us before the appointed time?"

- Jesus could not "torment" these evil spirits yet, neither can we.
- What Satan is afraid of is the Name of Jesus which slaps him down and puts him in his place.
- Every dog has his day, and so does the devil and all his entourage- **Revelation 20:1-3**.

E) Praying Scripturally

If believers are not to pull down strongholds in the sense of doing unscriptural things like warring in tongues in the heavenlies; how can we pray so that our prayers will affect change in our cities/nations?

- Only the Word of God will prevail over every circumstance, demon or force of evil.
- If it's planted in the ground prepared by prayer and watered by the Word and the Holy Spirit.
- The key is producing a crop through the word and prayer.

A revivalist once said, "It is no more supernatural for believers to have a revival than it is for farmers to reap a crop." The same principles for sowing/reaping a crop apply to both the natural & spiritual realms.

- A harvest doesn't just happen for no reason or by accident, nor does it happen overnight.
- The Bible calls people who are ready to receive the gospel, a spiritual harvest.

- 1- The farmer prepares the ground.
- 2- He plants the seed.
- 3- The Sun, Rain and irrigation cause the crop to grow.
- 4- Finally the crop is reaped for a harvest.

- We prepare the ground of people's hearts through scriptural prayer.
- The Word has to be sown in people's hearts through the preaching/teaching of the Word.
- The Word brings illumination to men's hearts; sets them free- **1 Peter 1:23; Psalms 119:130**.
- If believers only prayed in regard to the harvest, but no one ever sowed the Word = no harvest.
- It doesn't matter how good the seed is or how prepared the soil, if no rain (Word/Spirit)- no crop
- **John 4:10; 7:38; Ephesians 5:26; James 5:7; Zechariah 10:1**.
- The Word and Prayer working together results in signs and wonders – revival in the land!

First Rain:

- To prepare the ground for the seed of the Word to be planted - outpouring of the Holy Spirit.
- Without hearts being softened, God's seed will fall on hard hearts- **Mark 4:15.**

Sow the Seed:

- Someone needs to preach/teach the Word to set people free- **John 8:32; Romans 10:14-17.**

That is the scriptural way to change nations; by praying according to God's Word and by sowing the incorruptible seed of God's Word.

More Rain:

- Ask for the rain of the Holy Spirit to be poured out upon every nation.
- To cause the seeds of the Word that have been planted in people's hearts to grow.

Laborers:

- No matter how good the harvest is, if there are no laborers to reap the harvest.
- Well, the precious fruit of the earth will not be gathered in- **Matthew 9:37-38.**
- God is faithful, when we do our part to preach/teach the Word, He does His part- **1 Cor. 3:5-8.**

So just keep asking the Lord for the rain of the Holy Spirit, keep preaching the Word to people and keep praying for laborers to be sent forth- the Bible way to change cities and nations.

Preparing the Ground Through Prayer

Praying for revival effects change in cities and nations by pushing back the darkness that blinds people from understanding the gospel message and so be saved.

The ministry of Charles Finney, the great revivalist, gives insight into how to prepare the way for revival through prayer that is based firmly on the Word.

2 Corinthians 4:4 AMP

For the god of this world has blinded the unbelievers' minds [that they should not discern the truth], preventing them from seeing the illuminating light of the Gospel of the glory of Christ (the Messiah), Who is the Image and Likeness of God.

- Finney preached revivals in many cities. Sometimes almost entire cities would get saved.
- That's invading the kingdom of darkness! Plundering hell in order to populate heaven- **Jude 23.**
- Church history attests to the fact that Finney had the greatest success at soul winning since Paul.
- It's a historical fact that 85% of Finney's converts remained faithful to God.

When asked the secret of his success in ministry, Finney simply said, "The secret is prayer. I always get up at four o'clock every morning and I pray from four o'clock to eight o'clock in the morning.

- He found myself saying, "Lord, you don't think we're not going to have revival here, do You!"
- He would quote scripture after scripture to the Lord, reminding Him of His promises.

Isaiah 43:26

Put Me in remembrance; Let us contend together; State your case, that you may be acquitted.

Finney pled his case with God for revival in the cities where he would be preaching based on the promises in God's Word. He simply put God in remembrance of what He has said in His Word.

There isn't one account given that Finney ever pulled down demonic strongholds, prayed against devils, or dealt with ruling princes over cities, yet whole towns were won to the Lord where Finney preached.

- Finney also talked about a man named Father Nash who supported Finney in prayer.
- Sometimes Father Nash would go ahead of Finney to the next city where Finney would preach.
- He would shut himself up in a room for days, praying for revival to come.
- He had a burden of prayer, groaning in deep intercession for lost souls- **Ro. 8:26-27; Gal. 4:19.**
- The key is to pray through until the burden of prayer lifts and is replaced with joy and peace.

Psalms 2:8

Ask of me, and I will make the nations your inheritance, the ends of the earth your possession.

Isaiah 66:8

Who has ever heard of such a thing? Who has ever seen such things? Can a country be born in a day or a nation be brought forth in a moment? Yet no sooner is Zion in labor than she gives birth to her children.

When the burden of prayer comes from the Holy Spirit, if we would just be sensitive enough to yield to Him and enter into intercession and travail for the lost in our cities, our nation would be transformed!

- Thousands of souls were won to the Kingdom of God through Finney's ministry.
- Finney accomplished that by Spirit anointed pray for souls and by preaching the Word.
- To win a city, we must win souls, even though not everyone will get saved- free will.
- Prayer and intercession make it easier for people to yield to God and to desire to be saved.
- So fulfilling the Great Commission is a combination of Prayer and the Word.
- Neither are to be done to the exclusion of the other- **John 16:23-24.**

I once read a statement by John Wesley that answers that question. Wesley said, "It seems that God is limited by our prayer life. He can do nothing for humanity unless someone asks Him." **James 4:2.**

Stand in the Gap

God can only move on this earth as His people ask him to move. God is longing today for someone to make up the hedge and stand in the gap before Him and intercede for souls in every nation.

Ezekiel 22:30 NKJV

So I sought for a man among them who would make a wall, and stand in the gap before Me on behalf of the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found no one.

- The same thing had happened with Abraham interceding on behalf of Sodom- **Genesis 18:22-33.**
- Abraham had a covenant with God, so do we; we can be bold in prayer- **Hebrews 4:16.**

God watches over His Word to perform it; not doctrines that are built on experiences or isolated texts taken to the extreme- **Isaiah 55:11; Mark 16:20.**

Praying for Those in Authority

Another scriptural way to pray to win cities and nations for God is found in the Book of Timothy. We are instructed to pray for those in authority- **1 Timothy 2:1-4.**

- Notice that Paul said in 1 Timothy 2:1, "...first of all..."
- That means we are to pray for all men and women who are in positions of authority before us.
- Authorities in positions of leadership and influence can affect change- for good or evil.

It stands to reason that if people in positions of authority in a nation change to God's glory, then God has more liberty to move in that nation, so the devil's plans are thwarted and men are saved.

- Yes there are ruling spirits over cities and nations that influence people who are in authority.
- Can't pull down strongholds over cities, but we can leave the devil with few folks to work with.

However, praying for those in authority doesn't mean we are to pray that the politicians in our favorite political party will be voted into office.

- It's not about personalities but about praying for the right candidate be elected to office.
- We may all have our opinion who is the right one for office, but only God knows for sure.
- Therefore, we just need to pray that God will have His way in the matter.
- The goal of praying for those in authority is so there will be peace in our nations.
- Then we can experience prosperity and liberty to preach the gospel undisturbed- **2 Th. 3:1-3.**
- As long as the devil has nations in an upheaval and embroiled in war, hard to preach the Gospel.

So the most important reason God wants us to pray for the leaders of nations is so the gospel can be preached and people can be delivered out of the kingdom of darkness- **Matthew 24:14.**

- The devil has a problem with that phrase, "*...then the end will come*" in **Matthew 24:14.**
- This is a scriptural way we render the devil's work inoperative upon the earth.
- Christians have authority to pray in Jesus' Name and change things in their country

When we pray, we give God permission to move and rule in the situation instead of Satan, the god of this world, no matter what the situation is. When Christians stand in their place of delegated authority, and pray in Jesus' Name, God brings many into His Kingdom.

- We don't fight the devil to gain this authority- **Matthew 18:18; John 14:13-14.**
- The authority has already been given to us in the Name of Jesus- **Matthew 28:18-20.**
- The very fact that God tells us to pray for those in authority means we can influence them.
- To enact policies and laws that are favorable to the preaching of the Gospel.
- To quench wars, turmoil and conflict that would hinder the Word of God from spreading.
- Command the demonic to stop in their maneuvers and cease and desist in their actions against us.
- Is this not what it means to be the salt and light of the world- **Matthew 5:13-16.**

Limits to Our Authority

- A person's authority in the natural realm and in the spiritual realm can only be exercised so far.
- We have direct authority over our own lives and household- **Acts 16:15, 31; Matthew 8:1-13.**
- To pray for others, we have to get their permission to exercise authority on their behalf.
- That is why the "Prayer of Agreement" is so powerful- **Matthew 18:18-19.**
- If another person likes the vice they are in bondage to, no one can help them, not even Jesus.
- A person's will has a lot to do with their own deliverance.
- That's why we need to teach people their own responsibility in dealing with the devil.

For example, when folks come to me for help, I can usually help them because by coming to me for help, they are giving me permission and authority to help them- **Deuteronomy 30:19-20.**

- As long as they are in control enough mentally to give me this authority, I can help them.
- Otherwise, I'd need a supernatural manifestation of the Spirit in operation to set them free.

Smith Wigglesworth tells a story which helps illustrate the believer's realm of authority. Wigglesworth traveled by ship from the United States to England, and a stranger occupied the same cabin with him. It was a young man, and he was sick in bed when Wigglesworth entered the cabin. The man was just skin and bones, and he told Wigglesworth, "I'm going to England. My father has just died, and I've inherited his estate. But I'll just drink it up; I'll lose it all in gambling and drinking. I've drunk so much that I can't eat anything; I've got ulcers of the stomach." Wigglesworth had never met this man before, but he said, "Just say the word, and I can get you delivered." The man said, "Yes, I want to be delivered." Wigglesworth laid hands on him and cast an evil spirit out of him, and the fellow was instantly healed. After that, the young man was totally set free and could eat every meal while he was on board that ship.

- Note, the young man had to give Smith Wigglesworth the authority/permission to pray over him.
- Just as we can't make people get saved or make anyone delivered with their cooperation.

Some believers make the mistake of taking one scripture like **Mark 16:17** and they try to cast the devil out of everyone they meet.

- The problem is, Jesus didn't do that when He walked upon this earth nor the apostles.
- There's no pattern in the NT for trying to indiscriminately cast devils out of everyone we meet.
- The Holy Spirit is the Wonder Worker, not man, we need to learn to depend on Him.

Matthew 12:28

But if I drive out demons by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God has come upon you.

- The devil has no right to trespass on God's property- my life.
- But how much authority over the devil do we have when we are on Satan's territory- like a bar.
- Believer's have authority over the devil on their own property and in their own lives.
- Authority when preaching the Gospel in the devil's territory; leading of the Spirit- **Acts 16:6-10.**
- Missionaries are always invading the devil's territory with the good news of the gospel.
- They have authority over him in the Name of Jesus to keep from hindering the Gospel-**Acts 17:6**

If we get over on the devil's territory out of disobedience, ignorantly, or curiosity, he's got a right to jump on us. If we are on his territory, we won't be able to keep the devil from attacking us.

F) Is Deliverance Ministry Scriptural

Despite the error that is being taught about deliverance and demonology, deliverance is scriptural. If you are a Christian, healing and deliverance belongs to you- **1 Corinthians 6:12-13.**

- The word "deliverance" doesn't just mean deliverance from demons- greater application.
- Freedom from anything that would try to bind us is part of our redemptive rights in Christ.
- For example, healing is deliverance- **Matthew 8:17; Luke 10:19; 1 Peter 2:24.**
- People can be healed and delivered just by simply acting on the Word for themselves.

The greatest form of deliverance ministry is getting the Word of God into folks so that faith will rise up in their own hearts and they learn to resist the devil for themselves.

- A Christian cannot be possessed of a demon in their spirit.
- However, they can be oppressed in their body and/or mind, but only a small percentage.

But most of the so-called "deliverance ministries" today claim that the majority if not all Christians have devils that routinely need to be cast out- that is nonsense!

When it comes to ministering to folks, the only way we will know a demon is present is if the Holy Spirit reveals it to us and tells us to do something about it.

- So just minister to people by faith in God's Word and by the anointing of the Holy Spirit.
- Something is wrong when Christians need routine deliverance prayer like an oil change.
- Folks becoming dependent upon someone else for their deliverance is not biblical.
- Another thing, the Bible does not support long drawn out exorcisms like the exorcist movie.
- Deliverance ministry by the Holy Spirit, under His power, unction and direction = quick results.

When people spend hours trying to get rid of a demon in someone, it means they are trying to minister deliverance in the flesh. Continuing in God's Word brings permanent results- **John 8:31-32; Col. 3:6.**

- Sometimes prayer during deliverance meetings will bring some relief- folks slip right back in.
- It's knowing and acting on the Word that sets us free- **John 6:63; 2 Timothy 3:16.**
- The Word is anointed and it's this anointing of the Holy Spirit that gets the job done.
- Isaiah 10:27 KJV "*...and the yoke shall be destroyed because of the anointing.*"
- The Word will deliver those who believe and act on the Word they hear- permanently!
- Thank God for prayer, it is important and has its place and so does deliverance meetings.

The problem with prayer lines in most churches is they are trying to do through prayer and laying on of hands what only the Word of God will do!

Physical Manifestations Are Not Necessary in Deliverance

Another extreme deliverance teaching in our day is that the devil has to manifest himself in order to be cast out. This is a bad case of walking by sight, in the natural looking for a physical sign- deceptive.

- Some people are always wanting to see manifestations- **Matthew 16:1.**

Some ministers teach as doctrine that people must cough or vomit or have some other kind of physical manifestation in order to get rid of a demon.

- This is not new, but runs in cycles because Satan is the same old deceiver as he has always been.
- Certainly, at times a demon will manifest as it leaves someone - **Mark 9:26-27.**
- However, this is not always the case nor should it be.
- In dealing with the devil, don't ever tell anyone to cough or vomit up a demon.
- Some folks who tried to manifest something ended up getting a demon when they had none.

Receiving "Words" From the Lord

There is another extreme practice pertaining to deliverance in the Body of Christ today. Some believers are always giving out personal "words" of prophecy, telling others what demons they have.

- What people speak in prophecy must be judged in light of the Word and leading of the Spirit.
 - o **1 Corinthians 14:29; Romans 8:14.**
- Misusing the gift like a child with a toy is fool and can lead to yielding to familiar spirits.

It's through erroneous teachings and practices like this that many people have become afraid of evil spirits and the devil- it's really not necessary.

- Believers aren't to fear Satan, because Jesus already defeated him on the Cross of Calvary.
- The Body of Christ isn't a defeated Church, always running away from Satan in fear.
- We are seated with Christ in heavenly places as the Church triumphant!

In The Final Analysis

In studying Jesus' deliverance ministry, we'll also see that the Bible differentiates between healing the sick and casting out devils.

- In other words, Jesus didn't always cast out devils to get the sick healed.
- Because not every sick person had demons in them causing the sickness.
- What this means to us is that there are no ironclad rules, only principles to follow in this area.
- We'll have to follow the Holy Spirit in ministering to the sick and oppressed, just as Jesus did.

- Study the Gospels for yourself and see how Jesus dealt with evil spirits.
- At times Jesus dealt with evil spirits in order to heal sickness and disease- **Luke 13:11-13,16.**
- Other times Jesus merely healed the person using a variety of methods- **Matthew 8:16; 9:22, 29.**
- In some cases sickness or disease is a result of natural causes- no demons to be cast out- healed!
- So sickness and disease can be direct or indirect Satanic oppression- **Acts 10:38.**

- The same thing goes for the various methods He used to drive out demons- **Matthew 8:16.**
- Sometimes an evil spirit is present enforcing a disease or infirmity.
- We will only know by the Holy Spirit by an inward witness or a Word of Knowledge.

We can go by as much as what the Holy Spirit does not say. If the Holy Spirit doesn't reveal the presence of an evil spirit, we can help people get healed by teaching them faith in God's Word.

However, I am thoroughly convinced that a number of different ailments can be dealt with only by dealing with evil spirits- no anointing with oil or laying on of hands will do anything for them.

- Those kinds of sickness don't respond to the usual Biblical methods of ministering healing.
- In those cases, the evil spirit has to be dealt with by the unction and leading of the Holy Spirit.
- That's the reason some cases of sickness don't respond to medical treatment.
- Sickness that are caused by the actual presence of an evil spirit can't be treated medically.
- Often times, the problem is found in a classic case of empty hands being laid on empty heads.
- Folks trying to minister in the flesh and not the anointing of the Holy Spirit.

It was the Word that Jesus taught and the anointing that brought deliverance to those who were afflicted by demons. Likewise, today we will also have to minister deliverance by the Word of God and the anointing- the power of the Holy Spirit- **Luke 6:17-19; 1 Corinthians 2:4-5; 4:20.**

When Jesus taught the people the Word of God, preached deliverance to the captives and the people believed the Word, they were healed and delivered- **Luke 6:17-19.**

When they don't make their connection in prayer, they don't stop to listen to the Spirit of God and find out why they haven't received.

- It's just best to follow the leading of the Holy Spirit and do what He tells us to do.
- The Holy Spirit will always lead us in line with God's Word- **1 Corinthians 4:6-7.**

If the Holy Spirit leads us to do something that does not make sense to our mind, remember that Jesus spit in the dirt to make mud in order to heal the blind man- **John 9:7.** Well, in the natural, what good would mud do to heal that man? But, we see, it's faith and obedience that counts with God.

Whether we are ministering deliverance, praying for the sick, or just taking a stand against the devil in our own life- keep in mind that Satan is a defeated foe.

Lesson 12

Common Questions Concerning Demons

7. Common Questions Concerning Demons

Question: Can a Christian have a demon?

- There is no such thing as a Christian being demon possessed- **1 Corinthians 6:18-20**.
- Demon possessed means to be completely taken over – spirit, soul, and body – by the devil.
- This was the case with the madman at Gadara in Mark 5.
- A Christian, on the other hand, can be oppressed in mind and body.

Question: Does the presence of sickness and disease always indicate demonic activity?

The devil is behind all sickness and disease. But that doesn't mean there is the literal presence of an evil spirit in a person.

- All sickness is oppression of the enemy- either directly or indirectly- **Acts 10:38**.
- In some cases a demon brings and enforces sickness in the body- **Luke 13:11-13, 16-17**.
- You can have termites in your house (Physical body) but not in you personally(spirit man).
- Healing and dealing with evil spirits are often mentioned together!
- **Mt. 10:1; Mk. 3:10-12; Lk. 4:38-39; 6:18-19; 7:2; 8:21; Acts 5:16; 8:7-8; 19:11-12**.

A Christian walking with God can't be taken over by the devil. In fact, the devil can't do anything in him without his permission- **Ephesians 4:27**.

Question: Should you talk to demons when calling them out?

There's no Scripture in the New Testament where He ever held a conversation with demons at length.

- Did you ever notice that Jesus would tell them to be quiet? **Mark 1:23-26**.

Behind every vice known to man there are demonic spirits to encourage and energize the flesh to commit those acts. If a person yields to it long enough a demonic stronghold in their life will develop. **Galatians 5:19-21; 2 Corinthians 10:3-5**.

There are many kinds of spirits. There are deceiving spirits, lying spirits, religious spirits, homosexual and lesbian spirits, deaf and dumb spirits, and many more- **Mark 9:25; Ephesians 6:12-13**.

Question: Can a person be possessed by more than one demon?

- No, only one evil spirit does the possessing, but it can invite many others to join it.
- A demon's first choice is to possess a person, second choice is a person- **Mark 5:8-13**.
- Demons are disembodied spirits, so they need a physical body in order to find expression.
- They do not want to be cast out of the area; demons are very territorial.

The character of a city or region will take on the personality of the demonic spirits that operate there.

Question: When dealing with demons in a person's life, what is the next step once the person has been delivered?

When a person is delivered from sin, from sickness, from the devil, or from anything, he immediately needs to be pushed into the discipline of confessing God's Word.

- Testify of their deliverance to others and get active, serving in the Kingdom of God- **Mark 5:19.**

Question: Will the devil try to return after he has been cast out?

- The devil always will endeavor to go right back to the place he has left- **Luke 11:24-26.**
- If you get saved, the devil will try to get back in your life; he'll try to get you to do wrong.
- If you were delivered of sickness, he'll try to put the same thing back on you.
- Dealing with demons in the lives of Christians, you must be careful to get the Word into people.

Otherwise we can do them an injustice, they may wind up seven times worse than what they were.

Question: How much authority do we have to keep devils off our property?

- The Church of the Lord Jesus Christ has more authority than we have realized yet.
- The "rock" Jesus was referred to in **Mt. 16:18**- "Jesus is the Christ, the Son of the living God."

When we speak God's Word concerning the redemptive realities that we were bought by the blood of Jesus and declare that over our property, our children and our lives- Satan can't trespass.

Ephesians 1:7; 1 John 5:18; Revelation 12:11.

Question: Do we have authority over others' wills?

- We can't take the authority we have in our own lives and exercise it in somebody else's life.
- We cannot intrude into other people's lives without their consent.
- Folks have a lot to do with their own deliverance.
- We must teach people their responsibility to agree with us.

So a person has to want to be delivered and give you permission to take authority over the enemy in their life.

The greatest form of deliverance is when the believer stands up and speaks the Name of Jesus, putting the devil on the run in their own life- **James 4:7.**

Question: How much authority over the devil do we have when we are in his territory?

- The devil has no right to trespass on God's property.
- But if you trespass on the devil's property, he's got a right to attack you.
- In our homes and personal lives, if the devil comes around, we've got authority.
- But if we go to the devil's house (bar etc.) and try to exercise authority, he may throw us out.
- We can't go to a bar or strip club and throw people out of there.
- We can intercede for the people there and witness to them when they come out.

Like missionaries we can invade Satan's territory and be led by the Spirit to evangelize and exercise spiritual authority in that context and believe God for protection- **Acts 26:18.**

Question: What are the most important qualifications for success in dealing with devils?

If we know God has planned to use us in a certain way, we can prepare ourselves so we'll be more efficient in that area.

- You prepare yourself by fasting and praying, by waiting on God.
- By meditating in the Word, and by living right.
- If you don't live right. You won't have any confidence and the devil will laugh at you.
- You have to have boldness; by knowing your rights and privileges in Christ Jesus.

Question: How do you stop demonic activity that is causing believers to hinder the work of the church?

If anyone is harassing, intimidating, embarrassing, or deterring the ministry of the church, you know that's the devil. You don't have to have discerning of spirits. You don't have to see the devil.

- Believers can unconsciously yield to the devil and be used of the devil-Mk. 8:33; 2Tim. 2:25-26
- But that doesn't mean they're unsaved or demon possessed.
- It takes time and experience to learn not to yield to the devil.
- Any Christian can put a stop to that kind of activity in the privacy of his own home.
- You don't have to go out and broadcast it. You don't have to deal with the person.
- This can apply not just to the church but folks who are causing grief in your own life.

Just say, "You foul spirit that's operating through so-and-so (and call the person's name), embarrassing, intimidating, harassing, or deterring the ministry of the church, I command you to stop in Jesus' Name."

Question: Can demons manifest themselves in the physical realm?

- Yes, although we have the authority to stop those supernatural manifestations.

When Dr. Lester Sumrall was building a church in the Philippines in the 1950s, he heard on the radio about a girl who would fight with something nobody could see, though people could see tooth marks and saliva on her. She had to be confined in a jail cell.

Doctors and psychiatrists examining her asked her what had been biting her. She said, "There are two hairy looking monsters. One is big and the other is small, and they attack me." They were demons manifesting themselves in the physical realm. Of course, she was not a Christian.

Dr. Sumrall got permission to see her. When he first entered the jail cell, the devil supernaturally spoke through her in English, "I don't like you." The devil cursed him, cursed God, cursed Jesus, and cursed the blood. After Dr. Sumrall got the girl delivered, she couldn't speak a word of English. He had to communicate with her through an interpreter.

The devil had spoken out of her mouth supernaturally. Those tooth marks were real. That wasn't the girl talking in English, saying, "I don't like you." It was the devil. So the devil can do some supernatural things, but, thank God, we do have authority over him.

Acts 19:13-16

Question: Is alcoholism a demon?

- Any full blown habit that takes over a person typically has a demonic entity behind it.
- For instance take smoking, it's a bondage that holds many captive.
- Remember when exercising spiritual authority for others, we need their permission.

We can lay hands on them and say, "In the Name of Jesus, I break the power of nicotine over your life."

Question: How can you help a person who is being hindered by the devil from speaking in tongues?

Christians who have felt too timid to testify or to pray in public have had their tongues loosed instantly in the Name of Jesus.

- Demons attempt to hinder people in every aspect of spiritual life.
- They try to keep people from all the blessings of God.
- Sometimes it is the devil who's holding them back from being filled with the Holy Spirit.
- Be open to the Holy Spirit to lead you in these matters- could be fear, doubt or condemnation.
- We can very calmly and quietly deal with hindering spirits when praying for people.

Just lay your hands on the person's shoulder, and very calmly, very quietly, sometimes even under your breath, say, "I rebuke every devil that is holding this person."

Question: Is it necessary to look a demon possessed person in the eye to get him delivered?

You have to make contact with a person's eyes sometimes before you can get the devil out of him.

- Sometimes a person's spirit is trying to hide.
- But you can get hold of his spirit with your spirit and instantly he'll receive deliverance.

Question: Does God tell us to pray that He'll do something about the devil?

- No. The Scriptures say for you to resist the devil and he'll flee from you- **James 4:7**.

Peter says, "Your adversary" (1 Peter 5:8). (Adversary means, enemy, opponent, or one arrayed against you.) Yes, we've got an enemy, an opponent, one who is arrayed against us- **Luke 10:17-20**.

- The adversary is not walking about seeking how many sinners he may devour, but Christians.
- What are we going to do, hope that he just goes away and leaves us alone.
- Remember Paul said, "Neither give place to the devil"- **Ephesians 4:27**.
- That means, "Don't you give the devil place in you."
- It means he can't take any place unless you give it to him, doesn't it?
- How are you going to keep him from it? You resist him with the Word and he will flee from you!

Question: Is it harmful to talk about the devil's power?

- You can give place to the devil by giving him more credit than God.
- In church, some people give more praise to the devil than to God.
- Some people say "I'll tell you, the devil is here."
- You see, the more they talk about the devil, the more frightened they will get.

The devil will come to church more regularly than most faithful saints. But what of it? Jesus is here, God is here, the Holy Spirit is here. Greater is He that's in us than he that's in the world!

Many people talk about what the devil is doing and how he's keeping them sick and unsuccessful. They give the devil dominion over them.

- But if you'll talk about what God's Word says, the devil will run from you in terror.
 - o **Matthew 18:18-20; 28:20; Hebrews 13:5-6.**

Question: Can you ever cast out demons that were manifesting in someone's home?

Absolutely, we would call these haunted houses and they are not dead people doing the haunting, but demonic evil spirits- **Revelation 18:2.**

- Remember, people have authority in their own homes and can exercise dominion accordingly.
- Often times people just fail to know or understand this authority they have in Jesus' Name.

Just say in a calm cool voice, "In the Name of Jesus I command every evil spirit to leave, and all demonic activity in this home to cease."

- I'm not embarrassed to know the devil and demons are real, are you?
- They were real in Bible times, and they're just as real now as then.
- I'm not afraid of them, and you ought not to be – not if you're a Christian that is- **2 Timothy 1:7.**

Question: Once you've been delivered, how can you make sure you keep that deliverance?

- After a person gets delivered, he needs to change his ways – his lifestyle – his thinking.
- Even Christians need to change a lot of times.
- If you keep on thinking like you were thinking, the devil will come right back.

Sometimes after people are healed or delivered, they will wind up worse than they were to begin with.

- How do I know? They are still speaking negatively or thinking wrongly.
- They will wind up in the same mess they were to begin with, or worse.
- It is a fact that the devil will try to come back. He's here, that's just what he does.
- To stay delivered. People need to read the Bible and depart from evil and do good.
- They need to walk in close fellowship with God through the Word and through daily prayer.

Colossians 3:16-17

Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly as you teach and admonish one another with all wisdom, and as you sing psalms, hymns and spiritual songs with gratitude in your hearts to God.

1 Thessalonians 5:16-18 NKJV

Rejoice always, 17 pray without ceasing, 18 in everything give thanks; for this is the will of God in Christ Jesus for you.

Final Exhortations

The main hindrance to our spiritual initiative in prayer comes from the neglect of reading and feeding on the Word. It is evidence of a low type of spiritual fellowship with God.

When we lose our spiritual edge, we lose something that would drive us through to victory in hard places. It is time for us to give ourselves over to the study of the Word.

- It is the personal study of the Word that counts.
- Whenever our faith loses its aggressiveness, the senses have gained the ascendancy.

Whenever spiritual things take second place, it is evidence that the realities of the divine things of God in our lives are losing out.

- Living in this world becomes more real and demanding of our attention – eyes off of Jesus.

Living solely in the natural realm like the world, will dominate our decision making at crucial junctures of our life.

Instead of following the still small voice of the leading of the Holy Spirit, we lean to our own understanding instead.

- We assent to the Word instead of acting upon it; we lose our spiritual edge.
- Boldness to fiercely confess God's Word wanes, and we shrink back.

This is the moment the devil is looking for, signs of weakness that he can exploit and move in and run us over- **Mark 4:18-19; Hebrews 12:2-3; Colossians 3:1-4; 2 Timothy 2:4.**

- The cure my dear brother or sister is to get back to our first love for God and His Word.
- We must refuse to give up our bold confession; stand on God's Word once again!

We have seen the marvelous possibilities that belong to the believer who knows the authority and power that is invested in the Name of Jesus, and this knowledge carries with it a responsibility that cannot be ignored.

- We can never be the same kind of Christian that we have been in the past.

We have caught a glimpse of what we might do if we dared to use the authority that is now our own- now let's follow through, stepping up to the plate, embracing our God-given mission to use that Name and help those around us.

There are many sick in body, sick in mind and spirit, countless needy folks that are crying out for deliverance that only Jesus' Name can bring.

There are those bound by habits whom Satan rules with a merciless hand that could be set free if we would only take our place. We are the only Jesus some folks will ever see in this life!

Acts 10:38

How God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and power, and how he went around doing good and healing all who were under the power of the devil, because God was with him.

Unless otherwise indicated, all Scripture Quotations in this study book are from the New International Version of the Bible.

First Printing 2010 / Copyright
All Rights Reserved